This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

RARIES
334 6

THE

WORKS OF EDMUND SPENSER

IN FIVE VOLUMES

VOL. II.

THE

WORKS OF EDMUND SPENSER

IN FIVE VOLUMES

VOL. II.

THE WORKS OF

Edmund Spenser

EDITED BY

J. PAYNE COLLIER, F.S.A.

VOL. II.

LONDON
BELL AND DALDY FLEET STREET
1862

LENOX LIBRARY
NEW YORK

CONTENTS.

VOL. II.

BOOK I.

The Legend of the Knight of the Red Crosse; or of Holinesse:— Page

Canto ix. 1
Canto x. 22
Canto xi. 47
Canto xii. 67

BOOK II.

The Legend of Sir Guyon, or of Temperaunce 83

Canto i. 86
Canto ii. 108
Canto iii. 125
Canto iv. 142
Canto v. 158
Canto vi. 173
Canto vii. 193
Canto viii. 216
Canto ix. 238
Canto x. 260
Canto xi. 287
Canto xii. 304

BOOK III.

The Legend of Britomartis, or of Chastity 335

Canto i. 338
Canto ii. 362

Page
Canto III. 382
Canto IV. 404
Canto V. 428
Canto VI. 445
Canto VII. 464
Canto VIII. 486

THE FIRST BOOK OF

THE FAERIE QUEENE

CONTAYNING THE LEGEND OF THE KNIGHT OF THE RED CROSSE, OR OF HOLINESSE.

CANTO IX.

His loves and lignage Arthure tells:
The knights knitt friendly hands:[a]
Sir Trevisan flies from Despeyre,
Whom Redcros knight withstands.

I.

! GOODLY golden chayne, wherewith yfere[b]
The vertues linked are in lovely wize;
And noble mindes of yore allyed were,
In brave poursuitt of chevalrous emprize,

[a] *The knights knitt friendly hands.*] So the edit. 1590; but subsequently "hands" was corrupted to *bands*, and so Todd and others have printed. That "hands" is right, we have the evidence of Spenser himself, in St. 18 of this Canto, where it is said,

"And eke, as pledges firme, right *hands* together joynd." C.

[b] *wherewith yfere.*] *In company, together.* Used by Chaucer and G.

That none did others ſafety deſpize,
Nor aid envy to him in need that ſtands;
But friendly each did others praiſe devize,
How to advaunce with favourable hands,
As this good Prince redeemd the Redcroſſe knight from bands.

2.

Who when their powres, empayrd through labor long,
With dew repaſt they had recured well,
And that weake captive wight now wexed ſtrong,
Them liſt no lenger there at leaſure dwell,
But forward fare as their adventures fell:
But, ere they parted, Una faire beſought
That ſtraunger knight his name and nation tell;
Leaſt ſo great good, as he for her had wrought,
Should die unknown, and buried be in thankles thought.

3.

"Faire virgin," (ſaid the Prince,) "yee me require
A thing without the compas of my witt;
For both the lignage, and the certein Sire,[c]
From which I ſprong, from mee are hidden yitt;
For all ſo ſoone as life did me admitt
Into this world, and ſhewed hevens light,
From mother's pap I taken was unfitt,
And ſtreight deliver'd to a Fary knight,
To be upbrought in gentle thewes[d] and martiall might.

Douglas. See alſo F. Q. ii. i. 35; ii. ix. 2; iii. vii. 48, &c. So *in fere*, in company. UPTON. In the fifth line of this Stanza "ſafety" is, as in many other places and poets, a triſyllable. In the next line "envy" muſt, as then uſual, be accented on the ſecond ſyllable. C.

[c] *and the certein Sire.*] A ſingular inſtance of a modern compoſitor's confuſion of the long *ſ* and *f*: Todd printed *fire* for "Sire;" but in this miſtake he has not been followed. C.

[d] *To be upbrought in gentle thewes.*] In *gentle endowments, qualifications*, or *habits*. C.

4.

"Unto old Timon he me brought bylive;[e]
Old Timon, who in youthly yeares hath beene
In warlike feates th' experteſt man alive,
And is the wiſeſt now on earth I weene:
His dwelling is low in a valley greene,
Under the foot of Rauran[f] moſſy hore,
From whence the river Dee, as ſilver cleene,
His tombling billowes rolls with gentle rore;
There all my daies he traind mee up in vertuous lore.

5.

"Thether the great magicien Merlin came,
As was his uſe, ofttimes to viſitt mee;
For he had charge my diſcipline to frame,
And Tutors nouriture to overſee.
Him oft and oft I aſkt in privity,
Of what loines and what lignage I did ſpring;
Whoſe aunſwere bad me ſtill aſſured bee,
That I was ſonne and heire unto a king,
As time in her juſt term the truth to light ſhould bring."

6.

"Well worthy impe," ſaid then the Lady gent,
"And Pupil fitt for ſuch a tutors hand!
But what adventure, or what high intent,
Hath brought you hether into Fary land,
Aread, Prince Arthure,[g] crowne of Martiall band?"

---

[e] *he me brought bylive.*] *Quickly, ſpeedily.* "Bylive," or *belive*, generally means with activity. C.

[f] *Under the foot of Rauran.*] In Selden's illuſtration of "Dinas Emris," where Merlin prophesied, he adds, "*Rauran-Vaur* hill is there by in Merioneth: whence the origin of that fiction of the Muſes beſt pupil, the noble Spenſer, in ſuppoſing Merlin vſually to viſit his old Timon, whoſe dwelling he places *low in a valley greene, under the foot of* RAURAN, &c." Drayton's "Polyolb." Song X. Illuſtr. TODD.

[g] *Aread, Prince Arthure.*] Arthur and Una have been hitherto repreſented as entire ſtrangers to each other; and it does not appear how Una became acquainted with the name of this new knight. T. WARTON.

"Full hard it is," (qd. he) "to read aright
The courſe of heavenly cauſe, or underſtand
The ſecret meaning of th' eternall might,
That rules mens waies, and rules the thoughts of living wight.

7.

"For whether he, through fatal deepe foreſight,
Me hither ſent for cauſe to me ungheſt;
Or that freſh bleeding wound, which day and night
Whilome doth rancle in my riven breſt,
With forced fury following his beheſt,
Me hether brought by wayes yet never found,
You to have helpt I hold my ſelfe yet bleſt."
"Ah! courteous Knight," (quoth ſhe) "what ſecret wound
Could ever find to grieve the gentleſt hart on ground?"

8.

"Dear Dame," (quoth he) "you ſleeping ſparkes awake,
Which, troubled once, into huge flames will grow;
Ne ever will their fervent fury ſlake,
Till living moyſture into ſmoke do flow,
And waſted life doe lye in aſhes low:
Yet ſithens ſilence leſſeneth not my fire,
But, told, it flames; and, hidden, it does glow;
I will revele what ye ſo much deſire.
Ah, Love! lay down thy bow, the whiles I may reſpyre.

9.

"It was in freſheſt flowre of youthly yeares,
When corage firſt does creepe in manly cheſt,
Then firſt that cole[h] of kindly heat appeares
To kindle love in every living breſt:

---

[h] *Then firſt that cole.*] The ſecond and all the later editions read "*the* cole." But "*that* cole" alludes to the *ſleeping ſparkes* in the preceding Stanza. CHURCH.

But me had warnd old Timons wiſe beheſt,[i]
Thoſe creeping flames by reaſon to ſubdew,
Before their rage grew to ſo great unreſt,
As miſerable lovers uſe to rew,
Which ſtill wex old in woe, whiles wo ſtil wexeth new.

10.

" That ydle name of love, and lovers life,
As loſſe of time, and vertues enimy,
I ever ſcorn'd, and joyd to ſtirre up ſtrife,
In middeſt of their mournfull Tragedy;
Ay wont to laugh when them I heard to cry,
And blow the fire which them to aſhes brent:
Their God himſelfe, grievd at my libertie,
Shott many a dart at me with fiers intent;
But I them warded all with wary government.

11.

" But all in vaine: no fort can be ſo ſtrong,
Ne fleſhly breſt can armed be ſo ſownd,
But will at laſt be wonne with battrie long,
Or unawares at diſadvantage ſownd.
Nothing is ſure that growes on earthly grownd;
And who moſt truſtes in arme of fleſhly might,
And boaſtes in beauties chaine not to be bownd,
Doth ſooneſt fall in diſaventrous fight,
And yeeldes his caytive neck to victours moſt deſpight.

12.

" Enſample make of him your hapleſſe joy,
And of my ſelfe now mated, as ye ſee;[k]
Whoſe prouder vaunt that proud avenging boy

---

[i] *old Timons wiſe beheſt.*] The firſt edition reads *Cleons.* Spenſer [ſeems to have] doubted whether to take the name of Prince Arthur's tutor from *glory*, or from *honour.* But he corrected *Cleons* among the errors of the preſs. UPTON.

[k] *now mated, as ye ſee.*] To " mate" of old meant to *confound*, or *deſtroy*, and examples of its uſe in this ſenſe are innumerable. C.

Did ſoone pluck downe, and curbd my libertee.
For on a day, prickt forth with jollitee
Of looſer life and heat of hardiment,
Raunging the foreſt wide on courſer free,
The fields, the floods, the heavens, with one conſent,
Did ſeeme to laugh on me,[l] and favour mine intent.

13.

" Forwearied with my ſportes,[m] I did alight
From loftie ſteed, and downe to ſleepe me layd:
The verdant gras my couch did goodly dight,
And pillow was my helmett fayre diſplayd;
Whiles every ſence the humour ſweet embayd,
And ſlombring ſoft my hart did ſteale away,
Me ſeemed, by my ſide a royall Mayd
Her daintie limbes full ſoftly down did lay:
So fayre a creature yet ſaw never ſunny day.

14.

" Moſt goodly glee and lovely blandiſhment
She to me made, and badd me love her deare;
For dearely ſure her love was to me bent,
As, when juſt time expired, ſhould appeare.
But whether dreames delude, or true it were,
Was never hart ſo raviſht with delight,
Ne living man like wordes did ever heare,
As ſhe to me delivered all that night;
And at her parting ſaid, She Queene of Faries hight.[n]

---

[l] *Did ſeeme to laugh on me.*] The text of the firſt edition is "*at* me;" but it is corrected to "on me" among the errata at the end. C.

[m] *Forwearied with my ſportes.*] *Forwearied* in the edit. 1611, which is, doubtleſs, right; the meaning being, that he was *over*-wearied. Church and Todd tell us that the edits. of 1751 and 1758 read "For wearied;" but how ſtrange it is that they ſhould not have known that the 4to. 1590 has preciſely the ſame text. C.

[n] *She Queene of Faries hight.*] She was *called* the Queen of Fairies. Nothing can well be more common than this uſe of the word. C.

15.

"When I awoke, and found her place devoyd,
And nought but preſſed gras where ſhe had lyen,
I ſorrowed all ſo much as earſt I joyd,
And waſhed all her place with watry eyen.
From that day forth I lov'd that face divyne;
From that day forth I caſt in carefull mynd,
To ſeek her out with labor and long tyne,
And never vowd to reſt° till her I fynd:
Nyne monethes I ſeek in vain, yet ni'll that vow unbynd."[p]

16.

Thus as he ſpake, his viſage wexed pale,
And chaunge of hew great paſſion did bewray;
Yett ſtill he ſtrove to cloke his inward bale,
And hide the ſmoke that did his fire diſplay,
Till gentle Una thus to him gan ſay:
"O happy Queene of Faries! that haſt fownd,
Mongſt many, one that with his proweſſe may
Defend thine honour, and thy foes confownd.
True loves are often ſown, but ſeldom grow on grownd."

17.

"Thine, O! then," ſaid the gentle Redcroſſe knight,
"Next to that Ladies love, ſhalbe the place,
O fayreſt virgin! full of heavenly light,
Whoſe wondrous faith, exceeding earthly race,
Was firmeſt fixt in myne extremeſt caſe.
And you, my Lord, the Patrone of my life,
Of that great Queene may well gaine worthie grace;

° *And never vowd to reſt.*] Impreſſions after the firſt put "vowd" in the preſent tenſe. There can ſurely be no doubt about the meaning, which Church and Todd thought it neceſſary to explain. C.

[p] *yet ni'll that vow unbynd.*] It was unuſual of old to print *ne will* with an apoſtrophe, but we give it as in the 4to. 1590: properly it ought to be *n'ill*, the letters omitted being *e* and *w*. On page 224 of vol. i. we have ſeen "nill" printed without the apoſtrophe. C.

For onely worthie you through prowes priefe,
Yf living man mote worthie be to be her liefe."[q]

18.

So diverſly diſcourſing of their loves,
The golden Sunne his gliſtring head gan ſhew,
And ſad remembraunce now the Prince amoves
With freſh deſire his voyage to purſew;
Als Una earnd her traveill to renew.
Then thoſe two knights, faſt friendſhip for to bynd,
And love eſtabliſh each to other trew,
Gave goodly gifts, the ſignes of gratefull mynd,
And eke, as pledges firme, right hands together joynd.

19.

Prince Arthur gave a boxe of Diamond ſure,
Embowd with gold and gorgeous ornament,
Wherein were cloſd few drops of liquor pure,
Of wondrous worth, and vertue excellent,
That any wownd could heale incontinent.
Which to requite, the Redcroſſe knight him gave
A booke, wherein this Saveours teſtament
Was writt with golden letters rich and brave:
A worke of wondrous grace, and hable ſoules to ſave.

20.

Thus beene they parted; Arthur on his way
To ſeeke his love, and th' other for to fight
With Unaes foe, that all her realme did pray.
But ſhe, now weighing the decayed plight
And ſhrunken ſynewes of her choſen knight,
Would not a while her forward courſe purſew,
Ne bring him forth in face of dreadfull fight,
Till he recovered had his former hew;
For him to be yet weake and wearie well ſhe knew.

---

[q] *to be her liefe.*] To be her *dear:* A. S. *Leof.* In the preceding line we again meet with "priefe" for *proof.* C.

21.

So as they traveild, lo! they gan eſpy
An armed knight towards them gallop faſt,
That ſeemed from ſome feared foe to fly,
Or other grieſly thing that him aghaſt.
Still as he fledd his eye was backward caſt,
As if his feare[r] ſtill followed him behynd:
Als flew his ſteed as he his bandes had braſt,
And with his winged heeles did tread the wynd,
As he had been a fole of Pegaſus his kynd.

22.

Nigh as he drew, they might perceive his head
To be unarmd, and curld uncombed heares
Upſtaring ſtiffe, diſmaid with uncouth dread:
Nor drop of blood in all his face appeares,
Nor life in limbe; and, to increaſe his feares,
In fowle reproch of knighthoodes fayre degree,
About his neck an hempen rope he weares,
That with his gliſtring armes does ill agree;
But he of rope or armes has now no memoree.

23.

The Redcroſſe knight toward him croſſed faſt,
To weet what miſter wight[s] was ſo diſmayd.
There him he findes all ſenceleſſe and aghaſt,
That of him ſelfe he ſeemd to be afrayd;
Whom hardly he from flying forward ſtayd,
Till he theſe wordes to him deliver might:
"Sir knight, aread who hath ye thus arayd,
And eke from whom make ye this haſty flight?
For never knight I ſaw in ſuch miſſeeming plight."

---

[r] *As if his feare.*] i. e. as if what he feared: it was ſo uſual with our old writers to uſe "fear," for the object feared, that it is needleſs to cite inſtances. C.

[s] *To weet what miſter wight.*] To learn *what manner* of perſon, &c. So Chaucer, p. 14. ed. Urr.

"But tellith me what *miſter* men ye ben." CHURCH.

24.

He anſwerd nought at all; but adding new
Feare to his firſt amazment, ſtaring wyde
With ſtony eyes and hartleſſe hollow hew,
Aſtoniſht ſtood, as one that had aſpyde
Infernall furies with their chaines untyde.
Him yett againe, and yett againe, beſpake
The gentle knight; who nought to him replyde;
But, trembling every joynt, did inly quake,
And foltring tongue, at laſt, theſe words ſeemd forth to ſhake;

25.

"For Gods deare love, Sir knight, doe me not ſtay;
For loe! he comes, he comes faſt after mee."
Eft looking back[t] would faine have runne away;
But he him forſt to ſtay, and tellen free
The ſecrete cauſe of his perplexitie:
Yet nathemore[u] by his bold hartie ſpeach
Could his blood froſen hart emboldened bee,
But through his boldnes rather feare did reach;
Yett, forſt, at laſt he made through ſilence ſuddein breach.

26.

"And am I now in ſafetie ſure," (quoth he)
"From him that would have forced me to dye?
And is the point of death now turnd fro mee,
That I may tell this hapleſſe hiſtory?"
"Fear nought," (quoth he) "no daunger now is nye."
"Then ſhall I you recount a ruefull cace,"
(Said he) "the which with this unlucky eye
I late beheld; and, had not greater grace
Me reft from it, had bene partaker of the place.

---

[t] *Eft looking back.*] Is *aft*, or *afterwards*—looking back after he had ſpoken: it may be taken in the ſenſe of *again*. C.

[u] *Yet nathemore.*] *Not the more.* In the ſame manner *natheleſſe*, for *nevertheleſs*, is extended to three ſyllables, in the fifty-fourth Stanza. *Nathleſs* frequently occurs in Chaucer, as well as in Spenſer. TODD.

27.

"I lately chaunſt (Would I had never chaunſt!)
With a fayre knight to keepen companee,
Sir Terwin hight, that well himſelfe advaunſt
In all affayres, and was both bold and free;
But not ſo happy as mote happy bee:
He lov'd, as was his lot, a Lady gent,
That him againe lov'd in the leaſt degree;
For ſhe was proud, and of too high intent,
And joyd to ſee her lover languiſh and lament:

28.

"From whom retourning ſad and comfortleſſe,
As on the way together we did fare,
We met that villen, (God from him me bleſſe!)
That curſed wight, from whom I ſcapt whyleare,
A man of hell that calls himſelfe Deſpayre:
Who firſt us greets, and after fayre areedes
Of tydinges ſtraunge, and of adventures rare:
So creeping cloſe, as Snake in hidden weedes,
Inquireth of our ſtates, and of our knightly deedes.

29.

"Which when he knew, and felt our feeble harts
Emboſt with bale,[x] and bitter byting griefe,
Which love had launched with his deadly darts,
With wounding words, and termes of foule repriefe,
He pluckt from us all hope of dew reliefe,
That earſt us held in love of lingring life;
Then hopeleſſe, hartleſſe, gan the cunning thiefe

---

[x] *Emboſt with bale.*] The notion conveyed by "emboſt," i. e. *foaming at the mouth*, was, moſt likely, produced in the mind of the poet by the previous uſe of the word "harts:" harts are ſaid to be "emboſt" when they foam at the mouth with fatigue, after being hunted: the ſame of dogs, wild boars, &c. It would ſeem that "emboſt," or emboſſed, comes from the Fr. *emboucher*. See note to Shakeſpeare's "Taming of the Shrew," Induc. Sc. 1. Collier's edit. 1858, vol. ii. p. 444. C.

Perſwade us dye, to ſtint all further ſtrife:
To me he lent this rope, to him a ruſty knife.

30.

"With which ſad inſtrument of haſty death,
That wofull lover, loathing lenger light,
A wyde way made to let forth living breath:
But I, more fearfull or more lucky wight,
Diſmayd with that deformed diſmall ſight,
Fledd faſt away, halfe dead with dying feare;
Ne yet aſſur'd of life by you, Sir knight,
Whoſe like infirmity like chaunce may beare;
But God you never let his charmed ſpeaches heare!"

31.

"How may a man," (ſaid he) "with idle ſpeach
Be wonne to ſpoyle the Caſtle of his health?"
"I wote," (quoth he) "whom tryall late did teach,
That like would not for all this worldes wealth.
His ſubtile tong like dropping honny mealt'h
Into the heart, and ſearcheth every vaine;
That, ere one be aware, by ſecret ſtealth
His powre is reft, and weaknes doth remaine.
O! never, Sir, deſire to try his guilefull traine."

32.

"Certes," (ſayd he) "hence ſhall I never reſt,
Till I that treachours art[y] have heard and tryde:
And you, Sir knight, whoſe name mote I requeſt,
Of grace do me unto his cabin guyde."
"I, that hight Treviſan," (quoth he) "will ryde
Againſt my liking backe to doe you grace:
But nor for gold nor glee[z] will I abyde

---

[y] *Till I that treachours art.*] Shakeſpeare has "treachour" in the form of *treacher*, ("King Lear," A. i. Sc. 2,) and Spenſer uſes it as ſynonymous with *treachetour*, as he ſpells it, when requiring three ſyllables. It is from the Fr. *tricher*, and is very old in Engliſh. C.

[z] *But nor for gold nor glee.*] Church ſuggeſts *fee* for "glee," but all

By you, when ye arrive in that ſame place;
For lever had I die then ſee his deadly face."

33.

Ere long they come where that ſame wicked wight
His dwelling has, low in an hollow cave,
Far underneath a craggy cliff ypight,[a]
Darke, dolefull, dreary, like a greedy grave,
That ſtill for carrion carcaſes doth crave:
On top whereof ay dwelt the ghaſtly Owle,
Shrieking his balefull note, which ever drave
Far from that haunt all other chearefull fowle;
And all about it wandring ghoſtes did wayle and howle.

34.

And all about old ſtockes and ſtubs of trees,
Whereon nor fruit nor leafe was ever ſeene,
Did hang upon the ragged rocky knees;
On which had many wretches hanged beene,
Whoſe carcaſes were ſcattred on the greene,
And throwne about the cliffs. Arrived there,
That bare-head knight, for dread and dolefull teene,
Would faine have fled, ne durſt approchen neare;
But th' other forſt him ſtaye, and comforted in feare.

35.

That darkeſome cave they enter, where they find
That curſed man, low ſitting on the ground,
Muſing full ſadly in his ſullein mind:
His grieſie lockes,[b] long growen and unbound,

---

impreſſions are uniform in having "glee;" and the oppoſition between "gold" and "glee" was perhaps intended. Todd and others erroneouſly read "But *not* for gold nor glee." C.

[a] *a craggy cliff ypight.*] This is the reading of the ſecond edition [and of every folio impreſſion]. The firſt 4to. probably by an error of the preſs, gives *yplight*. *Pight* is frequent in Spenſer for *placed, fixed.* Todd.

[b] *His grieſie lockes.*] Church and Upton were for altering "grieſie" to *grieſlie*, while Todd did well to retain "grieſie," which is the word

Diſordred hong about his ſhoulders round,
And hid his face; through which his hollow eyne
Lookt deadly dull, and ſtared as aſtound;
His raw-bone cheekes, through penurie and pine,
Were ſhronke into his jawes, as he did never dine.

36.

His garment, nought but many ragged clouts,
With thornes together pind and patched was,
The which his naked ſides he wrapt abouts:
And him beſide there lay upon the gras
A dreary corſe, whoſe life away did pas,
All wallowd in his own yet luke-warme blood,
That from his wound yet welled freſh, alas!
In which a ruſty knife faſt fixed ſtood,
And made an open paſſage for the guſhing flood.

37.

Which piteous ſpectacle, approving trew
The wofull tale that Treviſan had told,
Whenas the gentle Redcroſſe knight did vew;
With firie zeale he burnt in courage bold
Him to avenge before his blood were cold,
And to the villein ſayd; "Thou damned wight,
The authour of this fact we here behold,
What juſtice can but judge againſt thee right,
With thine owne blood to price his blood, here ſhed in ſight?"

38.

"What franticke fit," (quoth he) "hath thus diſtraught
Thee, fooliſh man, ſo raſh a doome to give?
What juſtice ever other judgement taught,

---

in the 4tos. 1590 and 1596. Todd might have ſtrengthened himſelf ſtill further by the fol. 1611, which alſo reads "grieſie;" but here he does not ſeem to have referred to it. "Grieſie" is not oppoſed to the poet's meaning; and, as we prefer authority to ſpeculation, we continue the text contained in every old copy. C.

But he ſhould dye who merites not to live?
None els to death this man deſpayring drive
But his owne guiltie mind, deſerving death.
Is then unjuſt[c] to each his dew to give?
Or let him dye, that loatheth living breath,
Or let him die at eaſe, that liveth here uneath?[d]

39.

"Who travailes by the wearie wandring way,
To come unto his wiſhed home in haſte,
And meetes a flood that doth his paſſage ſtay,
Is not great grace to helpe him over paſt,
Or free his feet that in the myre ſticke faſt?
Moſt envious man, that grieves at neighbours good;
And fond,[e] that joyeſt in the woe thou haſt!
Why wilt not let him paſſe, that long hath ſtood
Upon the bancke, yet wilt thy ſelfe not pas the flood?

40.

"He there does now enjoy eternall reſt
And happy eaſe, which thou doeſt want and crave,
And further from it daily wandereſt:
What if ſome little payne the paſſage have,
That makes frayle fleſh to feare the bitter wave,
Is not ſhort payne well borne, that bringes long eaſe,
And layes the ſoule to ſleepe in quiet grave?
Sleepe after toyle, port after ſtormie ſeas,
Eaſe after warre, death after life, does greatly pleaſe."

---

[c] *Is then unjuſt.*] As in the next Stanza, "Is not great grace," &c.: we ſhould now write, "*Is't* then unjuſt?" and, "*Is't* not great grace?" C.

[d] *that liveth here uneath.*] "Uneath" is *uneaſily;* the oppoſition between "at eaſe" and "uneath" being evident. The origin is the A. S. *eith;* and "uneath" is often uſed for *ſcarcely, hardly.* C.

[e] *And fond.*] *Fooliſh.* See alſo F. Q. iii. viii. 25. "His rudenes *fond.*" Upton. Hundreds of inſtances to the ſame effect might be quoted from authors of the time. C.

41.

The knight much wondred at his ſuddeine wit,
And ſayd; "The terme of life is limited,
Ne may a man prolong, nor ſhorten, it:
The ſouldier may not move from watchfull ſted,[f]
Nor leave his ſtand untill his Captaine bed."
"Who life did limit by almightie doome,"
(Quoth he) "knowes beſt the termes eſtabliſhed;
And he, that points the Centonell his roome,
Doth licenſe him depart at ſound of morning droome.

42.

"Is not his deed, what ever thing is donne
In heaven and earth? Did not he all create
To die againe? All ends that was begonne:
Their times in his eternall booke of fate
Are written ſure, and have their certein date.
Who then can ſtrive with ſtrong neceſſitie,
That holds the world in his ſtill chaunging ſtate,
Or ſhunne the death ordaynd by deſtinie?
When houre of death is come, let none aſke whence,
nor why.

43.

"The lenger life, I wote, the greater ſin;
The greater ſin, the greater puniſhment:
All thoſe great battels, which thou boaſts to win
Through ſtrife, and blood-ſhed, and avengement,
Now prayſd, hereafter deare thou ſhalt repent;
For life muſt life, and blood muſt blood, repay.
Is not enough thy evill life foreſpent?
For he that once hath miſſed the right way,
The further he doth goe, the further he doth ſtray.

---

[f] *from watchfull ſted.*] *Place* or *ſtation;* a word of frequent occurrence in Spenſer. See F. Q. i. viii. 17; i. xi. 46, &c. It appears to be now [not entirely] obſolete. Gawin Douglas has often employed the word, in his tranſlation of Virgil. See Ruddiman's Gloſſ. V. *Stede,* a place. A. S. *Steda,* locus. Iſl. *Stada,* ſtatio. Todd.

44.

"Then doe no further goe, no further ſtray,
But here ly downe, and to thy reſt betake,
Th' ill to prevent, that life enſewen may;
For what hath life that may it loved make,
And gives not rather cauſe it to forſake?
Feare, ſickneſſe, age, loſſe, labour, ſorrow, ſtrife,
Payne, hunger, cold that makes the heart to quake,
And ever fickle fortune rageth rife;
All which, and thouſands mo, do make a loathſome life.

45.

"Thou, wretched man, of death haſt greateſt need,
If in true ballaunce thou wilt weigh thy ſtate;
For never knight, that dared warlike deed,
More luckleſs diſſaventures did amate:
Witnes the dungeon deepe, wherein of late
Thy life ſhutt up for death ſo oft did call;
And though good lucke prolonged hath thy date,
Yet death then would the like miſhaps foreſtall,
Into the which hereafter thou maiſt happen fall.

46.

"Why then doeſt thou, O man of ſin! deſire
To draw thy dayes forth to their laſt degree?
Is not the meaſure of thy ſinfull hire
High heaped up with huge iniquitee,
Againſt the day of wrath to burden thee?
Is not enough, that to this Lady mild
Thou falſed haſt thy faith with perjuree,
And ſold thy ſelfe to ſerve Dueſſa vild,
With whom in al abuſe thou haſt thy ſelfe defild?

47.

"Is not he juſt, that all this doth behold
From higheſt heven, and beares an equall eie?
Shall he thy ſins up in his knowledge fold,
And guilty be of thine impietie?

Is not his law, Let every ſinner die;
Die ſhall all fleſh? What then muſt needs be donne,
Is it not better to doe willinglie,
Then linger till the glas be all out ronne?
Death is the end of woes: die ſoone, O faries ſonne!"

48.

The knight was much enmoved with his ſpeach,
That as a ſwords poynt through his hart did perſe,
And in his conſcience made a ſecrete breach,
Well knowing trew all that he did reherſe,
And to his freſh remembraunce did reverſe[8]
The ugly vew of his deformed crimes;
That all his manly powres it did diſperſe,
As he were charmed with inchaunted rimes;
That oftentimes he quakt, and fainted oftentimes.

49.

In which amazement when the Miſcreaunt
Perceived him to waver, weake and fraile,
Whiles trembling horror did his conſcience daunt,
And helliſh anguiſh did his ſoule aſſaile;
To drive him to deſpaire, and quite to quaile,
Hee ſhewd him, painted in a table plaine,
The damned ghoſts that doe in torments waile,
And thouſand feends that doe them endleſſe paine
With fire and brimſtone, which for ever ſhall remaine.

50.

The ſight whereof ſo throughly him diſmaid,
That nought but death before his eies he ſaw,
And ever burning wrath before him laid,
By righteous ſentence of th' Almighties law.

---

[8] *did reverſe.*] i. e. did *bring back*, or *revert*. The ſenſe is very clear; and we ſhould have thought no note neceſſary, if Church and Jortin had not diſputed reſpecting the word "reverſe," which Spenſer ſometimes uſes for *return*. C.

Then gan the Villein him to overcraw,[h]
And brought unto him ſwords, ropes, poiſon, fire,
And all that might him to perdition draw;
And bad him chooſe, what death he would deſire;
For death was dew to him that had provokt Gods ire.

51.

But, whenas none of them he ſaw him take,
He to him raught a dagger ſharpe and keene,
And gave it him in hand: his hand did quake
And tremble like a leafe of Aſpin greene,
And troubled blood through his pale face was ſeene
To come and goe with tidings from the heart,
As it a ronning meſſenger had beene.
At laſt, reſolv'd to work his finall ſmart,
He lifted up his hand, that backe againe did ſtart.

52.

Which, whenas Una ſaw,[i] through every vaine
The crudled cold ran to her well of life,
As in a ſwowne: but, ſoone reliv'd[k] againe,
Out of his hand ſhe ſnatcht the curſed knife,
And threw it to the ground, enraged rife,

---

[h] *him to overcraw.*] We have already ſeen in "The Shep. Cal." for Feb. (vol. i. p. 27,) that Spenſer's word "overaw" had there ſometimes been miſprinted *overcraw:* here his word "overcraw" has ſometimes been miſprinted *overaw.* We need hardly ſay that "overcraw" means *overcrow,* which our poet alſo employs in his tract on the "State of Ireland." Shakeſpeare has "o'er-crows" in "Hamlet," A. v. Sc.2. C.

[i] *Which, whenas Una ſaw.*] "Saw" is *heard* in the 4to. 1590, but ever afterwards it was printed "ſaw;" and of courſe rightly, for Deſpair ſaid nothing, and the knight has been merely ſilent, meditating his own death. There is, however, no notice of the miſtake in the errata at the end of the firſt edition. C.

[k] *As in a ſwowne: but, ſoone reliv'd.*] *Brought to life again,* as Mr. Church has remarked. This original reading of the poet has been converted by all the folios, by Hughes, and by the editor of Tonſon's edition of 1758, into *reliev'd.* Mr. Church and Mr. Upton read *reliv'd* Todd. There can be no doubt that "reliv'd," and not *reliev'd,* was Spenſer's word; and Drayton, in his copy of the fol. 1611, reſtored it by putting his pencil through the ſecond *e* in *relievd.* C.

And to him ſaid; "Fie, fie, faint hearted Knight!
What meaneſt thou by this reprochfull ſtrife?
Is this the battaile which thou vauntſt to fight
With that fire-mouthed Dragon, horrible and bright?

53.

"Come; come away, fraile, feeble, fleſhly wight,[1]
Ne let vaine words bewitch thy manly hart,
Ne diveliſh thoughts diſmay thy conſtant ſpright:
In heavenly mercies haſt thou not a part?
Why ſhouldſt thou then deſpeire, that choſen art?
Where juſtice growes, there grows eke greter grace,
The which doth quench the brond of helliſh ſmart,
And that accurſt hand-writing doth deface.[m]
Ariſe, ſir Knight; ariſe, and leave this curſed place."

54.

So up he roſe, and thence amounted ſtreight.
Which when the carle[n] beheld, and ſaw his gueſt

---

[1] *feeble, fleſhly wight.*] "Feeble" is the reading of the firſt edition, adopted by no other but thoſe of Church and Upton. The ſecond edition, and the edition of 1751, read *feely:* the folios, the editions of Hughes, and that of Tonſon in 1758, *filly*. Mr. Upton, in defence of the original reading, refers alſo to C. x. St. 2. "Her Knight was *feeble;*" and introduces, very happily, the Scriptural illuſtrations of 1 Theſſ. v. 14. "Comfort the *feeble*-minded;" of Matt. xxvi. 41. "The *fleſh* is *weak;*" and of Rom. viii. 3. "*Weak* through the *fleſh*." Todd. Drayton made no change in the epithet "ſilly" as it ſtands in his fol. 1611; but we adhere to the oldeſt text. C.

[m] *And that accurſt hand-writing doth deface.*] "Blotting out the *hand-writing* of ordinances that was againſt us, &c." Col. ii. 14. Church.

[n] *Which when the carle.*] The *churl.* A word often uſed by Spenſer. It formerly denoted merely a ſtout or ſturdy man. Thus Chaucer, "Prol. C. T." 548.

"The Mellere was a ſtrong *carl* for the nonys." Todd.

Shakeſpeare employs the word in "Cymbeline," A. v. Sc. 2; and he has *carlot* in "As you like it," A. iii. Sc. 5. "Carl" is of frequent occurrence in our old poetry; but we have not been able to trace *carlot* in any author but Shakeſpeare. Richardſon's reference in his Dict. to *carlet*, in Drayton's "Barons Wars," is a miſtake for Carlel or Carliſle: the poet is there ſpeaking of the conſtable of that city. C.

Would ſafe depart, for all his ſubtile ſleight,
He choſe an halter from among the reſt,
And with it hong him ſelfe, unbid, unbleſt.°
But death he could not worke himſelfe thereby;
For thouſand times he ſo him ſelfe had dreſt,
Yet natheleſſe it could not doe him die,
Till he ſhould die his laſt, that is, eternally.

° *unbid, unbleſt.*] Upton contends that "unbid" here means "without ſaying his prayers;" but if the word has here any connection with praying, the meaning is, that Deſpair hanged himſelf without being *invited* to do ſo—as Church ſays, without being *called.* C.

CANTO X.

Her faithfull knight faire Una brings
To houſe of Holineſſe;
Where he is taught repentaunce, and
The way to hevenly bleſſe.

1.

WHAT man is he, that boaſts of fleſhly might
And vaine aſſuraunce of mortality,
Which, all ſo ſoone as it doth come to fight
Againſt ſpirituall foes, yields by and by,
Or from the fielde moſt cowardly doth fly!
Ne let the man aſcribe it to his ſkill,
That thorough grace hath gained victory:
If any ſtrength we have, it is to ill;
But all the good is Gods, both power and eke will.

2.

By that which lately hapned Una ſaw
That this her knight was feeble, and too faint;
And all his ſinewes woxen weake and raw,
Through long enpriſonment, and hard conſtraint,
Which he endured in his late reſtraint,
That yet he was unfitt for bloody fight.
Therefore, to cheriſh him with diets daint,

She caſt to bring him where he chearen might,[a]
Till he recovered had his late decayed plight.

3.

There was an auncient houſe nor far away,
Renowmd throughout the world for ſacred lore
And pure unſpotted life: ſo well, they ſay,
It governd was, and guided evermore,
Through wiſedome of a matrone grave and hore;
Whoſe onely joy was to relieve the needes
Of wretched ſoules, and helpe the helpeleſſe pore:
All night ſhe ſpent in bidding of her bedes,
And all the day in doing good, and godly deedes.

4.

Dame Cælia men did her call, as thought
From heaven to come, or thether to ariſe;
The mother of three daughters, well upbrought
In goodly thewes, and godly exerciſe:
The eldeſt two, moſt ſober, chaſt, and wiſe,
Fidelia and Speranza, virgins were;
Though ſpouſd, yet wanting wedlocks ſolemnize;
But faire Chariſſa to a lovely fere[b]
Was lincked, and by him had many pledges dere.

5.

Arrived there, the dore they find faſt lockt;
For it was warely watched night and day,
For feare of many foes; but, when they knockt,
The Porter opened unto them ſtreight way.

---

[a] *where he chearen might.*] To "cheer," or "chear," is generally uſed as a tranſitive verb, and we do not recollect any other inſtance where it occurs in a neuter ſenſe. Upton ſuggeſts that theſe "diets daint" of the poet are the ἑστιάσεις λόγων καλῶν of Plato, which Cicero tranſlates *epulæ ſermonum bonorum.* C.

[b] *But faire Chariſſa to a lovely fere.*] *Fere* is here employed for *buſband*, as in Chaucer it is uſed for *wife*. See "Tr. and Cr." B. iv. 791, edit. Urr. Todd. It alſo means a companion, or aſſociate, in the general ſenſe of thoſe words, from A. S. *fera.* C.

He was an aged ſyre, all hory gray,
With lookes full lowly caſt, and gate full ſlow,
Wont on a ſtaffe his feeble ſteps to ſtay,
Hight Humiltá. They paſſe in, ſtouping low;
For ſtreight and narrow was the way which he did ſhow.

6.

Each goodly thing is hardeſt to begin;
But, entred in, a ſpatious court they ſee,
Both plaine and pleaſaunt to be walked in;
Where them does meete a francklin faire and free,[c]
And entertaines with comely courteous glee;
His name was Zele, that him right well became:
For in his ſpeaches and behaveour hee
Did labour lively to expreſſe the ſame,
And gladly did them guide, till to the Hall they came.

7.

There fayrely them receives a gentle Squyre,
Of myld demeanure and rare courteſee,
Right cleanly clad in comely ſad attyre;
In word and deede that ſhewd great modeſtee,
And knew his good to all of each degree,
Hight Reverence. He them with ſpeaches meet
Does faire entreat; no courting nicetee,
But ſimple, trew, and eke unfained ſweet,

---

[c] *Where them does meete a francklin faire and free.*] "A francklin" is a perſon of ſome diſtinction in our ancient hiſtory. He makes a conſpicuous figure in Chaucer; and his manners beſpeak his wealth. Mr. Tyrwhitt cites, from Forteſcue de Leg. Angl. c. 29, the following deſcription of a *franklain:* "Pater familias—magnis ditatus poſſeſſionibus:" and the learned critic adds, that the *franklin* "is claſſed *with*, but *after*, the *Miles* and *Armiger;* and is diſtinguiſhed from the *libere tenentes* and *Valecti;* though, as it ſhould ſeem, the only real diſtinction between him and other *Freeholders* conſiſted in the largeneſs of his eſtate." Tyrwhitt's "Chaucer," 2nd. edit. vol. ii. p. 402. The wealthineſs of this country gentleman is alſo marked by a circumſtance in Shakeſpeare, "K. Henry IV." P. i. A. ii. Sc. 1, "There's a *franklin* in the wild of Kent, hath brought three hundred marks with him in gold." Todd.

As might become a Squyre ſo great perſons to greet.[d]

8.

And afterwardes them to his Dame he leades,
That aged Dame, the Lady of the place,
Who all this while was buſy at her beades;
Which doen, ſhe up aroſe with ſeemely grace,
And toward them full matronely did pace.
Where, when that faireſt Una ſhe beheld,
Whom well ſhe knew to ſpring from hevenly race,
Her heart with joy unwonted inly ſweld,
As feeling wondrous comfort in her weaker eld:

9.

And, her embracing, ſaid; "O happy earth,
Whereon thy innocent feet doe ever tread!
Moſt vertuous virgin, borne of hevenly berth,
That, to redeeme thy woefull parents head
From tyrans rage and ever-dying dread,
Haſt wandred through the world now long a day,
Yett ceaſſeſt not thy weary ſoles to lead;
What grace hath thee now hether brought this way?
Or doen thy feeble feet unweeting hether ſtray?

10.

"Straunge thing it is an errant knight to ſee
Here in this place; or any other wight,
That hether turnes his ſteps. So few there bee,
That choſe the narrow path, or ſeeke the right:
All keepe the broad high way, and take delight
With many rather for to goe aſtray,
And be partakers of their evill plight,

---

[d] *ſo great perſons to greet.*] Todd tells us that "the ſecond folio," i. e. that of 1611, reads *perſons ſo great to greet;* and he goes on to argue in favour of the original text, as we have printed it. It is all labour thrown away; for the folio 1611, like the 4tos. 1590 and 1596, has "ſo great perſons to greet." C.

Then with a few to walke the righteſt way.
O fooliſh men! why haſt ye to your own decay?"

11.

"Thy ſelfe to ſee, and tyred limbes to reſt,
O matrone ſage," (quoth ſhe) "I hether came;
And this good knight his way with me addreſt,
Ledd with thy prayſes, and broad-blazed fame,
That up to heven is blowne." The auncient Dame
Him goodly greeted in her modeſt guyſe,
And enterteynd them both, as beſt became,
With all the court'ſies that ſhe could devyſe,
Ne wanted ought to ſhew her bounteous or wiſe.

12.

Thus as they gan of ſondrie thinges deviſe,
Loe! two moſt goodly virgins came in place,
Ylinked arme in arme in lovely wiſe:
With countenance demure, and modeſt grace,
They numbred even ſteps and equall pace;
Of which the eldeſt, that Fidelia hight,
Like ſunny beames threw from her chriſtall face
That could have dazd the raſh beholders ſight,
And round about her head did ſhine like hevens light.

13.

She was araied all in lilly white,
And in her right hand bore a cup of gold,
With wine and water fild up to the hight,
In which a Serpent did himſelfe enfold,
That horrour made to all that did behold;
But ſhe no whitt did chaunge her conſtant mood:
And in her other hand ſhe faſt did hold
A booke, that was both ſignd and ſeald with blood;
Wherein darke things were writt, hard to be underſtood.

14.

Her younger ſiſter, that Speranza hight,
Was clad in blew, that her beſeemed well;

Not all ſo chearefull ſeemed ſhe of ſight,
As was her ſiſter: whether dread did dwell
Or anguiſh in her hart, is hard to tell.
Upon her arme a ſilver anchor lay,
Whereon ſhe leaned ever, as befell;
And ever up to heven, as ſhe did pray,
Her ſtedfaſt eyes were bent, ne ſwarved other way.

15.

They, ſeeing Una, towardes her gan wend,
Who them encounters with like courteſee;
Many kind ſpeeches they betweene them ſpend,
And greatly joy each other for to ſee:
Then to the knight with ſhamefaſt modeſtie
They turne themſelves, at Unaes meeke requeſt,
And him ſalute with well beſeeming glee;
Who faire them quites, as him beſeemed beſt,
And goodly gan diſcourſe of many a noble geſt.[e]

16.

Then Una thus: "But ſhe, your ſiſter deare,
The deare Chariſſa, where is ſhe become?
Or wants ſhe health, or buſie is elſwhere?"
"Ah! no," ſaid they, "but forth ſhe may not come;
For ſhe of late is lightned of her wombe,
And hath encreaſt the world with one ſonne more,
That her to ſee ſhould be but troubleſome."
"Indeed," (quoth ſhe) "that ſhould her trouble ſore;
But thankt be God, and her encreaſe ſo evermore!"

17.

Then ſaid the aged Cælia, "Deare dame,
And you, good Sir, I wote that of youre toyle

---

[e] *of many a noble geſt.*] *Deed* or *exploit;* a word frequently met with in writers of the time, and hardly requiring explanation: it is, of courſe, from the Latin *gero.* It is alſo uſed for a reſting-place, or a progreſs, or journey; but then it is derived from the Fr. *giſt.* Shakeſpeare, in "Ant. and Cleop." A. iv. Sc. 8, employs it like Spenſer, though there uſually miſprinted *gueſt:* ſee edit. Collier, 1858, vi. 219. C.

And labors long, through which ye hether came,
Ye both forwearied be: therefore, a whyle
I read you reſt, and to your bowres recoyle."[f]
Then called ſhe a Groome, that forth him ledd
Into a goodly lodge, and gan deſpoile
Of puiſſant armes, and laid in eaſie bedd:
His name was meeke Obedience, rightfully aredd.

18.

Now when their wearie limbes with kindly reſt,
And bodies were refreſht with dew repaſt,
Fayre Una gan Fidelia fayre requeſt,
To have her knight into her ſchoolehous plaſte,
That of her heavenly learning he might taſte,
And heare the wiſedom of her wordes divine.
She graunted; and that knight ſo much agraſte,
That ſhe him taught celeſtiall diſcipline,
And opened his dull eyes, that light mote in them ſhine.

19.

And that her ſacred Booke, with blood ywritt,
That none could reade except ſhe did them teach,
She unto him diſcloſed every whitt;
And heavenly documents thereout did preach,
That weaker witt of man could never reach;
Of God; of grace; of juſtice; of free-will;
That wonder was to heare her goodly ſpeach:
For ſhe was hable with her wordes to kill,
And rayſe againe to life the hart that ſhe did thrill.

20.

And, when ſhe liſt poure out her larger ſpright,
She would commaund the haſty Sunne to ſtay,

---

[f] *I read you reſt, and to your bowres recoyle.*] I *adviſe* you to repoſe yourſelves, and *retire* to your chambers. He uſes *read* for *adviſe*, F. Q. ii. viii. 12.

"Abandon ſoon, I *read*, the caytive ſpoile —."

Recoyle, Fr. reculer, *retire*. CHURCH.

Or backward turne his courſe from hevens hight:
Sometimes great hoſtes of men ſhe could diſmay;
Dry-ſhod to paſſe ſhe parts the flouds in tway;[8]
And eke huge mountaines from their native ſeat
She would commaund themſelves to beare away,
And throw in raging ſea with roaring threat.
Almightie God her gave ſuch powre and puiſſaunce great.

21.

The faithfull knight now grew in little ſpace,
By hearing her, and by her ſiſters lore,
To ſuch perfection of all hevenly grace,
That wretched world he gan for to abhore,
And mortall life gan loath as thing forlore,
Greevd with remembrance of his wicked wayes,
And prickt with anguiſh of his ſinnes ſo ſore,
That he deſirde to end his wretched dayes:
So much the dart of ſinfull guilt the ſoule diſmayes.

22.

But wiſe Speranza gave him comfort ſweet,
And taught him how to take aſſured hold
Upon her ſilver anchor, as was meet;
Els had his ſinnes, ſo great and manifold,
Made him forget all that Fidelia told.
In this diſtreſſed doubtfull agony,
When him his deareſt Una did behold
Diſdeining life, deſiring leave to dye,
She found her ſelfe aſſayld with great perplexity;

---

[8] *Dry-ſhod to paſſe ſhe parts the flouds in tway.*] Todd repeatedly terms the 4tos. of 1590 and 1596 Spenſer's editions; and they were certainly printed in his lifetime: but this line, obviouſly neceſſary to ſenſe and ſtanza, is in neither of them—a ſingular, though not unprecedented, omiſſion in the firſt inſtance, but ſtrange indeed in the repetition. We, like others, have been obliged to derive it from the folio 1609, and it is alſo found in the folio 1611; but from what ſource it was obtained is nowhere mentioned. We know that "The Faerie Queene" was handed about in MS. before it was originally printed, and very poſſibly the glaring hiatus was filled up in 1609 from one of thoſe written copies. In St. 22, Todd printed "had" *has*. C.

23.

And came to Cælia to declare her ſmart;
Who, well acquainted with that commune plight,
Which ſinfull horror workes in wounded hart,
Her wiſely comforted all that ſhe might,
With goodly counſell and adviſement right;
And ſtreightway ſent with carefull diligence,
To fetch a Leach, the which had great inſight
In that diſeaſe of grieved conſcience,
And well could cure the ſame: his name was Patience.

24.

Who, comming to that ſowle-diſeaſed knight,
Could hardly him intreat to tell his grief:
Which knowne, and all that noyd his heavie ſpright
Well ſearcht, eftſoones he gan apply relief
Of ſalves and med'cines, which had paſſing prief;
And thereto added wordes of wondrous might.
By which to eaſe he him recured brief,
And much aſwag'd the paſſion of his plight,
That he his paine endur'd, as ſeeming now more light.

25.

But yet the cauſe and root of all his ill,
Inward corruption and infected ſin,
Not purg'd nor heald, behind remained ſtill,
And feſtring ſore did ranckle yett within,
Cloſe creeping twixt the marow and the ſkin:
Which to extirpe, he laid him privily
Downe in a darkſome lowly place far in,
Whereas he meant his corroſives to apply,[h]
And with ſtreight diet tame his ſtubborne malady.

---

[h] *Whereas he meant his corroſives to apply.*] Todd has a long note upon "corroſives;" but it is only neceſſary to ſtate that the more uſual pronunciation of it in Spenſer's day was *corſives:* lines may, however, be produced in which it is either a diſſyllable or a triſyllable: in the line before us there can be no doubt how it ought to be read. C.

26.

In aſhes and ſackcloth he did array
His daintie corſe, proud humors to abate;
And dieted with faſting every day,
The ſwelling of his woundes to mitigate;
And made him pray both earely and eke late:
And ever, as ſuperfluous fleſh did rott,
Amendment readie ſtill at hand did wayt,
To pluck it out with pincers fyrie whott,
That ſoone in him was lefte no one corrupted jott.

27.

And bitter Penaunce, with an yron whip,
Was wont him once to diſple every day:[i]
And ſharp Remorſe his hart did prick and nip,
That drops of blood thence like a well did play:
And ſad Repentance uſed to embay
His blamefull body in ſalt water ſore,[k]
The filthy blottes of ſin to waſh away.
So in ſhort ſpace they did to health reſtore
The man that would not live, but erſt lay at deathes dore.

---

[i] *Was wont him once to diſple every day.*] By to *diſple*, that is, to *diſciple* or *diſcipline*, were formerly ſignified the penitentiary whippings practiſed among the monks; ſo that it is here applied with the greateſt propriety. In Fox's "Book of Martyrs" there is an old wood-cut, in which the whipping of an heretic is repreſented, with this title, "*The* DISPLING *of John Whitelock.*" DISPLING *friers* was a common expreſſion, as it is found in "A Worlde of Wonders," 1608, p. 175. Milton uſes it with alluſion to the ſame ſenſe: "'Tis only the merry frier in Chaucer can *diſple* them," "Of Ref. in Eng." Birch's edit. vol. i. p. 13. *Diſciplina*, in the Spaniſh language, ſignifies the ſcourge which was uſed by penitents for theſe very purpoſes of religious flagellation. T. WARTON.

[k] *His blamefull body in ſalt water ſore.*] Repentance bathed his blameful body in ſalt water, and thus rendered it ſore. Ours is the text of the edit. 1590, from which there is no ſufficient reaſon for varying, although it is right to mention, that later impreſſions here offer a difference, viz.

"His body in ſalt water ſmarting ſore."

The meaning is nearly the ſame, and if Spenſer himſelf introduced the change, which is more than doubtful, (it is not noted as a miſprint,) we have preſerved both forms for the choice of the reader. C.

28.

In which his torment often was ſo great,
That like a Lyon he would cry and rore,
And rend his fleſh, and his owne ſynewes eat.
His owne deare Una, hearing evermore
His ruefull ſhriekes and gronings, often tore
Her guiltleſſe garments and her golden heare,
For pitty of his payne and anguiſh ſore:
Yet all with patience wiſely ſhe did beare,
For well ſhe wiſt his cryme could els be never cleare.

29.

Whom, thus recover'd by wiſe Patience
And trew Repentaunce, they to Una brought;
Who, joyous of his cured conſcience,
Him dearely kiſt, and fayrely eke beſought
Himſelfe to chariſh, and conſuming thought
To put away out of his carefull breſt.
By this Chariſſa, late in child-bed brought,
Was woxen ſtrong, and left her fruitfull neſt:
To her fayre Una brought this unacquainted gueſt.

30.

She was a woman in her freſheſt age,
Of wondrous beauty, and of bounty rare,
With goodly grace and comely perſonage,
That was on earth not eaſie to compare;
Full of great love, but Cupids wanton ſnare
As hell ſhe hated; chaſte in worke and will:
Her necke and breſts were ever open bare,
That ay thereof her babes might ſucke their fill;
The reſt was all in yellow robes arayed ſtill.

31.

A multitude of babes about her hong,
Playing their ſportes, that joyd her to behold;
Whom ſtill ſhe fed whiles they were weake and young,
But thruſt them forth ſtill as they wexed old:

And on her head ſhe wore a tyre of gold,
Adornd with gemmes and owches[1] wondrous fayre,
Whoſe paſſing price uneath was to be told:
And by her ſyde there ſate a gentle payre
Of turtle doves, ſhe ſitting in an yvory chayre.

32.

The knight and Una entring fayre her greet,
And bid her joy of that her happy brood;
Who them requites with court'ſies ſeeming meet,
And entertaynes with friendly chearefull mood.
Then Una her beſought, to be ſo good
As in her vertuous rules to ſchoole her knight,
Now after all his torment well withſtood
In that ſad houſe of Penaunce, where his ſpright
Had paſt the paines of hell and long-enduring night.

33.

She was right joyous of her juſt requeſt;
And taking by the hand that Faeries ſonne,
Gan him inſtruct in everie good beheſt,
Of love, and righteouſnes, and well to donne;[m]
And wrath and hatred warely to ſhonne,
That drew on men Gods hatred and his wrath,

---

[1] *Adornd with gemmes and owches.*] "Owches" here ſeem intended for *jewels*. See alſo F. Q. i. ii. 13; iii. iv. 23. In Exod. xxviii. 11. "*Owches* of gold," ſignify the collets in which the precious ſtones were to be placed. Barret, in his "Dict." 1580, under the word *jewell*, calls the *ouch* "a collar that women vſed about their neckes;" and again, under the word *ouch*, terms it "a carcanet, or OUCH *to hang about a gentlewomans necke*." TODD. Tyrwhitt was of opinion that the proper mode of ſpelling the word was *nouch;* but this is more than doubtful, ſince the *n* was commonly obtained from the preceding indefinite article, *an ouch*. Many examples of the ſame thing, as applied to other words, might be adduced. C.

[m] *Of love, and righteouſnes, and well to donne.*] That is, and of well doing. Καὶ τὸ καλῶς ποιεῖν. A. S. don, *facere*. So Chaucer, in the "Knight's Tale," 995, "*To don* obſequies, as tho was the giſe." UPTON.

And many ſoules in dolours had fordonne:[n]
In which when him ſhe well inſtructed hath,
From thence to heaven ſhe teacheth him the ready path.

34.

Wherein his weaker wandring ſteps to guyde,
An auncient matrone ſhe to her does call,
Whoſe ſober lookes her wiſedome well deſcryde:
Her name was Mercy; well knowne over all
To be both gratious and eke liberall:
To whom the carefull charge of him ſhe gave,
To leade aright, that he ſhould never fall
In all his waies through this wide worldes wave;
That Mercy in the end his righteous ſoule might ſave.

35.

The godly Matrone by the hand him beares
Forth from her preſence, by a narrow way,
Scattred with buſhy thornes and ragged breares,
Which ſtill before him ſhe remov'd away,
That nothing might his ready paſſage ſtay:
And ever, when his feet encombred were,
Or gan to ſhrinke, or from the right to ſtray,
She held him faſt, and firmely did upbeare,
As carefull Nourſe her child from falling oft does reare.

36.

Eftſoones unto an holy Hoſpitall,
That was foreby the way, ſhe did him bring;
In which ſeven Bead-men, that had vowed all
Their life to ſervice of high heavens King,
Did ſpend their daies in doing godly thing.
Their gates to all were open evermore,
That by the wearie way were traveiling;

---

[n] *in dolours had fordonne.*] That is, as we now ſay, in *grief* had *undone*. Shakeſpeare uſes the verb "fordo" in the ſenſe of *deſtroy:* ſee "Hamlet," A. v. Sc. 1.; and "Othello," A. v. Sc. 1. Inſtances in other authors are frequent. C.

And one ſate wayting ever them before,
To call in commers-by that needy were and pore.

37.

The firſt of them, that eldeſt was and beſt,
Of all the houſe had charge and governement,
As Guardian and Steward of the reſt.
His office was to give entertainement
And lodging unto all that came and went;
Not unto ſuch as could him feaſt againe,
And double quite for that he on them ſpent;
But ſuch as want of harbour did conſtraine:
Thoſe for Gods ſake his dewty was to entertaine.

38.

The ſecond was as Almner of the place:
His office was the hungry for to feed,
And thriſty give to drinke; a worke of grace.
He feard not once himſelfe to be in need,
Ne car'd to hoord for thoſe whom he did breede:
The grace of God he layd up ſtill in ſtore,
Which as a ſtocke he left unto his ſeede.
He had enough; what need him care for more?
And had he leſſe, yet ſome he would give to the pore.

39.

The third had of their wardrobe cuſtody,
In which were not rich tyres, nor garments gay,
The plumes of pride, and winges of vanity,
But clothes meet to keepe keene cold away,
And naked nature ſeemely to aray;
With which bare wretched wights he dayly clad,
The images of God in earthly clay;
And, if that no ſpare clothes to give he had,
His owne cote he would cut, and it diſtribute glad.

40.

The fourth appointed by his office was
Poore priſoners to relieve with gratious ayd,

And captives to redeeme with price of bras
From Turkes and Sarazins, which them had ſtayd:
And though they faulty were, yet well he wayd,
That God to us forgiveth every howre
Much more then that why they in bands were layd;
And he, that harrowd hell[o] with heavie ſtowre,
The faulty ſoules from thence brought to his heavenly bowre.

41.

The fift had charge ſick perſons to attend,
And comfort thoſe in point of death which lay;
For them moſt needeth comfort in the end,
When ſin, and hell, and death, doe moſt diſmay
The feeble ſoule departing hence away.
All is but loſt, that living we beſtow,
If not well ended at our dying day.
O man! have mind of that laſt bitter throw;[p]
For as the tree does fall, ſo lyes it ever low.

42.

The ſixt had charge of them now being dead,
In ſeemely ſort their corſes to engrave,

---

[o] *And he, that harrowd hell.*] *Subdued hell.* So Chaucer, "Mill. T." 3512, edit. Tyrwhitt. "By Him that *harwed helle;*" harried, Sax. *harraſſed, ſubdued,* ſays Mr. Tyrwhitt; who adds, that "our anceſtors were very fond of a ſtory of Chriſt's exploits in his *Deſcenſus ad inferos,* which they called the *harrowing of helle.*" They took it, with ſeveral others of the ſame ſtamp, from the goſpel of Nicodemus. Fabr. Cod. Apoc. N. T. Todd. Perhaps the oldeſt play in the Engliſh language is on the ſubject of the Harrowing of Hell: it is contained in MS. Harl. 2253, and was privately printed by the preſent editor in 1836. See alſo "Hiſt. Engl. Dram. Poetry," ii. 213. C.

[p] *that laſt bitter throw.*] i. e. that laſt bitter *time,* or rather moment, *uno oculo conjectu,* as Skinner has it, and as Richardſon properly explains it "in the time of inſtantaneous action." He has no example of the uſe of the word "throw" in this ſenſe after Chaucer and Gower; but the following occurs in a poet, who, like Spenſer, imitated a ſtyle of writing older than his own day:—

"So that they were defaced *in a throw.*"

Francis Thynne's "Pride and Lowlineſs," *n. d.* but *c.* 1580. C.

And deck with dainty flowres their brydall bed,
That to their heavenly ſpouſe both ſweet and brave
They might appeare, when he their ſoules ſhall ſave.
The wondrous workmanſhip of Gods owne mould,
Whoſe face he made all beaſtes to feare, and gave
All in his hand, even dead we honour ſhould.
Ah, dereſt God, me graunt, I dead be not defould!

43.

The ſeventh, now after death and buriall done,
Had charge the tender Orphans of the dead
And wydowes ayd, leaſt they ſhould be undone:
In face of judgement he their right would plead,
Ne ought the powre of mighty men did dread
In their defence; nor would for gold or fee
Be wonne their rightfull cauſes downe to tread;
And, when they ſtood in moſt neceſſitee,
He did ſupply their want, and gave them ever free.

44.

There when the Elfin knight arrived was,
The firſt and chiefeſt of the ſeven, whoſe care
Was gueſts to welcome, towardes him did pas;
Where ſeeing Mercie, that his ſteps upbare
And alwaies led, to her with reverence rare
He humbly louted[q] in meeke lowlineſſe,
And ſeemely welcome for her did prepare:
For of their order ſhe was Patroneſſe,
Albe Chariſſa were their chiefeſt founderesſe.

---

[q] *He humbly louted.*] To "lout" is to *bow*, to behave like a *low*, or humble perſon: ſo in Gower's "Conf. Am." B. vii.

"But nathles ſhe gan to *lowte*,
And knele unto hir hoſbonde."

Shakeſpeare, in "Henry IV," Pt. I. A. iv. Sc. 3, uſes "louted" for treated like a *lout;* but in "The World and the Child," 1522, we have the verb as in Spenſer, where Manhood ſays,

"For the worlde and pryde hath avaunced me,
To me men *lowte* full lowe." C.

45.

There ſhe awhile him ſtayes, himſelfe to reſt,
That to the reſt more hable he might bee;
During which time, in every good beheſt,
And godly worke of Almes and charitee,
Shee him inſtructed with great induſtree.
Shortly therein ſo perfect he became,
That, from the firſt unto the laſt degree,
His mortall life he learned had to frame
In holy righteouſneſſe, without rebuke or blame.

46.

Thence forward by that painfull way they pas
Forth to an hill that was both ſteepe and hy,
On top whereof a ſacred chappell was,
And eke a litle Hermitage thereby,
Wherein an aged holy man did lie,
That day and night ſaid his devotion,
Ne other worldly buſines did apply:
His name was hevenly Contemplation;
Of God and goodnes was his meditation.

47.

Great grace that old man to him given had;
For God he often ſaw from heavens hight:
All were his earthly eien both blunt and bad,
And through great age had loſt their kindly ſight,
Yet wondrous quick and perſaunt was his ſpright,
As Eagles eie that can behold the Sunne.
That hill they ſcale with all their powre and might,
That his fraile thighes, nigh weary and fordonne,
Gan faile; but by her helpe the top at laſt he wonne.

48.

There they doe finde that godly aged Sire,
With ſnowy lockes adowne his ſhoulders ſhed;
As hoary froſt with ſpangles doth attire
The moſſy braunches of an Oke halfe ded.

Each bone might through his body well be red,
And every ſinew ſeene, through his long faſt:
For nought he car'd his carcas long unfed;
His mind was full of ſpirituall repaſt,
And pyn'd his fleſh to keepe his body low and chaſt.[r]

49.

Who, when theſe two approching he aſpide,
At their firſt preſence grew agrieved ſore,
That forſt him lay his hevenly thoughts aſide;
And had he not that Dame reſpected more,[s]
Whom highly he did reverence and adore,
He would not once have moved for the knight.
They him ſaluted, ſtanding far afore,
Who, well them greeting, humbly did requight,
And aſked to what end they clomb that tedious hight?

50.

"What end," (qd. ſhe) "ſhould cauſe us take ſuch paine,
But that ſame end, which every living wight
Should make his marke high heaven to attaine?
Is not from hence the way, that leadeth right
To that moſt glorious houſe, that gliſtreth bright
With burning ſtarres and everliving fire,
Whereof the keies are to thy hand behight[t]
By wiſe Fidelia? She doth thee require,
To ſhew it to this knight, according his deſire."

51.

"Thriſe happy man," ſaid then the father grave,
"Whoſe ſtaggering ſteps thy ſteady hand doth lead,
And ſhewes the way his ſinfull ſoule to ſave!

---

[r] *And pyn'd his fleſh to keepe his body low and chaſt.*] See Rom. viii. 13; 1 Cor. ix. 27. UPTON.

[s] *And had he not that Dame reſpected more.*] *Greatly.* See Introduct. F. Q. ii. St. 4. CHURCH.

[t] *are to thy hand behight.*] i. e. *entruſted.* See vol. i. p. 228, where "hight" without the prefix is met with in the ſame ſenſe: alſo St. 64 of this Canto, where "behight" means *called.* C.

Who better can the way to heaven aread
Then thou thyſelfe, that was both borne and bred
In hevenly throne, where thouſand Angels ſhine?
Thou doeſt the praiers of the righteous ſead
Preſent before the majeſty divine,
And his avenging wrath to clemency incline.

52.

"Yet, ſince thou bidſt, thy pleaſure ſhalbe donne.
Then come, thou man of earth, and ſee the way,
That never yet was ſeene of Faries ſonne;
That never leads the traveiler aſtray,
But after labors long and ſad delay,
Brings them to joyous reſt[u] and endleſſe blis.
But firſt thou muſt a ſeaſon faſt and pray,
Till from her bands the ſpright aſſoiled is,[x]
And have her ſtrength recur'd from fraile infirmitis."

53.

That done, he leads him to the higheſt Mount;
Such one as that ſame mighty man of God,
That blood-red billowes, like a walled front,
On either ſide diſparted with his rod,
Till that his army dry-foot through them yod,[y]
Dwelt forty daies upon; where, writt in ſtone
With bloody letters by the hand of God,

---

[u] *Brings them to joyous reſt.*] Church remarks that the earlieſt editions read *Bring;* but he was not aware that in the folio 1611 the grammatical error is ſet right. C.

[x] *Till from her bands the ſpright aſſoiled is.*] Is *abſolved.* Fr. *abſoudre.* Often thus uſed by our old poets. Thus in "Pierce the Ploughmans Crede," edit. 1553, Sign. B. iij.

"My ſoule I ſette for thyn, to *aſoile* the clene."

And in the romance of "Robert the Devyll:"

"And for youre ſynnes euer youe muſte be ſorye,
"For as yet I will not *aſſoylle* you."

In Chaucer's "Prol. Cant. T." 663, edit. Urr. "*Aſſoiling*" is uſed for *Abſolution.* TODD.

[y] *through them yod.*] Through them *went:* the paſt tenſe of the A. S. verb to *yede.* See alſo p. 48. C.

The bitter doome of death and balefull mone
He did receive, whiles flaſhing fire about him ſhone:

54.

Or like that ſacred hill, whoſe head full hie,
Adornd with fruitfull Olives all arownd,
Is, as it were for endleſſe memory
Of that deare Lord who oft thereon was fownd,
For ever with a flowring girlond crownd:
Or like that pleaſaunt Mount, that is for ay
Through famous Poets verſe each where renownd,[2]
On which the thriſe three learned Ladies play
Their hevenly notes, and make full many a lovely lay.

55.

From thence, far off he unto him did ſhew
A little path that was both ſteepe and long,
Which to a goodly Citty led his vew;
Whoſe wals and towres were builded high and ſtrong
Of perle and precious ſtone, that earthly tong
Cannot deſcribe, nor wit of man can tell;
Too high a ditty for my ſimple ſong.
The Citty of the greate king hight it well,
Wherein eternall peace and happineſſe doth dwell.

56.

As he thereon ſtood gazing, he might ſee
The bleſſed Angels to and fro deſcend
From higheſt heven in gladſome companee,
And with great joy into that Citty wend,
As commonly as frend does with his frend.
Whereat he wondred much, and gan enquere,
What ſtately building durſt ſo high extend
Her lofty towres unto the ſtarry ſphere,
And what unknowen nation there empeopled were?

---

[2] *each where renownd.*] Here, for the ſake of the rhyme, Spenſer wrote "renownd," abandoning his former practice, enforced by an erratum, of ſpelling the word after its Fr. derivation: ſee vol. i. p. 247. C.

57.

"Faire Knight," (qd. he) "Hieruſalem that is,
The new Hieruſalem, that God has built
For thoſe to dwell in that are choſen his,
His choſen people, purg'd from ſinful guilt
With pretious blood,[a] which cruelly was ſpilt
On curſed tree, of that unſpotted lam,
That for the ſinnes of al the world was kilt:
Now are they Saints all in that Citty ſam,[b]
More dear unto their God then younglings to their dam."

58.

"Till now," ſaid then the knight, "I weened well,
That great Cleopolis, where I have beene,
In which that faireſt Fary Queene doth dwell,
The faireſt citty was that might be ſeene;
And that bright towre, all built of chriſtall clene,
Panthea, ſeemd the brighteſt thing that was;
But now by proofe all otherwiſe I weene,
For this great Citty that does far ſurpas,
And this bright Angels towre quite dims that towre of glas."

59.

"Moſt trew," then ſaid the holy aged man;

---

[a] *With pretious blood.*] It is "*piteous* blood" in the 4to. 1590; but in the liſt of errata we are inſtructed to ſubſtitute "pretious" for *piteous:* nevertheleſs, it ſtill remains "*piteous* blood" in the folio 1611, which in Drayton's copy is amended in MS. to *pretious.* C.

[b] *all in that Citty ſam.*] The commentators have left the adverb "ſam" unexplained, as if it were to be underſtood *ſame:* nothing can be more erroneous. "Sam" means *together;* and "all in that Citty ſam" is all in that city together. "Sam" is not found in Richardſon; but it is from the A. S., and the Germans conſtantly employ the word *zuſammen* in the ſenſe of together. The verb to "ſam" (Ger. *ſammeln,* to collect) is ſtill heard in the north of England; "and ſam it up" means collect it together. The adverb "ſam" often occurs in the "Widkirk Plays," printed by the Surtees Society in 1836. C.

"Yet is Cleopolis, for earthly frame,[c]
The faireſt peece that eie beholden can;
And well beſeemes all knights of noble name,
That covett in th' immortall booke of fame
To be eternized, that ſame to haunt,
And doen their ſervice to that ſoveraigne Dame,
That glory does to them for guerdon graunt:
For ſhe is hevenly borne, and heaven may juſtly vaunt.

60.

"And thou, faire ymp, ſprong out from Engliſh race,
How ever now accompted Elfins ſonne,
Well worthy doeſt thy ſervice for her grace,
To aide a virgin deſolate, foredonne;
But when thou famous victory haſt wonne,
And high emongſt all knights haſt hong thy ſhield,
Thenceforth the ſuitt of earthly conqueſt ſhonne,
And waſh thy hands from guilt of bloody field:
For blood can nought but ſin, and wars but ſorrows yield.

61.

"Then ſeek this path that I to thee preſage,[d]
Which after all to heaven ſhall thee ſend;
Then peaceably thy painefull pilgrimage
To yonder ſame Hieruſalem doe bend,
Where is for thee ordaind a bleſſed end:
For thou, emongſt thoſe Saints whom thou doeſt ſee,
Shalt be a Saint, and thine owne nations frend
And Patrone: thou *Saint George* ſhalt called bee,
Saint George of mery *England*, the ſigne of victoree."

---

[c] *Yet is Cleopolis, for earthly frame.*] Corrected by the edit. 1751, by Mr. Church, Mr. Upton, and Tonſon's edit. of 1758, from the errata, ſubjoined to the firſt edition. Both Spenſer's editions, however, read *fame*, which the folios and the firſt edition of Hughes follow. Dr. Jortin, who examined only the later editions, propoſed to read *frame*. TODD.

[d] *Then ſeek this path that I to thee preſage.*] *Point out with my hand.* The French ſo uſe *préſager*. Compare with the fourth line. CHURCH.

62.

"Unworthy wretch," (qd. he) "of ſo great grace,
How dare I thinke ſuch glory to attaine?"
"Theſe, that have it attaynd, were in like cace,
As wretched men, and lived in like paine."[e]
"But deeds of armes muſt I at laſt be faine
And Ladies love to leave, ſo dearely bought?"
"What need of armes, where peace doth ay remaine,"
(Said he) "and bitter battailes all are fought?[f]
As for looſe loves, they'are vaine, and vaniſh into nought."[g]

63.

"O! let me not," (quoth he) "then turne againe
Backe to the world, whoſe joyes ſo fruitleſſe are;
But let me heare for aie in peace remaine,
Or ſtreightway on that laſt long voiage fare,
That nothing may my preſent hope empare."
"That may not be," (ſaid he) "ne maiſt thou yitt
Forgoe that royal maides bequeathed care,
Who did her cauſe into thy hand committ,
Till from her curſed foe thou have her freely quitt."

64.

"Then ſhall I ſoone," (qd. he) "ſo God me grace,
Abett that virgins cauſe diſconſolate,
And ſhortly back returne unto this place,

---

[e] *As wretched men, and lived in like paine.*] Theſe words are, of courſe, ſpoken by Contemplation; and, to make it clearer, editions ſubſequent to the firſt inſert "Quoth he," and omit "men:"

"(Quoth he,) as wretched, and liv'd in like paine."

With this explanatory note, we ſee no adequate reaſon for abandoning the ancient text of the poet. C.

[f] *and bitter battailes all are fought.*] In later impreſſions the words are "and battailes none are to be fought;" but the older text is quite clear, and the epithet adds ſtrength to the meaning. C.

[g] *As for looſe loves, they'are vaine, and vaniſh into nought.*] So the 4to. 1590, and rightly; but the folio 1611 omits "they," and thus obſcures the ſenſe. Here again, therefore, we adviſedly follow the ancient text. C.

To walke this way in Pilgrims poore eſtate.
But now aread, old father, why of late
Didſt thou behight me borne of Engliſh blood,
Whom all a Faeries ſonne doen nominate?"
"That word ſhall I," (ſaid he) "avouchen good,
Sith to thee is unknowne the cradle of thy brood.

65.

"For, well I wote, thou ſpringſt from ancient race
Of Saxon kinges,[h] that have with mightie hand,
And many bloody battailes fought in face,[i]
High reard their royall throne in Britans land,
And vanquiſht them, unable to withſtand:
From thence a Faery thee unweeting reft,
There as thou ſlepſt in tender ſwadling band,
And her baſe Elfin brood there for thee left:
Such, men do Chaungelings call, ſo chaung'd by Faeries theft.

66.

"Thence ſhe thee brought into this Faery lond,
And in an heaped furrow did thee hyde;
Where thee a Ploughman all unweeting fond,

---

[h] *Of Saxon kinges.*] St. George, by the generality of writers, is ſuppoſed to be a Cappadocian; by ſome, a Cilician. The romance-writer of the "Seven Champions of Chriſtendom" [Richard Johnſon] makes him to be born of Engliſh parentage, and of the royal blood; his mother, a king's daughter; and his birth-place, Coventry; but that, as ſoon as born, he was miraculouſly conveyed away by an enchantreſs, called Kalyb [p. 5, ed. 1608]: to which ſtory Spenſer alludes in this Stanza. This ſame ſtory of changelings, he has likewiſe in F. Q. iii. iii. 26, ſpeaking of Arthegal. Shakeſpeare likewiſe gives his poetical teſtimony to theſe vulgar tales. UPTON.

[i] *fought in face.*] This is the text of the 4to. 1590; and why it ſhould have been altered, in ſubſequent editions, to the tame reading of "fought in place" is nowhere ſtated. It ſeems ſtrange alſo that modern editors ſhould have adopted *place* without obſervation, when "fought in face," i. e. face to face, is ſo much more expreſſive. It deſerves noting likewiſe that Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611, with his uſual judgment and good taſte, reſtores "face." "Britans land," in the next line, is alſo the reading of the edit. 4to. 1590. C.

As he his toyleſome teme that way did guyde,
And brought thee up in ploughmans ſtate to byde,
Whereof Georgos he thee gave to name;[k]
Till prickt with courage, and thy forces pryde,
To Fary court thou cam'ſt to ſeek for fame,
And prove thy puiſſant armes, as ſeemes thee beſt became."

67.

"O holy Sire!" (quoth he) "how ſhall I quight
The many favours I with thee have fownd,
That haſt my name and nation redd aright,
And taught the way that does to heaven bownd!"
This ſaide, adowne he looked to the grownd
To have returnd; but dazed were his eyne
Through paſſing brightnes, which did quite confound
His feeble ſence, and too exceeding ſhyne.
So darke are earthly thinges compard to things divine.

68.

At laſt, whenas himſelfe he gan to fynd,
To Una back he caſt him to retyre,
Who him awaited ſtill with penſive mynd.
Great thankes, and goodly meed, to that good ſyre
He thens departing gave for his paynes hyre:
So came to Una, who him joyd to ſee;
And, after litle reſt, gan him deſyre
Of her adventure myndfull for to bee.
So leave they take of Cælia and her daughters three.

---

[k] *Whereof Georgos he thee gave to name.*] *Georgos* in the Greek language ſignifying a *huſbandman*, our poet hence takes occaſion (according to his uſual method) of introducing the marvellous tale told of Tages, and applying it to his hero. Tages was the ſon of the earth: a ploughman, "As he his toilſome teme that way did guide," found him under the furrow. This wonderful tale the reader may ſee in Cicer. De Divin. ii. 23, Ovid. Met. xv. 553, and in other writers. Hence, in alluſion to his name *Georgos*, Spenſer, in his letter to Sir W. R. calls him "*a clouniſh young man*; who, having deſired a boone of the queen of Faeries, reſted himſelf on the floor, unfit through his *ruſticitie* for a better place." UPTON.

CANTO XI.

The knight with that old Dragon fights
Two days inceſſantly:
The third him overthrowes, and gayns
Moſt glorious victory.

1.

IGH time now gan it wex for Una fayre
To thinke of thoſe her captive Parents deare,
And their forwaſted kingdom to repayre:
Whereto whenas they now approched neare,
With hartie wordes her knight ſhe gan to cheare,
And in her modeſt maner thus beſpake:
"Deare knight, as deare as ever knight was deare,
That all theſe ſorrowes ſuffer for my ſake,
High heven behold the tedious toyle ye for me take!

2.

"Now are we come unto my native ſoyle,
And to the place where all our perilles dwell;
Here hauntes that feend, and does his dayly ſpoyle;
Therefore, henceforth bee at your keeping well,[a]
And ever ready for your foeman fell:
The ſparke of noble corage now awake,

---

[a] *bee at your keeping well.*] It is "*it* your keeping" in the 4to. 1590; but amended to "at your keeping" in the errata. C.

And ſtrive your excellent ſelfe to excell:
That ſhall ye evermore renowmed make
Above all knights on earth, that batteill undertake."

3.

And pointing forth,[b] "Lo! yonder is," (ſaid ſhe)
"The braſen towre, in which my parents deare
For dread of that huge feend empriſond be;
Whom I from far ſee on the walles appeare,
Whoſe ſight my feeble ſoule doth greatly cheare:
And on the top of all I do eſpye
The watchman wayting tydings glad to heare;
That, (O my Parents!) might I happily
Unto you bring, to eaſe you of your miſery!"

4.

With that they heard a roaring hideous ſownd,
That all the ayre with terror filled wyde,
And ſeemd uneath[c] to ſhake the ſtedfaſt ground.
Eftſoones that dreadful Dragon they eſpyde,
Where ſtretcht he lay upon the ſunny ſide
Of a great hill, himſelfe like a great hill:
But, all ſo ſoone as he from far deſcryde
Thoſe gliſtring armes that heven with light did fill,
He rouſd himſelfe full blyth, and haſtned them untill.

5.

Then badd the knight his Lady yede aloof,[d]
And to an hill herſelfe withdraw aſyde;

---

[b] *And pointing forth*, &c.] This Stanza was either omitted in the firſt edition by the careleſſneſs of the printer, or afterwards added by the poet. It is found, though no notice is taken of it, in the ſecond and ſubſequent editions. CHURCH.

[c] *And ſeemd uneath.*] So all the editions. I ſuppoſe it means *beneath*, and is a contraction for *underneath*. I do not recollect that he elſewhere uſes *uneath* in this ſenſe. CHURCH. "Uneath" ſometimes means *ſcarcely*; but generally *uneaſily*, (ſee p. 33); and Mr. Child, in his edit. Boſton, 1855, ſuggeſts that here it may perhaps be underſtood as *almoſt*. C.

[d] *his Lady yede aloof.*] i. e. to *go* aloof. We have already had the verb to "yede" in its paſt tenſe of *yode*, or *yod*, (p. 40). C.

From whence ſhe might behold that battailles proof,
And eke be ſafe from daunger far deſcryde.
She him obayd, and turnd a little wyde.—
Now, O thou ſacred Muſe! moſt learned Dame,
Fayre ympe of Phœbus and his aged bryde,
The Nourſe of time and everlaſting fame,
That warlike handes[e] ennobleſt with immortall name;

6.

O! gently come into my feeble breſt;
Come gently, but not with that mightie rage,
Wherewith the martiall troupes thou doeſt infeſt,
And hartes of great Heroës[f] doeſt enrage,
That nought their kindled corage may aſwage:
Soone as thy dreadfull trompe begins to ſownd,
The God of warre with his fiers equipage
Thou doeſt awake, ſleepe never he ſo ſownd;
And ſcared nations[g] doeſt with horror ſterne aſtownd.

7.

Fayre Goddeſſe, lay that furious fitt aſyde,
Till I of warres[h] and bloody Mars doe ſing,

---

[e] *That warlike handes.*] All copies agree in "handes," and it has univerſally been underſtood as *perſons;* but Drayton, in the margin of his folio 1611, has altered *h* to *b*, and made it "warlike *bandes.*" We do not adopt the emendation, but think it plauſible: ſee below, "martiall troupes." See alſo the note on "hands," or *bands*, p. 1. C.

[f] *And hartes of great Heroës.*] It is not uncommon to find *heroes* extended into three ſyllables by our old poets. In the F. Q. are other inſtances. So, in Spenſer's Verſes likewiſe, prefixed to the "Hiſtory of George Caſtriot," &c. 1596:—

"And old *heroës*, which their world did daunt."

And thus Browne, in the Dedication to his "Brit. Paſt." 1616:—

"Where brave *heroës* worths the Siſters ſing."

Again, "Brit. Paſt." B. i. p. 92:—

"When our *heroë*, honour'd Eſſex, died." TODD.

[g] *And ſcared nations.*] Corrected from the errata: it was before, "And *feared* nations." CHURCH.

[h] *Till I of warres*, &c.] See the Letter to Sir Walter Raleigh, Verſes to Lord Eſſex, and F. Q. i. xii. 18, where Spenſer gives intimations of his deſign of writing an heroic poem in honour of Queen

And Bryton fieldes with Sarazin blood bedyde,
Twixt that great faery Queene and Paynim king,
That with their horror heven and earth did ring;
A worke of labour long, and endleſſe prayſe:
But now a while lett downe that haughtie ſtring,
And to my tunes thy ſecond tenor rayſe,
That I this man of God his godly armes may blaze.

8.

By this, the dreadful Beaſt drew nigh to hand,
Halfe flying and halfe footing in his haſte,
That with his largeneſſe meaſured much land,
And made wide ſhadow under his huge waſte;
As mountaine doth the valley overcaſte.
Approching nigh, he reared high afore
His body monſtrous, horrible, and vaſte;
Which, to increaſe his wondrous greatnes more,
Was ſwoln with wrath and poyſon, and with bloody gore;

9.

And over all with braſen ſcales was armd,
Like plated cote of ſteele, ſo couched neare
That nought mote perce; ne might his corſe bee harmd
With dint of ſwerd, nor puſh of pointed ſpeare:
Which as an Eagle, ſeeing pray appeare,
His aery plumes doth rouze, full rudely dight;
So ſhaked he, that horror was to heare:
For as the claſhing of an armor bright,
Such noyſe his rouzed ſcales did ſend unto the knight.

10.

His flaggy winges, when forth he did diſplay,
Were like two ſayles, in which the hollow wynd
Is gathered full, and worketh ſpeedy way:
And eke the pennes, that did his pineons bynd,

Eliſabeth. CHURCH. The ſubject of this poem was to be the wars betwixt the Faerie Queene and the Paynim King, meaning hiſtorically Queen Elizabeth and the King of Spain. UPTON.

Were like mayne-yardes with flying canvas lynd;[i]
With which whenas him lift the ayre to beat,
And there by force unwonted paſſage fynd,
The cloudes before him fledd for terror great,
And all the hevens ſtood ſtill amazed with his threat.

11.

His huge long tayle, wownd up in hundred foldes,
Does overſpred his long braſ-ſcaly back,
Whoſe wreathed boughtes[j] when ever he unfoldes,
And thick entangled knots adown does ſlack,
Beſpotted as with ſhieldes[k] of red and blacke,
It ſweepeth all the land behind him farre,
And of three furlongs does but litle lacke;
And at the point two ſtinges in fixed arre,
Both deadly ſharp, that ſharpeſt ſteele exceeden farre.

12.

But ſtinges and ſharpeſt ſteele did far exceed
The ſharpneſſe of his cruel rending clawes:
Dead was it ſure, as ſure as death in deed,
What ever thing does touch his ravenous pawes,
Or what within his reach he ever drawes.
But his moſt hideous head my tongue to tell
Does tremble; for his deepe devouring jawes
Wyde gaped, like the grieſly mouth of hell,
Through which into his darke abyſſe all ravin fell.

13.

And, that more wondrous was, in either jaw

---

[i] *with flying canvas lynd.*] "Lynd" is *kynd* in the 4to. 1590 only. C.

[j] *Whoſe wreathed boughtes.*] *Twiſts*, or *folds*. See the ſame word, applied to the Dragon, F. Q. i. i. 15, and to a ſerpent, in Spenſer's "Virgil's Gnat," St. 32. A paſſage in Milton's "Allegro" illuſtrates the uſe of the word in this old ſenſe:—

"———— many a *winding* BOUT
"Of linked ſweetneſs *long drawn out.*" TODD.

[k] *Beſpotted as with ſhieldes.*] Corrected in the errata; though I, for my part, diſlike not "Beſpotted *all* with ſhieldes;" for *ſhields* mean *ſcales*. UPTON.

Three ranckes of yron teeth enraunged were,
In which yett trickling blood, and gobbets raw,
Of late devoured bodies did appeare,
That ſight thereof bredd cold congealed feare;
Which to increaſe, and all atonce to kill,
A cloud of ſmoothering ſmoke, and ſulphure ſeare,
Out of his ſtinking gorge forth ſteemed ſtill,
That all the ayre about with ſmoke and ſtench did fill.

14.

His blazing eyes, like two bright ſhining ſhieldes,
Did burne with wrath, and ſparkled living fyre:
As two broad Beacons, ſett in open fieldes,
Send forth their flames far of to every ſhyre,[1]
And warning give that enemies conſpyre
With fire and ſword the region to invade:
So flam'd his eyne with rage and rancorous yre;
But far within, as in a hollow glade,
Thoſe glaring lampes were ſett that made a dreadfull ſhade.

15.

So dreadfully he towardes him did pas,
Forelifting up a loft his ſpeckled breſt,
And often bounding on the bruſed gras,
As for great joyance of his newcome gueſt.
Eftſoones he gan advance his haughty creſt,
As chauffed Bore his briſtles doth upreare;
And ſhoke his ſcales to battaile ready dreſt,
That made the Redcroſſe knight nigh quake for feare,
As bidding bold defyaunce to his foeman neare.

16.

The knight gan fayrely couch his ſteady ſpeare,
And fierſely ran at him with rigorous might:

---

[1] *far of to every ſhyre.*] It was moſt uſual in the time of Spenſer to ſpell *off* "of;" but the practice had ſomewhat changed when the folio 1611 was printed. Another inſtance occurs on p. 55. C.

The pointed ſteele, arriving rudely theare,
His harder hyde would nether perce nor bight,
But, glauncing by, foorth paſſed forward right.
Yet ſore amoved with ſo puiſſaunt puſh,
The wrathfull beaſt about him turned light,
And him ſo rudely, paſſing by, did bruſh
With his long tayle, that horſe and man to ground did ruſh.

17.

Both horſe and man up lightly roſe againe,
And freſh encounter towardes him addreſt;
But th' ydle ſtroke yet backe recoyld in vaine,
And found no place his deadly point to reſt.
Exceeding rage enflam'd the furious Beaſt,
To be avenged of ſo great deſpight;
For never felt his imperceable breſt
So wondrous force from hand of living wight;
Yet had he prov'd the powre of many a puiſſant knight.

18.

Then, with his waving wings diſplayed wyde,
Himſelfe up high he lifted from the ground,
And with ſtrong flight did forcibly divyde
The yielding ayre, which nigh too feeble found
Her flitting parts, and element unſound,
To beare ſo great a weight: he, cutting way
With his broad ſayles, about him ſoared round;
At laſt, low ſtouping with unweldy ſway,
Snatcht up both horſe and man, to beare them quite away.

19.

Long he them bore above the ſubject plaine,
So far as Ewghen bow a ſhaft may ſend,
Till ſtruggling ſtrong did him at laſt conſtraine
To let them downe before his flightes end:
As hagard hauke,[m] preſuming to contend

[m] *As hagard hauke.*] A wild hawk. CHURCH.

With hardy fowle above his hable might,
His wearie pounces all in vaine doth ſpend
To truſſe the pray too heavy for his flight;
Which, comming down to ground, does free it ſelfe by fight.

20.

He ſo diſſeized[n] of his gryping groſſe,
The knight his thrillant ſpeare again aſſayd
In his braſ-plated body to emboſſe,[o]
And three mens ſtrength unto the ſtroake he layd;
Wherewith the ſtiffe beame quaked as affrayd,
And glauncing from his ſcaly necke did glyde
Cloſe under his left wing, then broad diſplayd:
The percing ſteele there wrought a wound full wyde,
That with the uncouth ſmart the Monſter lowdly cryde.

21.

He cryde, as raging ſeas are wont to rore
When wintry ſtorme his wrathful wreck does threat;[p]
The rolling billowes beate the ragged ſhore,
As they the earth would ſhoulder from her ſeat;
And greedy gulfe does gape, as he would eat
His neighbour element in his revenge:

---

[n] *He ſo diſſeized.*] *Diſpoſſeſſed.* A law term. TODD.

[o] *In his braſ-plated body to emboſſe.*] It may be doubted whether "emboſſe" be derived from *emboiſté*, which Cotgrave gives, and Todd follows: it more probably comes from the Fr. *emboucher*. The knight wiſhed to thruſt his ſpear into the dragon's body, as into a *mouth*. A hunted beaſt, when it foams *at the mouth*, is ſaid to be *emboſht*, or *emboſt*, from the ſame Fr. word, *emboucher*; and it ſeems to have nothing to do with the *boſſes* of foam, which Richardſon tells us a tired animal throws out of its mouth. The old "boſſe at Billingſgate" was a ſort of fountain, a *mouth* out of which water conſtantly flowed, and it was called "boſſe," as a corruption of *bouche*. Reſpecting this boſſe, ſee Stow's "Survey of London," 1599, 4to. p. 164. C.

[p] *his wrathful wreck does threat.*] This is one of the few old inſtances in which "wreck" was not ſpelt *wrack*. Some modern editors have endeavoured to reſtore this obſolete orthography, and print *wrack* in all caſes; but in this impreſſion we adhere preciſely to the forms of words adopted by Spenſer. C.

Then gin the bluſtring brethren boldly threat
To move the world from off his ſtedfaſt henge,
And boyſtrous battaile make, each other to avenge.

22.

The ſteely head ſtuck faſt ſtill in his fleſh,
Till with his cruell clawes he ſnatcht the wood,
And quite a ſunder broke. Forth flowed freſh
A guſhing river of blacke gory blood,
That drowned all the land whereon he ſtood;
The ſtreame thereof would drive a water-mill:
Trebly augmented was his furious mood
With bitter ſence of his deepe rooted ill,
That flames of fire he threw forth from his large noſethril.

23.

His hideous tayle then hurled he about,
And therewith all enwrapt the nimble thyes
Of his froth-fomy ſteed, whoſe courage ſtout
Striving to looſe the knott that faſt him tyes,
Himſelfe in ſtreighter bandes too raſh implyes,[q]
That to the ground he is perforce conſtraynd
To throw his ryder; who can quickly ryſe
From of the earth, with durty blood diſtaynd,
For that reprochfull fall right fowly he diſdaynd;

24.

And fercely tooke his trenchand blade[r] in hand,
With which he ſtroke ſo furious and ſo fell,

---

[q] *Himſelfe in ſtreighter bandes too raſh implyes.*] Our poet has plainly Virgil in view, in his famous deſcription of the ſerpents and Laocoon:

"Ille ſimul manibus tendit divellere nodos."—
"Corpora natorum ſerpens amplexus uterque
"*Implicat.*"—

You have the very word *implyes*, "Seſe implicat," *himſelf implies;* Ital. *implicare*, to *entangle*. UPTON. We have already had "implyes" in the ſenſe of enfolds, vol. i. p. 267. C.

[r] *And fercely tooke his trenchand blade.*] See before, F. Q. i. i. 17. So, in "Huon de Bordeaux," edit. Rouen. ſ. d. fol. 268, a. "L' *eſpée trenchante.*" TODD.

That nothing ſeemd the puiſſaunce could withſtand:
Upon his creſt the hardned yron fell,
But his more hardned creſt was armd ſo well,
That deeper dint therein it would not make;
Yet ſo extremely did the buffe him quell,
That from thenceforth he ſhund the like to take,
But when he ſaw them come he did them ſtill forſake.

25.

The knight was wroth to ſee his ſtroke beguyld,
And ſmot againe with more outrageous might;
But backe againe the ſparcling ſteele recoyld,
And left not any marke where it did light,
As if in Adamant rocke it had beene pight.
The beaſt, impatient of his ſmarting wound
And of ſo fierce and forcible deſpight,
Thought with his winges to ſtye[s] above the ground;
But his late wounded wing unſerviceable found.

26.

Then full of griefe and anguiſh vehement,
He lowdly brayd, that like was never heard;
And from his wide devouring oven ſent
A flake of fire, that flaſhing in his beard
Him all amazd, and almoſt made afeard:
The ſcorching flame ſore ſwinged all his face,[t]
And through his armour all his body ſeard,

---

[s] *Thought with his winges to ſtye.*] See note, vol. i. p. 161, reſpecting the uſe of this word "ſtye," which not unfrequently occurs in Spenſer and other poets of his day. We have it again in F. Q., B. iii. C. ii. St. 36; and B. iv. C. ix. St. 33, as well as in our poet's "Viſions of Bellay" and "Muiopotmos." Spenſer's friend, Gabriel Harvey, employs it in proſe in his "Pierce's Supererrogation," 4to. 1593,—"Hawtie minds may *ſtie* aloft, and haſten their owne overthrow," &c. It is nowhere a miſprint for *fly*. C.

[t] *ſore ſwinged all his face.*] For *ſinged*, or *ſindged*. Spenſer's own editions read *ſwinged:* the folios, and Hughes, *ſinged*. CHURCH. We may reaſonably doubt if it be not a miſprint in the 4tos. 1590 and 1596 for *ſinged*, but we need not vary from thoſe old copies. C.

That he could not endure ſo cruell cace,
But thought his armes to leave, and helmet to unlace.

27.

Not that great Champion of the antique world,
Whom famous Poetes verſe ſo much doth vaunt,
And hath for twelve huge labours high extold,
So many furies and ſharpe fits did haunt,
When him the poyſoned garment did enchaunt,
With Centaures blood and bloody verſes charmd;
As did this knight twelve thouſand dolours daunt,
Whom fyrie ſteele now burnt, that erſt him armd;
That erſt him goodly armd, now moſt of all him harmd.

28.

Faynt, wearie, ſore, emboyled, grieved, brent,
With heat, toyle, wounds, armes, ſmart, and inward fire,
That never man ſuch miſchiefes did torment:
Death better were; death did he oft deſire,
But death will never come when needes require.
Whom ſo diſmayd when that his foe beheld,
He caſt to ſuffer him no more reſpire,
But gan his ſturdy ſterne about to weld,
And him ſo ſtrongly ſtroke, that to the ground him feld.

29.

It fortuned, (as fayre it then befell)
Behynd his backe, unweeting, where he ſtood,
Of auncient time there was a ſpringing well,
From which faſt trickled forth a ſilver flood,
Full of great vertues, and for med'cine good:
Whylome, before that curſed Dragon got
That happy land, and all with innocent blood
Defyld thoſe ſacred waves, it rightly hot[u]
The well of life; ne yet his vertues had forgot:

---

[u] *Defyld thoſe ſacred waves, it rightly hot.*] *Was named, called.* So Gower, fol. xii. "There was a duke, and he was *hotte* Mundus." So below, *behott*, St. 38. UPTON. We have already had "hote" in the ſenſe of *named*, or *called*, in "Shep. Cal." July, vol. i. p. 86. C.

30.

For unto life the dead it could reſtore,
And guilt of ſinfull crimes cleane waſh away;
Thoſe that with ſickneſſe were infected ſore
It could recure; and aged long decay
Renew, as it were borne that very day.[x]
Both Silo this, and Jordan, did excell,
And th' Engliſh Bath, and eke the German Spau;
Ne can Cephiſe, nor Hebrus, match this well:
Into the ſame the knight back overthrowen fell.

31.

Now gan the golden Phœbus for to ſteepe
His fierie face in billowes of the weſt,
And his faint ſteedes watred in Ocean deepe,
Whiles from their journall labours they did reſt;
When that infernall Monſter, having keſt
His wearie foe into that living well,
Can high advaunce his broad diſcoloured breſt
Above his wonted pitch, with countenance fell,
And clapt his yron wings as victor he did dwell.

32.

Which when his penſive Lady[y] ſaw from farre,
Great woe and ſorrow did her ſoule aſſay,
As weening that the ſad end of the warre;
And gan to higheſt God entirely pray
That feared chaunce from her to turne away:
With folded hands, and knees full lowly bent,
All night ſhee watcht; ne once adowne would lay
Her dainty limbs in her ſad dreriment,
But praying ſtill did wake, and waking did lament.

---

[x] *as it were borne that very day.*] i. e. as if "aged long decay" had been born that very day. So all the old copies; but modern editors, without authority, as well as without notice, have ſubſtituted *one* for "it." Even Mr. Child, in his impreſſion, Boſton, 1855, has *one*. C.

[y] *Which when his penſive Lady.*] So all the editions: but, as the Dragon is laſt ſpoken of, I would ſuppoſe that Spenſer gave, "Which when *the* penſive Lady," &c. CHURCH.

33.

The morrow next gan earely to appeare,
That Titan rose to runne his daily race;
But earely, ere the morrow next gan reare
Out of the sea faire Titans deawy face,
Up rose the gentle virgin from her place,
And looked all about, if she might spy
Her loved knight to move his manly pace:
For she had great doubt of his safety,[z]
Since late she saw him fall before his enimy.

34.

At last she saw where he upstarted brave
Out of the well, wherein he drenched lay:
As Eagle, fresh out of the ocean wave,
Where he hath lefte his plumes all hory gray,
And deckt himselfe with fethers youthly gay,
Like Eyas hauke[a] up mounts unto the skies,
His newly-budded pineons to assay,
And marveiles at himselfe stil as he flies:
So new this new-borne knight to battell new did rise.

35.

Whom when the damned feend so fresh did spy,
No wonder if he wondred at the sight,
And doubted whether his late enimy
It were, or other new supplied knight.
He now, to prove his late-renewed might,

---

[z] *For she had great doubt of his safety.*] "Safety" was not unfrequently used as a trisyllable by our older poets, and the measure of the verse, here and elsewhere, sufficiently indicates the fact. C.

[a] *Like Eyas hauke.*] i. e. like a young or newly-fledged hawk; not an *unfledged* hawk, as Church interprets it: the very quotation he makes from our poet's "Hymn of Heavenly Love,"

"Ere flitting Time could wag his *eyas* wings;"

shows that "eyas" was not used for *unfledged*, but for *newly*-fledged. True it is, that the word is derived from the A. S. *ey*, an egg; but neither here, nor in Shakespeare, does it mean more than young: see "Hamlet," A. ii. Sc. 2, and "M. W. of Windsor," A. iii. Sc. 3. C.

High brandiſhing his bright deaw-burning blade,
Upon his creſted ſcalp ſo ſore did ſmite,
That to the ſcull a yawning wound it made:
The deadly dint his dulled ſences all diſmaid.

36.

I wote not whether the revenging ſteele
Were hardned with that holy water dew
Wherein he fell, or ſharper edge did feele,
Or his baptized hands now greater grew,
Or other ſecret vertue did enſew;
Els never could the force of fleſhly arme,
Ne molten mettall, in his blood embrew;
For till that ſtownd could never wight him harme
By ſubtilty, nor ſlight, nor might, nor mighty charme.

37.

The cruell wound enraged him ſore,
That loud he yelled[b] for exceeding paine;
As hundred ramping Lions ſeemd to rore,
Whom ravenous hunger did thereto conſtraine.
Then gan he toſſe aloft his ſtretched traine,
And therewith ſcourge the buxome aire[c] ſo ſore,
That to his force to yielden it was faine;
Ne ought his ſturdy ſtrokes might ſtand afore,
That high trees overthrew, and rocks in peeces tore.

38.

The ſame advauncing high above his head,
With ſharpe intended ſting ſo rude him ſmott,
That to the earth him drove, as ſtricken dead;

---

[b] *That loud he yelled.*] *Yelded* in the edit. 1590, but obviouſly a mere miſprint; the old compoſitor having taken up *d* inſtead of *l*. When Todd quoted *yelleden* from Chaucer, ("Cant. T." edit. Tyrw. l. 15395,) he ſeems to have forgotten that it was merely the plural of "yelled:" he "yelled" makes they *yelleden;* and Spenſer's original text is, in fact, thus confirmed. C.

[c] *And therewith ſcourge the buxome aire.*] The *buxom air*, that is, the *yielding air*, is a common phraſe in our old poetry. Todd.

Ne living wight would have him life behott:
The mortall ſting his angry needle ſhott
Quite through his ſhield, and in his ſhoulder ſeaſd,
Where faſt it ſtucke, ne would thereout be gott:
The griefe thereof him wondrous ſore diſeaſd,
Ne might his rancling paine with patience be appeaſd.

39.

But yet, more mindfull of his honour deare
Then of the grievous ſmart which him did wring,
From loathed ſoile he can him lightly reare,
And ſtrove to looſe the far infixed ſting:[d]
Which when in vaine he tryde with ſtruggeling,
Inflam'd with wrath, his raging blade he hefte,
And ſtrooke ſo ſtrongly, that the knotty ſtring
Of his huge taile he quite a ſonder clefte;
Five joints thereof he hewd, and but the ſtump him lefte.

40.

Hart cannot thinke what outrage and what cries,
With fowle enfouldred ſmoake and flaſhing fire,
The hell-bred beaſt threw forth unto the ſkies,
That all was covered with darkneſſe dire:
Then, fraught with rancour and engorged yre,
He caſt at once him to avenge for all;
And, gathering up himſelfe out of the mire
With his uneven wings, did fiercely fall
Upon his ſunne-bright ſhield, and grypt it faſt withall.

41.

Much was the man encombred with his hold,
In feare to loſe his weapon in his paw,
Ne wiſt yett how his talaunts to unfold;
Nor harder was[e] from Cerberus greedy jaw

---

[d] *the far infixed ſting.*] In the ſecond edition *ſtring* is brought up from the 7th line, and *ſting* is carried down in the room of it. CHURCH.

[e] *Nor harder was.*] The 4tos. read "*For* harder was;" and the folios "Nor harder was:" an eaſy miſprint, *For* inſtead of "Nor." C.

To plucke a bone, then from his cruell claw
To reave by ſtrength the griped gage away:
Thriſe he aſſayd it from his foote to draw,
And thriſe in vaine to draw it did aſſay;
It booted nought to thinke to robbe him of his pray.

42.

Tho, when he ſaw no power might prevaile,
His truſty ſword he cald to his laſt aid,
Wherewith he fierſly did his foe aſſaile,
And double blowes about him ſtoutly laid,
That glauncing fire out of the yron plaid,
As ſparkles from the Andvile uſe to fly,
When heavy hammers on the wedg are ſwaid:
Therewith at laſt he forſt him to unty
One of his graſping feete, him to defend thereby.

43.

The other foote, faſt fixed on his ſhield,
Whenas no ſtrength nor ſtroks mote him conſtraine
To looſe, ne yet the warlike pledg to yield,
He ſmott thereat with all his might and maine,
That nought ſo wondrous puiſſaunce might ſuſtaine:
Upon the joint the lucky ſteele did light,
And made ſuch way that hewd it quite in twaine;
The paw yett miſſed not his miniſht might,[f]
But hong ſtill on the ſhield, as it at firſt was pight.

44.

For griefe thereof and diveliſh deſpight,
From his infernall fournace forth he threw
Huge flames that dimmed all the hevens light,
Enrold in duſkiſh ſmoke and brimſtone blew:
As burning Aetna from his boyling ſtew
Doth belch out flames, and rockes in peeces broke,

---

[f] *The paw yett miſſed not his miniſht might.*] His *diminiſhed* might. *Miniſhed* is uſed in our tranſlation of the Bible. TODD.

And ragged ribs of mountaines molten new,
Enwrapt in coleblacke clowds and filthy ſmoke,
That al the land with ſtench and heven with horror choke.

45.

The heate whereof, and harmefull peſtilence,
So ſore him noyd, that forſt him to retire
A little backeward for his beſt defence,
To ſave his body from the ſcorching fire,
Which he from helliſh entrailes did expire.
It chaunſt, (eternall God that chaunce did guide)
As he recoiled backeward, in the mire
His nigh foreweried feeble feet did ſlide,
And downe he fell, with dread of ſhame ſore terriſide.

46.

There grew a goodly tree him faire beſide,
Loaden with fruit and apples roſy redd,
As they in pure vermilion had been dide,
Whereof great vertues over all were redd;
For happy life to all which thereon fedd,
And life eke everlaſting did befall:
Great God it planted in that bleſſed ſtedd
With his Almighty hand, and did it call
The tree of life, the crime of our firſt fathers fall.

47.

In all the world like was not to be fownd,
Save in that ſoile, where all good things did grow,
And freely ſprong out of the fruitfull grownd,
As incorrupted Nature did them ſow,
Till that dredd Dragon all did overthrow.
Another like faire tree eke grew thereby,
Whereof whoſo did eat, eftſoones did know
Both good and ill. O mournfull memory!
That tree through one mans fault hath doen us all to dy.

48.

From that firſt tree forth flowd, as from a well,

A trickling ſtreame of Balme, moſt ſoveraine
And dainty deare, which on the ground ſtill fell,
And overflowed all the fertile plaine,
As it had deawed bene with timely raine :
Life and long health that gracious ointment gave,
And deadly wounds could heale; and reare againe
The ſenceleſſe corſe appointed for the grave :
Into that ſame he fell, which did from death him ſave.

49.

For nigh thereto the ever damned Beaſt
Durſt not approch, for he was deadly made,
And al that life preſerved did deteſt;
Yet he it oft adventur'd to invade.
By this the drouping day-light gan to fade,
And yield his rowme to ſad ſucceeding night,
Who with her ſable mantle gan to ſhade
The face of earth and wayes of living wight,
And high her burning torch ſet up in heaven bright.

50.

When gentle Una ſaw the ſecond fall
Of her deare knight, who, weary of long fight
And faint through loſſe of blood, moov'd not at all,
But lay, as in a dreame of deepe delight,
Beſmeard with pretious Balme, whoſe vertuous might
Did heale his woundes, and ſcorching heat alay;
Againe ſhe ſtricken was with ſore affright,
And for his ſafetie gan devoutly pray,
And watch the noyous night, and wait for joyous day.

51.

The joyous day gan early to appeare;
And fayre Aurora from the deawy bed
Of aged Tithone gan herſelfe to reare
With roſy cheekes, for ſhame as bluſhing red:
Her golden locks for haſt were looſely ſhed
About her eares, when Una her did marke

Clymbe to her charet, all with flowers ſpred,
From heven high to chace the cheareleſſe darke;
With mery note her lowd ſalutes the mounting larke.

52.

Then freſhly up aroſe the doughty knight,
All healed of his hurts and woundes wide,
And did himſelfe to battaile ready dight;
Whoſe early foe awaiting him beſide
To have devourd, ſo ſoone as day he ſpyde,
When now he ſaw himſelfe ſo freſhly reare,
As if late fight had nought him damnifyde,
He woxe diſmaid, and gan his fate to feare:
Nathleſſe with wonted rage he him advaunced neare.

53.

And in his firſt encounter, gaping wyde,
He thought attonce him to have ſwallowd quight,
And ruſht upon him with outragious pryde;
Who him rencountring[g] fierce, as hauke in flight,
Perforce rebutted back. The weapon bright,
Taking advantage of his open jaw,
Ran through his mouth with ſo importune might,
That deepe emperſt his darkſom hollow maw,
And, back retyrd, his life blood forth with all did draw.

54.

So downe he fell, and forth his life did breath,
That vaniſht into ſmoke and cloudes ſwift;
So downe he fell, that th' earth him underneath
Did grone, as feeble ſo great load to lift;
So downe he fell, as an huge rocky clift,[h]

---

[g] *Who him rencountring.*] Todd printed it *rencounting*, which does not at all convey the poet's meaning: in order, perhaps, to make it quite clear, the folio 1611 thus repreſents the word,—"r'encountring," i. e. of courſe *re-encountering:* we have "encounter" above. C.

[h] *So downe he fell, as an huge rocky clift*, &c.] This ſimile originally belongs to Homer; but almoſt all the poets have imitated it, with ad-

Whoſe falſe foundacion waves have waſht away,
With dreadfull poyſe is from the mayneland rift,
And rolling downe great Neptune doth diſmay:
So downe he fell, and like an heaped mountaine lay.

55.

The knight him ſelfe even trembled at his fall,
So huge and horrible a maſſe it ſeemd;
And his deare Lady, that beheld it all,
Durſt not approch for dread which ſhe miſdeemd;
But yet at laſt, whenas the direfull feend
She ſaw not ſtirre, of-ſhaking vaine affright
She nigher drew, and ſaw that joyous end:
Then God ſhe prayſd, and thankt her faithfull knight,
That had atchievde ſo great a conqueſt by his might.

---

ditions, or alterations, as their ſubject required. Our poet ſays, "With dreadfull *poyſe*," that is, *force* or *weight*. None of the editions read *puſh*, as Homer, Virgil, and Milton, in their ſimilitude, expreſs it. See Homer, Il. *v*. 137, Virg. Æn. xii. 685, Milton, "Par. L." vi. 195.
UPTON.

CANTO XII.

Fayre Una to the Redcroſſe Knight
Betrouthed is with joy:
Though falſe Dueſſa, it to barre,
Her falſe ſleightes doe imploy.

1.

EHOLD! I ſee the haven nigh at hand,
To which I meane my wearie courſe to bend;
Vere the maine ſhete, and beare up with the land,
The which afore is fayrly to be kend,
And ſeemeth ſafe from ſtorms that may offend:
There this fayre virgin wearie of her way
Muſt landed bee, now at her journeyes end;
There eke my feeble barke a while may ſtay,
Till mery wynd and weather call her thence away.

2.

Scarſely had Phœbus in the glooming Eaſt
Yett harneſſed his fyrie-footed teeme,
Ne reard above the earth his flaming creaſt,
When the laſt deadly ſmoke aloft did ſteeme,
That ſigne of laſt outbreathed life did ſeeme
Unto the watchman on the caſtle-wall;
Who thereby dead that balefull Beaſt did deeme,
And to his Lord and Lady lowd gan call,
To tell how he had ſeene the Dragons fatall fall.

3.

Uproſe with haſty joy, and feeble ſpeed,
That aged Syre, the Lord of all that land,
And looked forth, to weet if trew indeed
Thoſe tydinges were, as he did underſtand:
Which whenas trew by tryall he out fond,
He badd to open wyde his braſen gate,
Which long time had beene ſhut, and out of hond
Proclaymed joy and peace through all his ſtate;
For dead now was their foe, which them forrayed late.[a]

4.

Then gan triumphant Trompets ſownd on hye,
That ſent to heven the ecchoed report
Of their new joy, and happie victory
Gainſt him, that had them long oppreſt with tort,[b]
And faſt impriſoned in ſieged fort.
Then all the people, as in ſolemne feaſt,
To him aſſembled with one full conſort,
Rejoycing at the fall of that great beaſt,
From whoſe eternall bondage now they were releaſt.

5.

Forth came that auncient Lord, and aged Queene,
Arayd in antique robes downe to the grownd,
And ſad habiliments right well beſeene:
A noble crew about them waited rownd
Of ſage and ſober peres, all gravely gownd;
Whom far before did march a goodly band
Of tall young men, all hable armes to ſownd;

---

[a] *which them forrayed late.*] Richardſon treats "forray" and "forage" as one word, and they are probably akin. To "forray" means to ravage, pillage, or plunder; but when the excellent lexicographer ſpells it *forraid*, inſtead of "forrayed," making it two ſyllables inſtead of three, he does injuſtice to Spenſer's verſe. C.

[b] *Gainſt him, that had them long oppreſt with tort.*] *Injury.* Fr. Church. It is now a word confined to law-proceedings. C.

But now they laurell braunches bore in hand,
Glad ſigne of victory and peace in all their land.

6.

Unto that doughtie Conquerour they came,
And him before themſelves proſtrating low,
Their Lord and Patrone loud did him proclame,
And at his feet their lawrell boughes did throw.
Soone after them, all dauncing on a row,
The comely virgins came, with girlands dight,
As freſh as flowres in medow greene doe grow
When morning deaw upon their leaves doth light;
And in their handes ſweet Timbrels all upheld on hight.

7.

And them before the fry of children yong
Their wanton ſportes and childiſh mirth did play,
And to the Maydens ſownding tymbrels ſong[c]
In well attuned notes a joyous lay,
And made delightfull muſick all the way,
Untill they came where that faire virgin ſtood:
As fayre Diana in freſh ſommers day
Beholdes her nymphes enraung'd in ſhady wood,
Some wreſtle, ſome do run, ſome bathe in chriſtall flood.

8.

So ſhe beheld thoſe maydens meriment
With chearefull vew; who, when to her they came,
Themſelves to ground with gracious humbleſſe bent,
And her ador'd by honorable name,
Lifting to heven her everlaſting fame:
Then on her head they ſett a girlond greene,
And crowned her twixt earneſt and twixt game:

---

[c] *ſownding tymbrels ſong.*] Upton juſtly complains that editions after that of 1590 read *ſung* for "ſong;" but the reaſon, however inſufficient, was that they printed "yong" in the correſponding line *young*, a circumſtance to which Upton did not advert. The whole proceſſion is admirably, and viſibly depicted. C.

Who, in her ſelf-reſemblance well beſeene,
Did ſeeme, ſuch as ſhe was, a goodly maiden Queene.

9.

And after all the raſkall many ran,[d]
Heaped together in rude rablement,
To ſee the face of that victorious man,
Whom all admired as from heaven ſent,
And gaz'd upon with gaping wonderment;
But when they came where that dead Dragon lay,
Stretcht on the ground in monſtrous large extent,
The ſight with ydle feare did them diſmay,
Ne durſt approch him nigh to touch, or once aſſay.

10.

Some feard, and fledd; ſome feard, and well it faynd;[e]
One, that would wiſer ſeeme then all the reſt,
Warnd him not touch, for yet perhaps remaynd
Some lingring life within his hollow breſt,
Or in his wombe might lurke ſome hidden neſt
Of many Dragonettes, his fruitfull ſeede:
Another ſaide, that in his eyes did reſt
Yet ſparckling fyre, and badd thereof take heed;
Another ſaid, he ſaw him move his eyes indeed.

11.

One mother, whenas her foolehardy chyld
Did come to neare, and with his talants play,
Halfe dead through feare, her litle babe revyld,
And to her goſſibs[f] gan in counſell ſay;

---

[d] *the raſkall many ran.*] "Raſcal" was moſt frequently applied by our anceſtors to worthleſs deer; but it was alſo uſed for worthleſs people. The etymology has not hitherto been quite ſatisfactorily explained, but the Fr. *racaille* has been moſt frequently accepted; and Richardſon, with ſome plauſibility, connects it with reckleſs, raſh, heedleſs. Chaucer has *raſcaille*, which he uſes for raſcality: "Troil. and Creſſid." C.

[e] *ſome feard, and well it faynd.*] The meaning ſeems to be, that while ſome feared and ran away, others feared and feigned that they did not fear. C.

[f] *And to her goſſibs.*] The moſt ancient form of *goſſip* is "godſib;"

"How can I tell, but that his talents may
Yet ſcratch my ſonne, or rend his tender hand?"
So diverſly them ſelves in vaine they fray;
Whiles ſome more bold to meaſure him nigh ſtand,
To prove how many acres he did ſpred of land.

12.

Thus flocked all the folke him rownd about;
The whiles that hoarie king, with all his traine,
Being arrived where that champion ſtout
After his foes defeaſaunce did remaine,
Him goodly greetes, and fayre does entertayne
With princely gifts of yvory and gold,
And thouſand thankes him yeeldes for all his paine.
Then when his daughter deare he does behold,
Her dearely doth imbrace, and kiſſeth manifold.

13.

And after to his Pallace he them bringes,
With ſhaumes, and trompets, and with Clarions ſweet;
And all the way the joyous people ſinges,
And with their garments ſtrowes the paved ſtreet;
Whence mounting up, they fynd purveyaunce meet
Of all, that royall Princes court became;
And all the floore was underneath their feet
Beſpredd with coſtly ſcarlott of great name,
On which they lowly ſitt, and fitting purpoſe frame.

14.

What needes me tell their feaſt and goodly guize,
In which was nothing riotous nor vaine?
What needes of dainty diſhes to devize,
Of comely ſervices, or courtly trayne?

---

meaning a perſon akin through God: but Chaucer, like Spenſer, has it "goſſib," while in the time of Sir T. More, the *b* had been ſuperſeded by the *p*. Spenſer's ſpelling was varied from in the later editions: in the folio 1611 it ſtands *goſſip*, and ſo Richardſon quotes it; but in the 4to. 1590 it is "goſſib," as we have printed it. C.

My narrow leaves cannot in them contayne
The large diſcourſe of roiall Princes ſtate.
Yet was their manner then but bare and playne;
For th' antique world exceſſe and pryde did hate:
Such proud luxurious pompe is ſwollen up but late.

15.

Then, when with meates and drinkes of every kinde
Their fervent appetites they quenched had,
That auncient Lord gan fit occaſion finde,
Of ſtraunge adventures, and of perils ſad
Which in his travell him befallen had,
For to demaund of his renowmed gueſt:
Who then with utt'rance grave, and count'nance ſad,
From poynt to poynt, as is before expreſt,
Diſcourſt his voyage long, according his requeſt.

16.

Great pleaſure, mixt with pittiful regard,
That godly King and Queene did paſſionate,[g]
Whyles they his pittifull adventures heard;
That oft they did lament his luckleſſe ſtate,
And often blame the too importune fate
That heapd on him ſo many wrathfull wreakes;[h]
For never gentle knight, as he of late,
So toſſed was in fortunes cruell freakes:
And all the while ſalt teares bedeawd the hearers cheaks.

17.

Then ſayd that royall Pere in ſober wiſe;

---

[g] *and Queene did paſſionate.*] As Upton obſerves, Shakeſpeare, like Spenſer, uſes "paſſionate" as a verb: ſee "Tit. Andr." A. iii. Sc. 2. He alſo has the participle *paſſioning* in "Two Gent. of Ver." A. iv. Sc. 4. It means to expreſs with paſſion. C.

[h] *ſo many wrathfull wreakes.*] i. e. ſo many wrathful *revenges.* "Wreak" ſeems to have the ſame etymology as *wreck;* but the words have been differently applied, and ought to be kept diſtinct. Perhaps, too, *rack,* in the ſenſe of torture, may have the ſame origin, viz. A. S. *wræcan.* C.

"Deare Sonne, great beene the evils which ye bore
From firſt to laſt in your late enterpriſe,
That I n'ote,[i] whether praiſe or pitty more;
For never living man, I weene, ſo ſore
In ſea of deadly daungers was diſtreſt:
But ſince now ſafe ye ſeiſed have the ſhore,
And well arrived are, (high God be bleſt!)
Let us devize of eaſe and everlaſting reſt."

18.

"Ah dereſt Lord!" ſaid then that doughty knight,
"Of eaſe or reſt I may not yet devize;
For by the faith which I to armes have plight,
I bownden am ſtreight after this emprize,
As that your daughter can ye well advize,
Backe to retourne to that great Faery Queene,
And her to ſerve ſixe yeares in warlike wize,
Gainſt that proud Paynim king that works her teene:[k]
Therefore I ought crave pardon, till I there have beene."

19.

"Unhappy falls that hard neceſſity,"
(Quoth he) "the troubler of my happy peace,
And vowed foe of my felicity;
Ne I againſt the ſame can juſtly preace:[l]
But ſince that band ye cannot now releaſe,
Nor doen undo, (for vowes may not be vayne)
Soone as the terme of thoſe ſix yeares ſhall ceaſe,

---

[i] *That I n'ote.*] That I *know not*, that I *ne wot*, or *wote*. It is printed "note" in the 4to. 1590; but ſubſequently *no'te*, by putting the apoſtrophe in the wrong place, as indeed was done by Todd, and others: the fit mode of giving it is as we have printed it. C.

[k] *that works her teene.*] A very common word for *ſorrow*, or *vexation*, in authors of the time of Spenſer, and earlier; ſee pp. 91, 93: it occurs alſo in Shakeſpeare not unfrequently, and is from the A. S. *teon*. It is not often met with later than the Reſtoration. C.

[l] *can juſtly preace.*] An old form of *preſs*; generally ſpelt *preaſe*, both as a verb and noun. C.

Ye then ſhall hether backe retourne agayne,
The marriage to accompliſh vowd betwixt you twayn.

20.

"Which, for my part, I covet to performe
In ſort as through the world I did proclame,
That whoſo kild that monſter moſt deforme,
And him in hardy battayle overcame,
Should have mine onely daughter to his Dame,
And of my kingdome heyre apparaunt bee:
Therefore, ſince now to thee perteynes the ſame
By dew deſert of noble chevalree,
Both daughter and eke kingdome lo! I yield to thee."

21.

Then forth he called that his daughter fayre,
The faireſt Un', his onely daughter deare,
His onely daughter and his only hayre;
Who forth proceeding with ſad ſober cheare,
As bright as doth the morning ſtarre appeare
Out of the Eaſt, with flaming lockes bedight,
To tell that dawning day is drawing neare,
And to the world does bring long-wiſhed light:
So faire and freſh that Lady ſhewd herſelfe in ſight.

22.

So faire and freſh, as freſheſt flowre in May;
For ſhe had layd her mournefull ſtole aſide,
And widow-like ſad wimple throwne away,
Wherewith her heavenly beautie ſhe did hide,
Whiles on her wearie journey ſhe did ride;
And on her now a garment ſhe did weare
All lilly white, withoutten ſpot or pride,
That ſeemd like ſilke and ſilver woven neare;
But neither ſilke nor ſilver therein did appeare.

23.

The blazing brightneſſe of her beauties beame,
And glorious light of her ſunſhyny face,

To tell were as to ſtrive againſt the ſtreame:
My ragged rimes are all too rude and bace
Her heavenly lineaments for to enchace.
Ne wonder; for her own deare loved knight,
All were ſhe daily with himſelfe in place,
Did wonder much at her celeſtial ſight:
Oft had he ſeene her faire, but never ſo faire dight.

24.

So fairely dight when ſhe in preſence came,
She to her Syre made humble reverence,
And bowed low, that her right well became,
And added grace unto her excellence:
Who with great wiſedome and grave eloquence
Thus gan to ſay—But, eare he thus had ſayd,
With flying ſpeede, and ſeeming great pretence,[m]
Came running in, much like a man diſmayd,
A Meſſenger with letters, which his meſſage ſayd.

25.

All in the open hall amazed ſtood
At ſuddeinneſſe of that unwary ſight,[n]
And wondred at his breathleſſe haſty mood:
But he for nought would ſtay his paſſage right,
Till faſt before the king he did alight;
Where falling flat great humbleſſe he did make,
And kiſt the ground whereon his foot was pight;
Then to his handes that writt he did betake,[o]

---

[m] *and ſeeming great pretence.*] "Pretence" is here, and in many other places, to be underſtood as *intention;* and writers of that day conſtantly uſe "pretence" and pretenſion, as well as the verb *pretend*, for *intention* and *intend*. The meſſenger ſeemed to bring tidings of great and fearful importance. C.

[n] *that unwary ſight.*] i. e. unlooked for ſight; a ſight for which the ſpectators were not prepared. This uſe of "unwary" has perhaps no example in our language. Richardſon does not give it, although he has *unware* and its ordinary derivatives. Todd in his Dict. tells us that "unwary" is obſolete. C.

[o] *Then to his handes that writt he did betake.*] *Commit.* This ap-

Which he diſcloſing read thus, as the paper ſpake;

26.

'To thee, moſt mighty king of Eden fayre,
'Her greeting ſends in theſe ſad lines addreſt
'The wofull daughter and forſaken heyre
'Of that great Emperour of all the Weſt;
'And bids thee be advized for the beſt,
'Ere thou thy daughter linck, in holy band
'Of wedlocke, to that new unknowen gueſt:
'For he already plighted his right hand
'Unto another love, and to another land.

27.

'To me, ſad mayd, or rather widow ſad,
'He was affyaunced long time before,
'And ſacred pledges he both gave, and had,
'Falſe erraunt knight, infamous, and forſwore!
'Witneſſe the burning Altars, which he ſwore,
'And guilty heavens of his bold perjury;
'Which though he hath polluted oft of yore,
'Yet I to them for judgement juſt doe fly,
'And them conjure t' avenge this ſhamefull injury.

28.

'Therefore, ſince mine he is, or free or bond,
'Or falſe or trew, or living or elſe dead,
'Withhold, O ſoverayne Prince! your haſty hond
'From knitting league with him, I you aread;
'Ne weene my right with ſtrength adowne to tread,
'Through weakneſſe of my widowhed or woe;
'For truth is ſtrong her rightfull cauſe to plead,
'And ſhall finde friends, if need requireth ſoe.
'So bids thee well to fare, Thy neither friend nor foe,

'*Fideſſa.*'

---

pears to have been a common acceptation of *betake*. See Barret's Dict. 1580. "To *betake*, or *committe*. Trado. I *betake*, *committe*, or *bequeath*, the matter to thee. Iſtuc tibi *dedo* negotii. Ter." TODD.

29.

When he theſe bitter byting wordes had red,
The tydings ſtraunge did him abaſhed make,
That ſtill he ſate long time aſtoniſhed,
As in great muſe, ne word to creature ſpake.
At laſt his ſolemn ſilence thus he brake,
With doubtfull eyes faſt fixed on his gueſt:
"Redoubted knight, that for myne only ſake
Thy life and honor late adventureſt,
Let nought be hid from me that ought to be expreſt.

30.

"What meane theſe bloody vowes and idle threats,
Throwne out from womaniſh impatient mynd?
What hevens? what altars? what enraged heates,
Here heaped up with termes of love unkynd,
My conſcience cleare with guilty bands would bynd?
High God be witneſſe that I guiltleſſe ame;
But if yourſelfe, Sir knight, ye faulty fynd,
Or wrapped be in loves of former Dame,
With cryme doe not it cover, but diſcloſe the ſame."

31.

To whom the Redcroſſe knight this anſwere ſent:
"My Lord, my king, be nought hereat diſmayd,
Till well ye wote by grave intendiment,
What Woman, and wherefore, doth me upbrayd
With breach of love and loialty betrayd.
It was in my miſhaps, as hitherward
I lately traveild, that unwares I ſtrayd
Out of my way, through perils ſtraunge and hard,
That day ſhould faile me ere I had them all declard.

32.

"There did I find, or rather I was fownd
Of this falſe woman that Fideſſa hight,
Fideſſa hight the falſeſt Dame on grownd,
Moſt falſe Dueſſa, royall richly dight,

That eaſy was to inveigle weaker ſight:
Who by her wicked arts and wiely ſkill,
Too falſe and ſtrong for earthly ſkill or might,
Unwares me wrought unto her wicked will,
And to my foe betrayd when leaſt I feared ill."

33.

Then ſtepped forth the goodly royall Mayd,
And on the ground herſelfe proſtrating low,
With ſober countenance thus to him ſayd:
"O! pardon me, my ſoveraine Lord, to ſheow
The ſecret treaſons, which of late I know
To have bene wrought by that falſe ſorcereſſe:
Shee, onely ſhe, it is, that earſt did throw
This gentle knight into ſo great diſtreſſe,
That death him did awaite in daily wretchedneſſe.

34.

"And now it ſeemes, that ſhe ſuborned hath
This crafty meſſenger with letters vaine,[p]
To worke new woe and unprovided ſcath,
By breaking of the band betwixt us twaine;
Wherein ſhe uſed hath the practicke paine[q]
Of this falſe footman, clokt with ſimpleneſſe,
Whome if ye pleaſe for to diſcover plaine,

---

p *This crafty meſſenger with letters vaine.*] "Vaine," that is, *idle* letters. So corrected from the errata of the firſt edition, which reads *faine*, and which is, I ſhould think, what Spenſer gave, as he uſes *faine* for *feign*, in St. 38, and in F. Q. ii. i. 20 and 21. And perhaps he might here uſe it for *fained*, (dropping the laſt letter for the ſake of the rhyme,) that is, *falſed* letters, as in F. Q. ii. i. 1. CHURCH. The poet would hardly have directed the alteration of *faine* to *vaine*, if he had intended the former word to expreſs his meaning here. I ſubſcribe to the following remark of Mr. Upton: "Spenſer, among the errours of the preſs, corrected it *vaine*, that is, *falſe*; as uſed in Scripture." TODD.

q *the practicke paine.*] Spenſer employs "practicke" here, not as oppoſed to theoric, or theoretic, which was uſual, but as if it were derived from *practice*, which anciently meant treachery and fraud: to ſay that Dueſſa uſed "practicke paine" is as much as to ſay that ſhe reſorted to the treacherous aſſiſtance of the "falſe footman." See alſo p. 87. C.

Ye ſhall him Archimago find, I gheſſe,
The falſeſt man alive: who tries, ſhall find no leſſe."

35.

The king was greatly moved at her ſpeach;
And, all with ſuddein indignation fraight,
Bad on that Meſſenger rude hands to reach.
Eftſoones the Gard, which on his ſtate did wait,
Attacht that faytor[r] falſe, and bound him ſtrait;
Who ſeeming ſorely chauffed at his band,
As chained beare whom cruell dogs doe bait,
With ydle force did faine them to withſtand,
And often ſemblaunce made to ſcape out of their hand.

36.

But they him layd full low in dungeon deepe,
And bound him hand and foote with yron chains;
And with continual watch did warely keepe.
Who then would thinke that by his ſubtile trains
He could eſcape fowle death or deadly pains?
Thus, when that Princes wrath was pacifide,
He gan renew the late forbidden bains,
And to the knight his daughter deare he tyde
With ſacred rites and vowes for ever to abyde.

37.

His owne two hands the holy knotts did knitt,
That none but death for ever can divide;
His owne two hands, for ſuch a turne moſt fitt,
The houſling fire did kindle and provide,
And holy water thereon ſprinckled wide;[s]

---

[r] *Attacht that faytor.*] "Faytor" is a law term: a *vagabond, idle fellow.* Fr. *Faitard*, Skinner. CHURCH.

[s] *And holy water thereon ſprinckled wide.*] He alludes to the marriages of antiquity, which were ſolemnized *ſacramento ignis et aquæ:* The *houſling fire*, i. e. ſacramental fire, or fire uſed in that ſacrament of marriage. A. S. hurel, *the Sacrament;* hurl-birce, *the Communion Cup.* Goth. hunſl, *victima, ſacrificium.* Chaucer uſes the word frequent, as *to ben houſled*, to receive the Sacrament. Shakeſpeare, in

At which the bushy Teade a groome did light,
And sacred lamp in secret chamber hide,[t]
Where it should not be quenched day nor night,
For feare of evil fates, but burnen ever bright.

38.

Then gan they sprinckle all the posts with wine,[u]
And made great feast to solemnize that day:
They all perfumde with frankincense divine,
And precious odours fetcht from far away,
That all the house did sweat with great aray:
And all the while sweete Musicke did apply
Her curious skill the warbling notes to play,
To drive away the dull Melancholy;[x]
The whiles one sung a song of love and jollity.

"Hamlet," has *unhousel'd*, i. e. not having received the Sacrament. These two elements, fire and water, were used in marriages; but the consecrated or holy water was not *sprinckled on the fire*, as Spenser seems to say; but the water was sprinkled on the *bride:* I wonder therefore Spenser did not rather write, "And holy water sprinckled on the bride." See "Alex. ab Alexand." L. ii. C. 5. Compare Servius on Virg. Æn. iv. 167, and on Æn. xii. 119. Allusions are frequent to this ceremony. See Ov. Art. Am. L. ii. 598, and Valer. Fl. L. viii. 245. UPTON.

[t] *And sacred lamp in secret chamber hide*, &c.] Spenser uses the Italian or Latin word, *tæda:* he says *bushy*, because made of a bundle of thorns: "Alex. ab Alexand." L. ii. C. v. Spenser adds, "And sacred lampe in secret chamber hide;" here I believe he has a mystical meaning of his own, for it is neither a Roman, Grecian, nor Jewish custom, as far as I can find. But he seems to allude to the mystical meaning of the Wise Virgins' lamps in the parable, which, like the typical fire in Levit. vi. 13, "shall ever be burning upon the altar *of love;* shall never go out." UPTON.

[u] *Then gan they sprinckle all the posts with wine.*] "With wine," says Spenser; "with *oil*," say others. "Mos fuerat ut nubentes puellæ, simul quum venissent ad limen mariti, *postes*, antequam ingrederentur, ornarent laneis vittis et *oleo* ungerent: et inde uxores dictæ sunt, quasi unxores." Servius on Virg. Æn. iv. 458. See Vossius, Etymol. *uxor*. UPTON.

[x] *To drive away the dull Melancholy.*] The same verse occurs, and upon the same occasion, F. Q. i. v. 3. T. WARTON. It is evident that "Melancholy" must be accented on the second syllable, or the measure of the line is lost: the same remark may be made upon the word "melancholicke," in F. Q. B. v. c. 6, and Spenser had it from Gower and other early poets; but the case is different in Milton. C.

39.

During the which there was an heavenly noiſe
Heard ſownd through all the Pallace pleaſantly,
Like as it had bene many an Angels voice
Singing before th' eternall majeſty,
In their trinall triplicities on hye:
Yett wiſt no creature whence that hevenly ſweet
Proceeded, yet eachone felt ſecretly
Himſelfe thereby refte of his ſences meet,
And raviſhed with rare impreſſion in his ſprite.[7]

40.

Great joy was made that day of young and old,
And ſolemne feaſt proclaymd throughout the land,
That their exceeding merth may not be told:
Suffice it heare by ſignes to underſtand
The uſuall joyes at knitting of loves band.
Thriſe happy man the knight himſelfe did hold,
Poſſeſſed of his Ladies hart and hand;
And ever, when his eie did her behold,
His heart did ſeeme to melt in pleaſures manifold.[8]

41.

Her joyous preſence, and ſweet company,
In full content he there did long enjoy;
Ne wicked envy, ne vile gealoſy,
His deare delights were hable to annoy:
Yet, ſwimming in that ſea of blisfull joy,

---

[7] *And raviſhed with rare impreſſion in his ſprite.*] So the firſt and ſecond editions; which Upton, Church, and Tonſon's edit. of 1758, follow. Some editions read *ſpreete* or *ſpreet*. Todd. No doubt "ſprite" was pronounced *ſpreet;* and it is "ſprite" in the folio 1611, changed to *ſpreet* only in later impreſſions. C.

[8] *His heart*, &c.] So the firſt edition, and the edit. 1751. The ſecond edition, and the folios read "*Her* heart." How material an alteration for the worſe this is, I need not ſay. Church. The miſtake obviouſly aroſe out of the old and frequent practice of printing her *hir;* the compoſitor miſread "his" *hir*. C.

He nought forgott how he whilome had ſworne,
In caſe he could that monſtrous beaſt deſtroy,
Unto his Faery Queene backe to retourne;
The which he ſhortly did, and Una left to mourne.

42.

Now, ſtrike your ſailes, yee jolly Mariners,
For we be come unto a quiet rode,
Where we muſt land ſome of our paſſengers,
And light this weary veſſell of her lode:
Here ſhe a while may make her ſafe abode,
Till ſhe repaired have her tackles ſpent,
And wants ſupplide. And then againe abroad
On the long voiage whereto ſhe is bent:
Well may ſhe ſpeede, and fairely finiſh her intent!

THE SECOND BOOK OF

THE FAERIE QUEENE

CONTAYNING THE LEGEND OF SIR GUYON, OR OF TEMPERAUNCE.

1.

RIGHT well I wote, moſt mighty Soveraine,
That all this famous antique hiſtory
Of ſome th' aboundance of an ydle braine
Will judged be, and painted forgery,
Rather then matter of juſt memory;
Sith none that breatheth living aire does know
Where is that happy land of Faery,
Which I ſo much doe vaunt, yet no where ſhow,
But vouch antiquities, which no body can know.

2.

But let that man with better ſence advize,
That of the world leaſt part to us is red;
And daily how through hardy enterprize
Many great Regions are diſcovered,
Which to late age were never mentioned.
Who ever heard of th' Indian Peru?
Or who in venturous veſſell meaſured
The Amazon huge river,[a] now found trew?

---

[a] *The Amazon huge river.*] So the errata at the end of the 4to. 1590; but it may be doubted whether Spenſer did not write "The

Or fruitfulleſt Virginia who did ever vew?

3.

Yet all theſe were, when no man did them know,
Yet have from wiſeſt ages hidden beene;
And later times thinges more unknowne ſhall ſhow.
Why then ſhould witleſſe man ſo much miſweene,
That nothing is but that which he hath ſeene?
What if within the Moones fayre ſhining ſpheare,
What if in every other ſtarre unſeene
Of other worldes he happily ſhould heare,
He wonder would much more; yet ſuch to ſome appeare.

4.

Of faery lond yet if he more inquyre,
By certein ſignes, here ſett in ſondrie place,
He may it fynd; ne let him then admyre,
But yield his ſence to bee too blunt and bace,
That no'te without an hound fine footing trace.
And thou, O fayreſt Princeſſe[b] under ſky!
In this fayre mirrhour maiſt behold thy face,
And thine owne realmes in lond of Faery,
And in this antique ymage thy great aunceſtry.

5.

The which O! pardon me thus to enfold
In covert vele, and wrap in ſhadowes light,[c]

Amazons huge river," as indeed it ſtands in the folio 1611. In the firſt edit. the text is "The *Amarons* huge river." C.

[b] *And thou, O fayreſt Princeſſe.*] Nobody ſeems to have remarked that in the edit. 1590 "thou" is miſprinted *then*. We note it particularly, becauſe preciſely the ſame error occurs in Shakeſpeare's "Twelfth Night," A. v. Sc. 1, where Olivia ſays, "*Then* cam'ſt in ſmiling," inſtead of "Thou cam'ſt in ſmiling;" an error corrected in the MS. notes of the folio 1632. See Collier's "Shakeſp." edit. 1858, vol. ii. p. 722. The blunder in the original impreſſion of Spenſer's "Faerie Queene" was corrected afterwards. C.

[c] *and wrap in ſhadowes light.*] So the old copies; the prepoſition *to* being underſtood before "wrap." Nevertheleſs, Todd, without notice, printed the participle *wrapt;* an error in which he has been followed by other modern editors. Profeſſor Child, however, in his impreſſion, Boſton, 1855, has rejected the ſuppoſed improvement. C.

That feeble eyes your glory may behold,
Which ells could not endure thoſe beames bright,
But would bee dazled with exceeding light.
O! pardon, and vouchſafe with patient eare
The brave adventures of this faery knight,
The good Sir Guyon, gratiouſly to heare;
In whom great rule of Temp'raunce goodly doth appeare.

CANTO I.

Guyon, by Archimage abusd,
The Redcrosse knight awaytes;
Fyndes Mordant and Amavia slaine
With pleasures poisoned baytes.

1.

THAT conning Architect of cancred guyle,[a]
Whom Princes late displeasure left in bands,
For falsed letters, and suborned wyle,
Soone as the Redcrosse knight he understands
To beene departed out of Eden landes,
To serve againe his soveraine Elfin Queene,
His artes he moves, and out of caytives handes
Himselfe he frees by secret meanes unseene;
His shackles emptie lefte, himselfe escaped cleene.

2.

And forth he fares, full of malicious mynd,
To worken mischiefe, and avenging woe,
Where ever he that godly knight may fynd,
His onely hart sore, and his onely foe;

---

[a] *That conning Architect of cancred guyle.*] Gregory Nazianzen, it may be observed, denominates, in his tragedy of "Christus Patiens," the old Dragon ἀγκυλομήτης, *fraudis artifex;* whence perhaps Spenser's *architect of guyle*, applied to the same deceiver, as Milton's *artificer of fraud* also is, "Par. L." B. iv. 121. Todd.

Sith Una now he algates muſt forgoe,[b]
Whom his victorious handes did earſt reſtore
To native crowne and kingdom late ygoe;
Where ſhe enjoyes ſure peace for evermore,
As wetherbeaten ſhip arryv'd on happie ſhore.

3.

Him therefore now the object of his ſpight
And deadly food he makes:[c] him to offend,
By forged treaſon or by open fight,
He ſeekes, of all his drifte the aymed end:
Thereto his ſubtile engins he does bend,
His practick witt and his fayre fyled tonge,
With thouſand other ſleightes; for well he kend
His credit now in doubtfull ballaunce hong:
For hardly could bee hurt who was already ſtong.

4.

Still as he went he craftie ſtales did lay,[d]
With cunning traynes him to entrap unwares,
And privy ſpyals plaſt in all his way,
To weete what courſe he takes, and how he fares,
To ketch him at a vauntage in his ſnares.
But now ſo wiſe and wary was the knight
By tryall of his former harmes and cares,
That he deſcryde and ſhonned ſtill his ſlight:
The fiſh that once was caught new bayt wil hardly byte.

5.

Nath'leſſe th' Enchaunter would not ſpare his payne,
In hope to win occaſion to his will;

---

[b] *he algates muſt forgoe.*] i. e. he muſt *entirely, altogether, all manner of ways* forego: from the A. S. *algeats.* C.

[c] *And deadly food he makes.*] We have before ſeen *feud* ſpelt "food" in this poem, B. i. C. 8: it is *feude* here in the folio editions, as well as in ſome modern reprints. C.

[d] *he craftie ſtales did lay.*] "Crafty ſtales" are crafty *decoys;* Fr. *eſtalon*, not devices or tricks, as Todd alleges: Archimago, as it were, laid baits in order to entrap the knight. C.

Which when he long awaited had in vayne,
He chaungd his mynd from one to other ill;
For to all good he enimy was ſtill.
Upon the way him fortuned to meete,
Fayre marching underneath a ſhady hill,
A goodly knight, all armd in harneſſe meete,
That from his head no place appeared to his feete.

6.

His carriage was full comely and upright;
His countenance demure and temperate;
But yett ſo ſterne and terrible in ſight,
That cheard his friendes, and did his foes amate:
He was an Elfin borne of noble ſtate
And mickle worſhip in his native land;
Well could he tourney, and in liſts debate,
And knighthood tooke of good Sir Huons hand,[e]
When with king Oberon he came to Fary land.

7.

Him als accompanyd upon the way
A comely Palmer, clad in black attyre,
Of rypeſt yeares, and heares all hoarie gray,
That with a ſtaffe his feeble ſteps did ſtire,
Leaſt his long way his aged limbes ſhould tire:
And, if by lookes one may the mind aread,
He ſeemd to be a ſage and ſober ſyre;
And ever with ſlow pace the knight did lead,
Who taught his trampling ſteed with equall ſteps to tread.

8.

Such whenas Archimago them did view,
He weened well to worke ſome uncouth wyle:
Eftſoones untwiſting his deceiptfull clew,

---

[e] *of good Sir Huons hand.*] Meaning Sir Huon of Bordeaux, regarding whom the romance, originally publiſhed in French, had been tranſlated into Engliſh, as Warton obſerves, and as is teſtified by Laneham's "Letter from Kenilworth," printed about 1575. Sign. C ii b. C.

He gan to weave a web of wicked guyle,
And, with faire countenance and flattring ſtyle
To them approching, thus the knight beſpake;
"Fayre ſonne of Mars, that ſeeke with warlike ſpoyle,
And great atchiev'ments, great your ſelfe to make,
Vouchſafe to ſtay your ſteed for humble miſers ſake."

9.

He ſtayd his ſteed for humble miſers ſake,
And badd tell on the tenor of his playnt:
Who feigning then in every limb to quake
Through inward feare, and ſeeming pale and faynt,
With piteous mone his percing ſpeach gan paynt:
"Deare Lady! how ſhall I declare thy cace,
Whom late I left in languorous conſtraynt?
Would God! thy ſelfe now preſent were in place
To tell this ruefull tale: thy ſight could win thee grace.

10.

"Or rather would, O! would it ſo had chaunſt,
That you, moſt noble Sir, had preſent beene
When that lewd rybauld, with vyle luſt advaunſt,
Laid firſt his filthie hands on virgin cleene,
To ſpoyle her dainty corps, ſo faire and ſheene
As on the earth, great mother of us all,
With living eye more fayre was never ſeene
Of chaſtity and honour virginall:
Witnes, ye heavens, whom ſhe in vaine to help did call.

11.

"How may it be," ſayd then the knight halfe wroth,
"That knight ſhould knighthood ever ſo have ſhent?"
"None but that ſaw," (qd. he) "would weene for troth,
How ſhamefully that Mayd he did torment:
Her looſer golden lockes he rudely rent,
And drew her on the ground; and his ſharpe ſword
Againſt her ſnowy breſt he fiercely bent,

And threatned death with many a bloodie word:
Tounge hates to tell the reſt that eye to ſee abhord."

12.

Therewith amoved from his ſober mood,
"And lives he yet," (ſaid he) "that wrought this act?
And doen the heavens afford him vitall food?"
"He lives," (quoth he) "and boaſteth of the fact,
Ne yet hath any knight his courage crackt."
"Where may that treachour then," (ſayd he) "be found,
Or by what meanes may I his footing tract?"
"That ſhall I ſhew," (ſayd he) "as ſure as hound
The ſtricken Deare doth chaleng by the bleeding wound."

13.

He ſtayd not lenger talke, but with fierce yre
And zealous haſte away is quickly gone
To ſeeke that knight, where him that crafty Squyre
Suppoſd to be. They do arrive anone
Where ſate a gentle Lady all alone,
With garments rent, and heare diſcheveled,
Wringing her handes, and making piteous mone:
Her ſwollen eyes were much disfigured,
And her faire face with teares was fowly blubbered.

14.

The knight, approching nigh, thus to her ſaid:
"Fayre Lady, through fowle ſorrow ill bedight,
Great pitty is to ſee you thus diſmayd,
And marre the bloſſom of your beauty bright:
For thy appeaſe[f] your griefe and heavy plight,
And tell the cauſe of your conceived payne;
For, if he live that hath you doen deſpight,

---

[f] *For thy appeaſe.*] *Therefore* appeaſe. In the old impreſſions "Forthy" is printed as two words. The error, if one, has been corrected in modern editions. Richardſon places "forthy" under *for:* might he not as properly put *therefore* under the ſame prepoſition? C.

He ſhall you doe dew recompence agayne,
Or els his wrong with greater puiſſance maintaine."

15.

Which when ſhe heard, as in deſpightfull wiſe
She wilfully her ſorrow did augment,
And offred hope of comfort did deſpiſe:
Her golden lockes moſt cruelly ſhe rent,
And ſcratcht her face with ghaſtly dreriment;
Ne would ſhe ſpeake, ne ſee, ne yet be ſeene,
But hid her viſage, and her head downe bent,
Either for grievous ſhame, or for great teene,
As if her hart with ſorrow had transfixed beene:

16.

Till her that Squyre beſpake: "Madame, my liefe,[g]
For Gods deare love be not ſo wilfull bent,
But doe vouchſafe now to receive reliefe,
The which good fortune doth to you preſent.
For what bootes it to weepe and to wayment[h]
When ill is chaunſt, but doth the ill increaſe,
And the weake minde with double woe torment?"
When ſhe her Squyre heard ſpeake, ſhe gan appeaſe
Her voluntarie paine, and feele ſome ſecret eaſe.

17.

Eftſoone ſhe ſaid; "Ah! gentle truſtie Squyre,
What comfort can I, wofull wretch, conceave?
Or why ſhould ever I henceforth deſyre
To ſee faire heavens face, and life not leave,

---

[g] *Madame, my liefe.*] Nobody has noted that in the 4to. 1590 "liefe" ſtands *life;* and it is not corrected in the errata at the end. "Liefe," nevertheleſs, was probably Spenſer's word; for "life" would but ill rhyme with "reliefe" in the next line but one; and *life* is amended to "liefe" in ſubſequent impreſſions. C.

[h] *to weepe and to wayment.*] An old form of *lament*, or *layment*, which has not found its way into ſome of our beſt dictionaries, although uſed by Chaucer, Spenſer, Drayton, and other poets. Drayton employs "waymenting" and *lamenting* indifferently; and in the 4th Eclog. of his "Shepherd's Garland," 1593, we meet with both. C.

Sith that falſe Traytour did my honour reave?"
"Falſe traytour certes," (ſaide the Faerie knight)
"I read the man, that ever would deceave
A gentle Lady, or her wrong through might:
Death were too litle paine for ſuch a fowle deſpight.

18.

"But now, fayre Lady, comfort to you make,
And read who hath ye wrought this ſhamefull plight,
That ſhort revenge the man may overtake,
Whereſo he be, and ſoone upon him light."
"Certes," (ſaide ſhe) "I wote not how he hight,
But under him a gray ſteede he did wield,
Whoſe ſides with dapled circles weren dight;
Upright he rode, and in his ſilver ſhield
He bore a bloodie Croſſe that quartred all the field."

19.

"Now by my head," (ſaide Guyon) "much I muſe,
How that ſame knight ſhould doe ſo fowle amis,
Or ever gentle Damzell ſo abuſe:
For, may I boldly ſay, he ſurely is
A right good knight, and trew of word ywis:[1]
I preſent was, and can it witneſſe well,
When armes he ſwore, and ſtreight did enterpris
Th' adventure of the Errant damozell;
In which he hath great glory wonne, as I heare tell.

20.

"Nathleſſe he ſhortly ſhall againe be tryde,
And fairely quit him of th' imputed blame;
Els, be ye ſure, he dearely ſhall abyde,
Or make you good amendment for the ſame:
All wrongs have mendes, but no amendes of ſhame.

---

[1] *and trew of word ywis.*] Sometimes "ywis" and *I wiſs* have been confounded: the firſt means *certainly*, and the laſt *I know;* both, however, having the ſame origin, A. S. *wiſſan*. The uſe of them in old proſe and poetry was extremely frequent. C.

Now therefore, Lady, rife out of your paine,
And fee the falving of your blotted name."[k]
Full loth fhe feemd thereto, but yet did faine,
For fhe was inly glad her purpofe fo to gaine.

21.

Her purpofe was not fuch as fhe did faine,
Ne yet her perfon fuch as it was feene;
But under fimple fhew, and femblant plaine,
Lurkt falfe Dueffa fecretly unfeene,
As a chafte Virgin that had wronged beene:
So had falfe Archimago her difguyfd,
To cloke her guile with forrow and fad teene;
And eke himfelfe had craftily devifd
To be her Squire, and do her fervice well aguifd.

22.

Her, late forlorne and naked, he had found
Where fhe did wander in wafte wilderneffe,
Lurking in rockes and caves far under ground,
And with greene moffe cov'ring her nakedneffe
To hide her fhame and loathly filthineffe,
Sith her Prince Arthur of proud ornaments
And borrowd beauty fpoyld. Her natheleffe
Th' enchaunter finding fit for his intents
Did thus reveft,[l] and deckt with dew habiliments.

23.

For all he did was to deceive good knights,
And draw them from purfuit of praife and fame
To flug in flouth and fenfuall delights,
And end their daies with irrenowmed fhame.

---

[k] *of your blotted name.*] In the 4to. 1590 the text is "*blotting* name," the active for the paffive participle; and as they were then fometimes ufed indifferently, we fhould have continued the oldeft word, if in the fecond edition (alfo printed in Spenfer's lifetime) and in all fubfequent old impreffions, "blotted" had not been fubftituted. C.

[l] *Did thus reveft.*] *Reveftir.* Fr. reinveft, *clothe* or *apparel again.* See Cotgrave. TODD.

And now exceeding griefe him overcame,
To ſee the Redcroſſe thus advaunced hye;
Therefore this craftie engine he did frame,
Againſt his praiſe to ſtirre up enmitye
Of ſuch, as vertues like mote unto him allye.

24.

So now he Guyon guydes an uncouth way
Through woods and mountaines, till they came at laſt
Into a pleaſant dale that lowly lay
Betwixt two hils, whoſe high heads overplaſt
The valley did with coole ſhade overcaſt:
Through midſt thereof a little river rold,
By which there ſate a knight with helme unlaſte,
Himſelfe refreſhing with the liquid cold,
After his travell long and labours manifold.

25.

"Lo! yonder he," cryde Archimage alowd,
"That wrought the ſhamefull fact which I did ſhew;
And now he doth himſelfe in ſecret ſhrowd,
To fly the vengeaunce for his outrage dew:
But vaine; for ye ſhall dearely do him rew,
So God ye ſpeed and ſend you good ſucceſſe,
Which we far off will here abide to vew."
So they him left inflam'd with wrathfulneſſe,
That ſtreight againſt that knight his ſpeare he did addreſſe.

26.

Who, ſeeing him from far ſo fierce to pricke,
His warlike armes about him gan embrace,
And in the reſt his ready ſpeare did ſticke:
Tho, whenas ſtill he ſaw him towards pace,
He gan rencounter him in equall race.
They bene ymett, both ready to affrap,[m]

---

[m] *They bene ymett, both ready to affrap.*] *Encounter* [literally *ſtrike*]. Ital. *affrappare*. Fr. *frapper*. See alſo F. Q. iii. ii. 6. "To *affrap* the rider," i. e. to ſtrike down. UPTON.

When ſuddeinly that warriour gan abace
His threatned ſpeare, as if ſome new miſhap
Had him betide, or hidden danger did entrap;

27.

And cryde, "Mercie, Sir knight! and mercie, Lord,
For mine offence and heedeleſſe hardiment,
That had almoſt committed crime abhord,
And with reprochfull ſhame mine honour ſhent,
Whiles curſed ſteele againſt that badge I bent,
The ſacred badge of my Redeemers death,
Which on your ſhield is ſet for ornament!"
But his fierce foe his ſteed could ſtay uneath,
Who, prickt with courage kene, did cruell battell breath.

28.

But, when he heard him ſpeake, ſtreight way he knew
His errour; and, himſelfe inclyning, ſayd;
"Ah! deare Sir Guyon, well becommeth you,[a]
But me behoveth rather to upbrayd,
Whoſe haſtie hand ſo far from reaſon ſtrayd,
That almoſt it did haynous violence
On that fayre ymage of that heavenly Mayd,
That decks and armes your ſhield with faire defence:
Your court'ſie takes on you anothers dew offence."

29.

So beene they both atone,[b] and doen upreare
Their bevers bright each other for to greet;
Goodly comportaunce each to other beare,

---

[a] *well becommeth you.*] So all editions: but Todd, a very careleſs collator, ſtates that the folio 1611 has "*ill* becommeth you." The fact is directly the reverſe; and there is not only no need of change, but any alteration would be for the worſe. The clear meaning is, that the Redcroſs Knight ſays that Guyon's demeanour well becomes him, Guyon, but that he ought rather to upbraid himſelf for haſte. C.

[b] *So beene they both atone.*] That is, *friends again;* at one, *atoned, reconciled;* in the folios ſpelt *attone.* UPTON. In the 4to. 1590 it ſtands printed "at one," in two words, a fact Upton omitted to mention. C.

And entertaine themſelves with court'ſies meet.
Then ſaid the Redcroſſe knight; "Now mote I weet,
Sir Guyon, why with ſo fierce ſaliaunce,
And fell intent, ye did at earſt me meet;[p]
For ſith I know your goodly gouvernaunce,
Great cauſe, I weene, you guided, or ſome uncouth chaunce."

30.

"Certes," (ſaid he) "well mote I ſhame to tell
The fond encheaſon[q] that me hether led.
A falſe infamous faitour late befell
Me for to meet, that ſeemed ill beſted,
And playnd of grievous outrage, which he red
A knight had wrought againſt a Ladie gent;
Which to avenge he to this place me led,
Where you he made the marke of his intent,
And now is fled: foule ſhame him follow wher he went!"

31.

So can he turne his earneſt unto game,
Through goodly handling and wiſe temperaunce.
By this his aged Guide in preſence came;
Who, ſoone as on that knight[r] his eye did glaunce,
Eftſoones of him had perfect cognizaunce,
Sith him in Faery court he late avizd;
And ſayd; "Fayre ſonne, God give you happy chaunce,
And that deare Croſſe uppon your ſhield devizd,
Wherewith above all Knights ye goodly ſeeme aguizd![s]

---

[p] *ye did at earſt me meet.*] "Earſt," or erſt, is *firſt;* and "at earſt" is therefore at firſt, or formerly, lately, in the firſt inſtance. C.

[q] *The fond encheaſon.*] The fooliſh *cauſe*, or *occaſion*. The word is not very uncommon in our older writers, and one inſtance will ſuffice:

"Eaſe, reſt and delicates, what great encheaſon
They give to ſterre a man to corage hote, fervent."

"Guiſtard and Siſmond," 1597, Sign. B. ii. This poem is conſiderably older than the date when it was printed. C.

[r] *Who, ſoone as on that knight.*] "On" is *one* in the 4to. 1590 only—a frequent miſtake. C.

[s] *ye goodly ſeeme aguizd.*] Todd refers to F. Q. ii. C. vi. St. 7, re-

32.

"Joy may you have, and everlaſting fame,
Of late moſt hard atchiev'ment by you donne,
For which enrolled is your glorious name
In heavenly Regeſters above the Sunne,
Where you a Saint with Saints your ſeat have wonne:
But wretched we, where ye have left your marke,
Muſt now anew begin like race to ronne.
God guide thee, Guyon, well to end thy warke,
And to the wiſhed haven bring thy weary barke!"

33.

"Palmer," him anſwered the Redcroſſe knight,
"His be the praiſe that this atchiev'ment wrought,
Who made my hand the organ of his might:
More then goodwill to me attribute nought;
For all I did, I did but as I ought.
But you, faire Sir, whoſe pageant next enſewes,
Well mote yee thee,[t] as well can wiſh your thought,
That home ye may report thriſe happy newes;[u]
For well ye worthy bene for worth and gentle thewes."

34.

So courteous conge both did give and take,
With right hands plighted, pledges of good will.
Then Guyon forward gan his voyage make
With his blacke Palmer, that him guided ſtill:
Still he him guided over dale and hill,

ſpecting "aguizd," forgetting that we met with the word in St. 21 of the Canto before us: there it means *clad*, or *dreſſed*, and here the ſenſe is akin to it: the ſhield of the Redcroſs knight was decorated or charged with the device of the croſs. C.

[t] *Well mote yee thee.*] *Thrive, proſper.* So, in F. Q. ii. xi. 17. "Fayre mote he *thee.*" We find this expreſſion often in our old poets. UPTON. Richardſon places it under the article *the.* C.

[u] *thriſe happy newes.*] "Thriſe" is from the errata of the 4to. 1590; but it is remarkable that *theſe* for "thriſe" is retained in the folio 1611, which Drayton, in his copy of that impreſſion, amended to *thrice.* C.

And the cleane waves with purple gore did ray:[a]
Als in her lap a lovely babe did play
His cruell ſport, in ſtead of ſorrow dew;
For in her ſtreaming blood he did embay
His litle hands, and tender joints embrew:
Pitifull ſpectacle, as ever eie did vew!

41.

Beſides them both, upon the ſoiled gras
The dead corſe of an armed knight was ſpred,
Whoſe armour all with blood beſprincled was:
His ruddy lips did ſmyle, and roſy red
Did paint his chearefull cheekes, yett being ded;
Seemd to have beene a goodly perſonage,
Now in his freſheſt flowre of luſty hed,
Fitt to inflame faire Lady with loves rage,
But that fiers fate did crop the bloſſome of his age.

42.

Whom when the good Sir Guyon did behold,
His hart gan wexe as ſtarke as marble ſtone,[b]
And his freſh blood did frieze with fearefull cold,
That all his ſences ſeemd berefte attone:
At laſt his mighty ghoſt gan deepe to grone,
As Lion, grudging in his great diſdaine,
Mournes inwardly, and makes to him ſelfe mone;

---

[a] *with purple gore did ray.*] *Defile*, ſays Todd, and refers to B. vi. C. iv. St. 23, where the paſſage is,

"he wypt away,
And from his face the filth that did it ray."

Here "ray" is certainly to be taken for *beray*, as in "The Taming of the Shrew," A. iv. Sc. 1; but in the line above,

"And the cleane waves with purple gore did ray,"

it may admit of doubt whether "ray" is not uſed in the ſenſe of to *ſtreak*, or *ſtripe*. However, it is to be allowed that the epithet "cleane" is in favour of Todd's interpretation. C.

[b] *as ſtarke as marble ſtone.*] "Stark" (A. S. *ſtearc*,) means *ſtrong* and *firm*; but here it is to be taken in the ſenſe of *hard*. "Berefte attone," two lines lower, of courſe means *bereft at* once. C.

Til ruth and fraile affection did conſtraine
His ſtout courage[c] to ſtoupe, and ſhew his inward paine.

43.

Out of her gored wound the cruell ſteel
He lightly ſnatcht, and did the floodgate ſtop
With his faire garment; then gan ſoftly feel
Her feeble pulſe, to prove if any drop
Of living blood yet in her veynes did hop:
Which when he felt to move, he hoped faire
To call backe life to her forſaken ſhop.
So well he did her deadly wounds repaire,
That at the laſt ſhee gan to breath out living aire.

44.

Which he perceiving greatly gan rejoice,
And goodly counſell, that for wounded hart
Is meeteſt med'cine, tempred with ſweete voice:
"Ay me! deare Lady, which the ymage art
Of ruefull pitty and impatient ſmart,
What direfull chaunce, armd with avenging fate,
Or curſed hand, hath plaid this cruell part,
Thus fowle to haſten your untimely date?
Speake, O dear Lady, ſpeake! help never comes too late."

45.

Therewith her dim eie-lids ſhe up gan reare,
On which the drery death did ſitt as ſad
As lump of lead, and made darke clouds appeare:
But when as him, all in bright armour clad,
Before her ſtanding ſhe eſpied had,
As one out of a deadly dreame affright,
She weakely ſtarted, yet ſhe nothing drad:

---

[c] *His ſtout courage.*] The folios, and Hughes, diſliking the accent on the ſecond ſyllable of *courage*, have thought proper to read *courage ſtout*. But they appear to have forgotten that, in the very next Canto, St. 38, *accorage* is accented with the ictus on the laſt ſyllable. The rhyme, however, has there prevented ſuch arbitrary alteration. TODD.

Streight downe againe herſelfe, in great deſpight,
She groveling threw to ground, as hating life and ligh

46.

The gentle knight her ſoone with carefull paine
Uplifted light, and ſoftly did uphold:
Thriſe he her reard, and thriſe ſhe ſunck againe,
Till he his armes about her ſides gan fold,
And to her ſaid; "Yet, if the ſtony cold
Have not all ſeized on your frozen hart,
Let one word fall that may your grief unfold,
And tell the ſecrete of your mortall ſmart:
He oft finds preſent helpe who does his griefe impart.

47.

Then, caſting up a deadly looke, full low
Shee ſight from bottome of her wounded breſt;
And after, many bitter throbs did throw,
With lips full pale and foltring tong oppreſt,
Theſe words ſhe breathed forth from riven cheſt:
"Leave, ah! leave off, whatever wight thou bee,
To lett a weary wretch from her dew reſt,
And trouble dying ſoules tranquilitee;
Take not away, now got, which none would give t
me."

48.

"Ah! far be it," (ſaid he) "Deare dame, fro mee,
To hinder ſoule from her deſired reſt,
Or hold ſad life in long captivitee;
For all I ſeeke is but to have redreſt
The bitter pangs that doth your heart infeſt.
Tell then, O Lady! tell what fatall priefe
Hath with ſo huge misfortune you oppreſt;
That I may caſt to compas your reliefe,
Or die with you in ſorrow, and partake your griefe."

49.

With feeble hands then ſtretched forth on hye,

As heven accuſing guilty of her death,
And with dry drops congealed in her eye,
In theſe ſad wordes ſhe ſpent her utmoſt breath:
"Heare then, O man! the ſorrowes that uneath
My tong can tell, ſo far all ſence they pas.
Loe! this dead corpſe, that lies here underneath,
The gentleſt knight, that ever on greene gras
Gay ſteed with ſpurs did pricke, the good Sir Mortdant was:

50.

"Was, (ay the while, that he is not ſo now!)
My Lord, my love, my deare Lord, my deare love!
So long as hevens juſt with equall brow
Vouchſafed to behold us from above.
One day, when him high corage did emmove,
As wont ye knightes to ſeeke adventures wilde,
He pricked forth his puiſſaunt force to prove.
Me then he left enwombed of this childe,
This luckles childe, whom thus ye ſee with blood defild.

51.

"Him fortuned (hard fortune ye may gheſſe)
To come, where vile Acraſia does wonne;
Acraſia, a falſe enchaunthereſſe,
That many errant knightes hath fowle fordonne;[d]
Within a wandring Iſland, that doth ronne
And ſtray in perilous gulfe, her dwelling is.
Fayre Sir, if ever there ye travell, ſhonne
The curſed land where many wend amis,
And know it by the name: it hight the *Bowre of bliſs.*

52.

'Her bliſs is all in pleaſure, and delight,
Wherewith ſhe makes her lovers dronken mad;

---

[d] *That many errant knightes hath fowle fordonne.*] Todd and others not Profeſſor Child) have entirely perverted the ſenſe of this line, by printing *have* for "hath;" as if the knights had *undone* Acraſia, and not Acraſia had *undone* the knights. C.

And then with words, and weedes, of wondrous might,
On them ſhe workes her will to uſes bad:
My liefeſt Lord ſhe thus beguiled had;
For he was fleſh: (all fleſh doth frayltie breed)
Whom when I heard to beene ſo ill beſtad,
Weake wretch, I wrapt myſelfe in Palmers weed,
And caſt to ſeek him forth through danger and great dreed.

53.

"Now had fayre Cynthia by even tournes
Full meaſured three quarters of her yeare,
And thriſe three tymes had fild her crooked hornes,
Whenas my wombe her burdein would forbeare,
And bad me call Lucina to me neare.
Lucina came; a manchild forth I brought:
The woods, the nymphes, my bowres, my midwives, weare:
Hard help at need! So deare thee, babe, I bought;
Yet nought too dear I deemd, while ſo my deare I ſought.

54.

"Him ſo I ſought; and ſo at laſt I fownd,
Where him that witch had thralled to her will,
In chaines of luſt and lewde deſyres ybownd,
And ſo transformed from his former ſkill,
That me he knew not, nether his owne ill;
Till, through wiſe handling and faire governaunce,
I him recured to a better will,
Purged from drugs of fowle intemperaunce:
Then meanes I gan deviſe for his deliverance.

55.

"Which when the vile Enchaunthereſſe perceiv'd,
How that my Lord from her I would reprive,
With cup thus charmd him parting ſhe deceivd;
'Sad verſe, give death to him that death does give,
'And loſſe of love to her that loves to live,

'So ſoone as Bacchus with the Nymphe does lincke!'
So parted we, and on our journey drive;
Till, coming to this well, he ſtoupt to drincke:
The charme fulfild, dead ſuddeinly he downe did ſincke.

56.

"Which when I, wretch"—Not one word more ſhe ſayd,
But breaking off the end for want of breath,
And flyding ſoft, as downe to ſleepe her layd,
And ended all her woe in quiet death.
That ſeeing, good Sir Guyon could uneath
From teares abſtayne; for griefe his hart did grate,
And from ſo heavie ſight his head did wreath,
Accuſing fortune, and too cruell fate,
Which plonged had faire Lady in ſo wretched ſtate.

57.

Then turning to his Palmer ſaid; "Old ſyre,
Behold the ymage of mortalitie,
And feeble nature cloth'd with fleſhly tyre.
When raging paſſion with fierce tyranny
Robs reaſon of her dew regalitie,
And makes it ſervaunt to her baſeſt part,
The ſtrong it weakens with infirmitie,
And with bold furie armes the weakeſt hart:
The ſtrong through pleaſure ſooneſt falles, the weake
through ſmart."

58.

"But temperaunce" (ſaid he) "with golden ſquire[e]
Betwixt them both can meaſure out a meane;
Nether to melt in pleaſures whott deſyre,
Nor frye in hartleſſe griefe and dolefull tene:[f]

---

[e] *with golden ſquire.*] "Squire" and *ſquare* are the ſame word, and mean the ſame thing: both are repeatedly uſed by Shakeſpeare, and by authors before and after his time, as a rule by which meaſures were to be taken. Strictly, however, it means more than a *rule.* C.

[f] *Nor frye in hartleſſe griefe and dolefull tene.*] "Tene" is, of courſe,

Thrife happy man, who fares them both atweene!
But fith this wretched woman overcome
Of anguifh, rather then of crime, hath bene,
Referve her caufe to her eternall doome;
And, in the meane, vouchfafe her honorable toombe."

59.

"Palmer," qd. he, "death is an equall doome
To good and bad, the commen In of reft;
But after death the tryall is to come,
When beft fhall bee to them that lived beft:
But both alike, when death hath both fuppreft,
Religious reverence doth buriall teene;[g]
Which whofo wants, wants fo much of his reft:
For all fo greet fhame after death I weene,
As felfe to dyen bad, unburied bad to beene.

60.

So both agree their bodies to engrave:
The great earthes wombe they open to the fky,
And with fad Cypreffe feemely it embrave;
Then, covering with a clod their clofed eye,
They lay therein their corfes tenderly,
And bid them fleepe in everlafting peace.
But, ere they did their utmoft obfequy,
Sir Guyon, more affection to increace,

---

forrow; and, as Church obferves, the oppofition to "melt," in the preceding line, requires *frieze*, or *frize*, inftead of "frye." We may not unreafonably fufpect a mifprint of "frye" for *fryze*, but no fuch emendation is made in the errata, and all impreffions read "frye" or *fry*. C.

[g] *Religious reverence doth buriall teene.*] This line has been confidered obfcure; and the mode of clearing the difficulty has been to make "teene" a verb: but in the immediately preceding Stanza it is a fubftantive; and although it was occafionally converted into a verb, fuch does not feem to be the cafe here, the meaning of the line being, that religious reverence does, or performs, the burial lamentation or forrow over "both alike." Upton would underftand "teene" in the fenfe of ftirring up, or occafioning burial; but for that explanation he adduces no authority, and it would, we think, be hard to find any. C.

Bynempt a ſacred vow,[h] which none ſhould ay releace.

61.

The dead knights ſword out of his ſheath he drew,
With which he cutt a lock of all their heare,[i]
Which medling[k] with their blood and earth he threw
Into the grave, and gan devoutly ſweare;
"Such and ſuch evil God on Guyon reare,
And worſe and worſe, young Orphane, be thy payne,
If I, or thou, dew vengeaunce doe forbeare,
Till guiltie blood her guerdon doe obtayne!"—
So ſhedding many teares they cloſd the earth agayne.

---

[h] *Bynempt a ſacred vow.*] i. e. *took* a ſacred vow; from the Germ. *nehmen*, to take, with the prefix *by*. The word "bynempt" alſo occurs in "The Shep. Cal." vol. i. p. 126; but there it ſeems rather to mean to *name*, or *mention*. Todd would here alſo underſtand "bynempt" as *named;* but he was miſtaken in the etymology: it has in this place no connection with the German word *beiname*, a nickname. C.

[i] *With which he cutt a lock of all their heare.*] This ſeems an alluſion to the cuſtom of cutting off a lock of hair of dying perſons, which was looked on as a kind of offering to the infernal deities. Juno orders Iris to perform this office to Dido, Virgil, Æn. vi. 694. And in the "Alceſtis of Euripides," Death ſays he is come to perform this office to Alceſtis. There was likewiſe another ceremony, which was for the friends and relations of the deceaſed to cut off their own hair, and to ſcatter it upon the dead corſe. "Nec traxit cæſas per tua membra comas." Conſol. ad Liv. ver. 98. UPTON.

[k] *Which medling.*] *Mixing* the hair, &c. Fr. *mêler*. So, in "The Shep. Cal." April, [vol. i. p. 46]:

"The red roſe *medled* with the white yfere."

Again, in May, [vol. i. p. 65]:

"Thus *medled* his talk with many a tear." CHURCH.

In both places E. K. has ſupplied the gloſs, viz. "medled, *mingled*," and we have thought it needleſs to add to it. C.

CANTO II.

Babes bloody handes may not be clenſd.
The face of golden Meane:
Her ſiſters, two Extremities,
Strive her to baniſh cleane.

1.

THUS when Sir Guyon with his faithful guyde
Had with dew rites and dolorous lament
The end of their ſad Tragedie uptyde,
The litle babe up in his armes he hent;[a]
Who with ſweet pleaſaunce, and bold blandiſhment,
Gan ſmyle on them, that rather ought to weepe,
As careleſſe of his woe, or innocent
Of that was doen; that ruth emperced deepe
In that knightes hart, and wordes with bitter teares did ſteepe:

2.

"Ah! luckleſſe babe, borne under cruell ſtarre,
And in dead parents balefull aſhes bred,
Full little weeneſt thou what ſorrowes are
Left thee for porcion of thy livelyhed;
Poore Orphane! in the wild world ſcattered,
As budding braunch rent from the native tree,

---

[a] *in his armes he hent.*] In his arms he *took:* A. S. *hentan.* Shakeſpeare repeatedly uſes both "hent" and hint; the laſt as a ſubſtantive. C.

And throwen forth, till it be withered.
Such is the ſtate of men: Thus enter we
Into this life with woe, and end with miſeree!"

3.

Then, ſoft himſelfe inclyning on his knee
Downe to that well, did in the water weene
(So love does loath diſdainefull nicitee)
His guiltie handes from bloody gore to cleene.
He waſht them oft and oft, yet nought they beene
For all his waſhing cleaner. Still he ſtrove;
Yet ſtill the litle hands were bloody ſeene:
The which him into great amaz'ment drove,
And into diverſe doubt his wavering wonder clove.

4.

He wiſt not whether blott of fowle offence
Might not be purgd with water nor with bath;
Or that high God, in lieu of innocence,
Imprinted had that token of his wrath,
To ſhew how ſore bloodguiltineſſe he hat'th;[b]
Or that the charme and veneme which they dronck,
Their blood with ſecret filth infected hath,
Being diffuſed through the ſenceleſs tronck,
That through the great contagion direful deadly ſtonck.

5.

Whom thus at gaze the Palmer gan to bord[c]
With goodly reaſon, and thus fayre beſpake;
"Ye bene right hard amated,[d] gratious Lord,

---

[b] *To ſhew how ſore bloodguiltineſſe he hat'th.*] We meet with *bloodguiltineſſe* again in St. 30; and again in F. Q. ii. vii. 19. This is a word which would have been ranked among Spenſer's obſolete terms, had it not been accidentally preſerved to us in the tranſlation of the Pſalms uſed in our Liturgy, and by that means rendered familiar. "Deliver me from *blood-guiltineſs*, O God." Pſal. li. 14. T. WARTON.

[c] *the Palmer gan to bord.*] To "bord," from the Fr. *aborder*, means, to *approach*, or *accoſt*. To *accoſt*, is ſtrictly to come up to the ſide of; and to "bord," to advance to a limit or boundary. C.

[d] *Ye bene right hard amated.*] The etymology of the verb to

And of your ignorance great merveill make,
Whiles cauſe not well conceived ye miſtake:
But know, that ſecret vertues are infuſd
In every fountaine, and in everie lake,
Which who hath ſkill them rightly to have chuſd,
To proofe of paſſing wonders hath full often uſd:

6.

"Of thoſe, ſome were ſo from their ſourſe indewd
By great Dame Nature, from whoſe fruitfull pap
Their welheads ſpring, and are with moiſture deawd;
Which feedes each living plant with liquid ſap,
And filles with flowres fayre Floraes painted lap:
But other ſome, by guifte of later grace,
Or by good prayers, or by other hap,
Had vertue pourd into their waters bace,
And thenceforth were renowmd, and ſought from place to place.

7.

"Such is this well, wrought by occaſion ſtraunge,
Which to her Nymph befell. Upon a day,
As ſhe the woodes with bow and ſhaftes did raunge,
The hartleſſe Hynd and Robucke to diſmay,
Dan Faunus chaunſt to meet her by the way,
And, kindling fire at her faire-burning eye,
Inflamed was to follow beauties pray,[e]

"amate" has been variouſly given: to mate, is to *confound;* and here "amated" is, probably, to be underſtood as *confounded, puzzled, perplexed,* which laſt is the ſenſe given by Todd. The Spaniſh *matar,* to kill, is the ſame as the Italian *amazzare;* and to *mate,* in Engliſh, is frequently uſed for to *deſtroy.* The text of the 4to. 1590 is, "Ye bene right *hart* amated;" and if we take "hart-amated" as a compound, we are not by any means ſure that it is not right: Guyon might be amated in *heart;* but later impreſſions read "hard amated." C.

[e] *to follow beauties pray.*] It is "beauties *chace*" in all the old impreſſions; but the rhyme ſhows it to be wrong. Church did not at all know what word to ſubſtitute; and Todd ſuggeſted *ray,* as the conjecture of the editor of "The Sad Shepherd" of Ben Jonſon. Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611, has, doubtleſs, furniſhed the right word,

And chaced her that faſt from him did fly;
As hynd from her, ſo ſhe fled from her enimy.

8.

"At laſt, when fayling breath began to faint,
And ſaw no meanes to ſcape; of ſhame affrayd,
She ſet her downe to weepe for ſore conſtraint;
And to Diana calling lowd for ayde,
Her deare beſought to let her die a mayd.
The goddeſſe heard; and ſuddeine, where ſhe ſate
Welling out ſtreames of teares, and quite diſmayd
With ſtony feare of that rude ruſtick mate,
Transformd her to a ſtone from ſtedfaſt virgins ſtate.

9.

"Lo! now ſhe is that ſtone; from whoſe two heads,
As from two weeping eyes, freſh ſtreames do flow,
Yet colde through feare and old conceived dreads;
And yet the ſtone her ſemblance ſeemes to ſhow,
Shapt like a maide, that ſuch ye may her know:
And yet her vertues in her water byde,
For it is chaſte and pure as pureſt ſnow,
Ne lets her waves with any filth be dyde;
But ever, like herſelfe, unſtayned hath beene tryde.

10.

"From thence it comes, that this babes bloody hand
May not be clenſd with water of this well:
Ne certes, Sir, ſtrive you it to withſtand,
But let them ſtill be bloody, as befell,
That they his mothers innocence may tell,

"pray," i. e. *prey:* Faunus was inflamed to follow "beauty's prey," or the beautiful prey of which he was in chaſe. We have therefore had no heſitation in inſerting "pray" in the text, being convinced, on the authority of Drayton, ſupported by the rhyme and the obvious ſenſe of the paſſage, that "pray" muſt have been Spenſer's word. Above, we ought poſſibly to read *a* Nymph, inſtead of "her Nymph," unleſs we are to ſuppoſe that "her" applies to the well. Drayton here placed a mark in his margin, but made no alteration. C.

As ſhe bequeathd in her laſt teſtament;
That, as a ſacred Symbole, it may dwell
In her ſonnes fleſh, to mind revengement,
And be for all chaſte Dames an endleſſe moniment."

11.

He hearkned to his reaſon, and the childe
Uptaking, to the Palmer gave to beare;
But his ſad fathers armes with blood defilde,
An heavie load, himſelfe did lightly reare;
And turning to that place, in which whyleare
He left his loftie ſteed with golden ſell
And goodly gorgeous barbes, him found not theare:
By other accident, that earſt befell,
He is convaide; but how, or where, here fits not tell.

12.

Which when Sir Guyon ſaw, all were he wroth,
Yet algates mote he ſoft himſelfe appeaſe,
And fairely fare on foot, how ever loth:
His double burden did him ſore diſeaſe.
So long they traveiled with litle eaſe,
Till that at laſt they to a Caſtle came,
Built on a rocke adjoyning to the ſeas:
It was an auncient worke of antique fame,[f]
And wondrous ſtrong by nature, and by ſkilfull frame.

13.

Therein three ſiſters dwelt of ſundry ſort,
The children of one ſyre by mothers three;[g]

---

[f] *It was an auncient worke of antique fame.*] This is the reading of Spenſer's ſecond edition. The firſt reads *frame*, which Mr. Church follows, but, at the ſame time, admits that *fame* ſeems to be right, and that *auncient work* and *antique frame* are ſynonymous expreſſions. Mr. Upton notices the ſimilar error of *fame* for *frame*, in F. Q. i. x. 59, and here reads *fame*. Todd. It is "fame" in the folios. C.

[g] *The children of one ſyre by mothers three.*] The *three* different mothers, I interpret from Plato to be thoſe three parts, which he appropriates to the ſoul, Λογιστικὴ, from whom was born *Medina;* and Ἐπιθυμητικὴ, and Θυμητικὴ, from whom were born *the other two* way-

Who dying whylome did divide this fort
To them by equall ſhares in equall fee:
But ſtryfull mind and diverſe qualitee
Drew them in partes, and each made others foe:
Still did they ſtrive and daily diſagree;
The eldeſt did againſt the youngeſt goe,
And both againſt the middeſt meant to worken woe.

14.

Where when the knight arriv'd, he was right well
Receiv'd, as knight of ſo much worth became,
Of ſecond ſiſter, who did far excell
The other two: Medina was her name,
A ſober ſad and comely courteous Dame;
Who rich arayd, and yet in modeſt guize,
In goodly garments that her well became,
Fayre marching forth in honorable wize,
Him at the threſhold mett, and well did enterprize.

15.

She led him up into a goodly bowre,
And comely courted with meet modeſtie;
Ne in her ſpeach, ne in her haviour,
Was lightneſſe ſeene or looſer vanitie,
But gratious womanhood, and gravitie,
Above the reaſon of her youthly yeares.
Her golden lockes ſhe roundly did uptye
In breaded tramels, that no looſer heares
Did out of order ſtray about her daintie eares.

16.

Whileſt ſhe her ſelfe thus buſily did frame
Seemely to entertaine her new-come gueſt,
Newes hereof to her other ſiſters came,
Who all this while were at their wanton reſt,

---

ward and froward *ſiſters*. See "Plat. Repub." L. iv. p. 439; L. ix. p. 580, edit. Steph. Who is the *one ſyre* that acts upon theſe three powers of the Soul? Is it not Mind? UPTON.

Accourting each her frend with lavish feſt:
They were two knights of pereleſſe puiſſaunce,
And famous far abroad for warlike geſt,[h]
Which to theſe Ladies love did countenaunce,
And to his miſtreſſe each himſelfe ſtrove to advaunce.

17.

He that made love unto the eldeſt Dame,
Was hight Sir Huddibras, an hardy man;
Yet not ſo good of deedes as great of name,
Which he by many raſh adventures wan,
Since errant armes to few[i] he firſt began:
More huge in ſtrength then wiſe in workes he was,
And reaſon with foole-hardize over ran;
Sterne melancholy did his courage pas,
And was, for terrour more, all armd in ſhyning bras.

18.

But he that lov'd the youngeſt was Sanſloy;
He, that faire Una late fowle outraged,
The moſt unruly and the boldeſt boy
That ever warlike weapons menaged,
And all to lawleſſe luſt encouraged
Through ſtrong opinion of his matchleſſe might;
Ne ought he car'd whom he endamaged
By tortious wrong, or whom bereav'd of right:
He, now this Ladies Champion, choſe for love to fight.

19.

Theſe two gay knights, vowd to ſo diverſe loves,
Each other does envy with deadly hate,
And daily warre againſt his foeman moves,
In hope to win more favour with his mate,
And th' others pleaſing ſervice to abate,
To magnifie his owne. But when they heard

---

[h] *And famous far abroad for warlike geſt.*] See the note on *geſt*, F. Q. i. x. 15; this vol. p. 27. C.

[i] *Since errant armes to few.*] *Purſue*, follow. CHURCH.

How in that place ſtraunge knight arrived late,
Both knightes and ladies forth right angry far'd,
And fercely unto battell ſterne themſelves prepar'd.

20.

But ere they could proceede unto the place
Where he abode, themſelves at diſcord fell,
And cruell combat joynd in middle ſpace:
With horrible aſſault, and fury fell,
They heapt huge ſtrokes the ſcorned life to quell,
That all on uprore from her ſettled ſeat
The houſe was rayſd, and all that in did dwell.
Seemd that lowde thunder with amazement great
Did rend the ratling ſkyes with flames of fouldring heat.[k]

21.

The noyſe thereof cald forth that ſtraunger knight,
To weet what dreadfull thing was there in hond;[l]
Where whenas two brave knightes in bloody fight
With deadly rancour he enraunged fond,
His ſunbroad ſhield about his wreſt he bond,
And ſhyning blade unſheathd, with which he ran
Unto that ſtead, their ſtrife to underſtond;
And at his firſt arrivall them began
With goodly meanes to pacifie, well as he can.

22.

But they, him ſpying, both with greedy forſe
Attonce upon him ran, and him beſet
With ſtrokes of mortall ſteele without remorſe,
And on his ſhield like yron ſledges bet.
As when a Beare and Tygre, being met

---

[k] *with flames of fouldring heat.*] "Fouldring" is *thundering:* Fr. *fouldroyant.* Church propoſed to read *ſmouldring* heat; but "*ſmouldring* heat" ſeems the very oppoſite of what the poet intended: it was a ſudden outburſt of fury. C.

[l] *was there in hond.*] In the edit. 1590 only, "hond" is printed *band:* it rhymes with "fond," "bond," and "underſtond;" all forms originating in the then broad pronunciation of the letter *a*. C.

In cruell fight on Lybicke Ocean wide,[m]
Espye a traveiler with feet surbet,[n]
Whom they in equall pray hope to divide,
They stint their strife and him assayle on everie side.

23.

But he, not like a weary traveilere,
Their sharp assault right boldly did rebut,
And suffred not their blowes to byte him nere,
But with redoubled buffes them backe did put:
Whose grieved mindes, which choler did englut,
Against themselves turning their wrathfull spight,
Gan with new rage their shieldes to hew and cut;
But still, when Guyon came to part their fight,
With heavie load on him they freshly gan to smight.

24.

As a tall ship tossed in troublous seas,
Whom raging windes, threatning to make the pray
Of the rough rockes, doe diversly disease,
Meetes two contrarie billowes by the way,
That her on either side doe sore assay,
And boast to swallow her in greedy grave;
Shee, scorning both their spights, does make wide way,
And with her breast breaking the somy wave,
Does ride on both their backs, and faire her self doth save.

25.

So boldly he him beares, and rusheth forth
Betweene them both by conduct of his blade.

---

[m] *In cruell fight on Lybicke Ocean wide.*] The *Lybicke Ocean* means those mounds of sands in the Libyc deserts, whose wide and extended plains may be imagined an *ocean;* and these desert plains are elegantly named by Plutarch, in the Life of Crassus, πελάγιον τι χεῦμα, Lond. edit. p. 277. UPTON.

[n] *Espye a traveiler with feet surbet.*] *Wearied*, or *bruised.* The word is borrowed from the farmer's phraseology. See Cotgrave, "A *surbate*, or *surbating*. Surbatture, &c. The surbating of the feet of cattell. *Mesmachure.*" TODD. Elsewhere Spenser spells it *surbate;* but here he alters the word on the compulsion of the rhyme. C.

Wondrous great proweſſe and heroick worth
He ſhewd that day, and rare enſample made,
When two ſo mighty warriours he diſmade.
Attonce he wards and ſtrikes; he takes and paies;
Now forſt to yield, now forcing to invade;
Before, behind, and round about him laies:
So double was his paines, ſo double be his praiſe.

26.

Straunge ſort of fight, three valiaunt knights to ſee
Three combates joine in one, and to darraine
A triple warre with triple enmitee,
All for their Ladies froward love to gaine,
Which gotten was but hate. So love does raine
In ſtouteſt minds, and maketh monſtrous warre;
He maketh warre, he maketh peace againe,
And yett his peace is but continual jarre:
O miſerable men, that to him ſubject arre!

27.

Whilſt thus they mingled were in furious armes,
The faire Medina, with her treſſes torne
And naked breſt, in pitty of their harmes,
Emongſt them ran; and, falling them beforne,
Beſought them by the womb which them had born,
And by the loves which were to them moſt deare,
And by the knighthood which they ſure had ſworn,
Their deadly cruell diſcord to forbeare,
And to her juſt conditions of faire peace to heare.

28.

But her two other ſiſters, ſtanding by,
Her lowd gainſaid; and both their champions bad°

° *Her lowd gainſaid; and both their champions bad.*] The reading of Spenſer's firſt edition is *her champions*. The ſecond reads, "and both *their champion* bad," which the folios adopt. Mr. Upton follows neither, but reads "*their champions*." I have followed the amendment made by Mr. Upton. Todd. It ſeems not unlikely that Spenſer wrote "and *each* her champion bad," which was afterwards corrupted. C.

Purſew the end of their ſtrong enmity,
As ever of their loves they would be glad:
Yet ſhe with pitthy words, and counſell ſad,
Still ſtrove their ſtubborne rages to revoke;
That at the laſt, ſuppreſſing fury mad,
They gan abſtaine from dint of direfull ſtroke,
And hearken to the ſober ſpeaches which ſhe ſpoke.

29.

"Ah, puiſſaunt Lords! what curſed evill ſpright,
Or fell Erinnys, in your noble harts
Her helliſh brond hath kindled with deſpight,
And ſtird you up to worke your wilfull ſmarts?
Is this the joy of armes? be theſe the parts
Of glorious knighthood, after blood to thruſt,
And not regard dew right and juſt deſarts?
Vaine is the vaunt, and victory unjuſt,
That more to mighty hands then rightfull cauſe doth truſt.

30.

"And were there rightfull cauſe of difference,
Yet were not better fayre it to accord
Then with bloodguiltineſſe to heape offence,
And mortal vengeaunce joyne to crime abhord?
O! fly from wrath; fly, O my liefeſt Lord!
Sad be the ſights, and bitter fruites of warre,
And thouſand furies wait on wrathfull ſword;
Ne ought the praiſe of proweſſe more doth marre
Then fowle revenging rage, and baſe contentious jarre.

31.

"But lovely concord, and moſt ſacred peace,
Doth nouriſh vertue, and faſt friendſhip breeds;
Weake ſhe makes ſtrong, and ſtrong thing does increace,
Till it the pitch of higheſt praiſe exceeds:
Brave be her warres, and honorable deeds,
By which ſhe triumphes over yre and pride,

And winnes an Olive girlond for her meeds.
Be, therefore, O my deare Lords! pacifide,
And this miſſeeming diſcord meekely lay aſide."

32.

Her gracious words their rancour did appall,
And ſuncke ſo deepe into their boyling breſts,
That downe they lett their cruell weapons fall,
And lowly did abaſe their lofty creſts
To her faire preſence and diſcrete beheſts.
Then ſhe began a treaty to procure,
And ſtabliſh terms betwixt both their requeſts,
That as a law for ever ſhould endure;
Which to obſerve in word of knights they did aſſure.

33.

Which to confirme, and faſt to bind their league,
After their weary ſweat and bloody toile,
She them beſought, during their quiet treague,[p]
Into her lodging to repaire a while,
To reſt themſelves, and grace to reconcile.
They ſoone conſent: ſo forth with her they fare;
Where they are well receivd, and made to ſpoile
Themſelves of ſoiled armes, and to prepare
Their minds to pleaſure, and their mouths to dainty fare.

34.

And thoſe two froward ſiſters, their faire loves,
Came with them eke, all were they wondrous loth,
And fained cheare, as for the time behoves,
But could not colour yet ſo well the troth,
But that their natures bad appeard in both;
For both did at their ſecond ſiſter grutch
And inly grieve, as doth an hidden moth
The inner garment frett, not th' utter touch:

---

p *during their quiet treague.*] A *truce*, or ceſſation of arms. Ital. [and Span.] *tregua.* UPTON. We believe, only uſed by Spenſer. C.

One thought her cheare[q] too litle, th' other thought too mutch.

35.

Eliſſa (ſo the eldeſt hight) did deeme
Such entertainment baſe, ne ought would eat,
Ne ought would ſpeake, but evermore did ſeeme
As diſcontent for want of merth or meat:
No ſolace could her Paramour intreat
Her once to ſhow, ne court, nor dalliaunce;
But with bent lowring browes, as ſhe would threat,
She ſcould, and frownd with froward countenaunce;
Unworthy of faire Ladies comely governaunce.

36.

But young Periſſa was of other mynd,
Full of diſport, ſtill laughing, looſely light,
And quite contrary to her ſiſters kynd;[r]
No meaſure in her mood, no rule of right,
But poured out in pleaſure and delight:
In wine and meats ſhe flowd above the banck,
And in exceſſe exceeded her owne might;
In ſumptuous tire ſhe joyd her ſelfe to pranck,[s]
But of her love too laviſh: (litle have ſhe thanck!)

37.

Faſt by her ſide did ſitt the bold Sanſloy,
Fitt mate for ſuch a mincing mineon,[t]
Who in her looſeneſſe tooke exceeding joy;

---

[q] *One thought her cheare.*] This is the reading of the firſt edition, which both Upton and Church adopt. The ſecond reads "*their* cheare," which the folios and ſome later editions follow. Todd.

[r] *And quite contrary to her ſiſters kynd.*] *Nature.* The word "kynd" occurs, in preciſely the ſame ſenſe, vol. i. p. 210. C.

[s] *In ſumptuous tire ſhe joyd her ſelfe to pranck.*] See "*prancke* their ruffes," vol. i. p. 230: it generally refers to the oſtentatious diſplay of attire, as on p. 127. C.

[t] *Fitt mate for ſuch a mincing mineon.*] Todd has a long and utterly needleſs note upon "mineon," derived from the Fr. *mignon.* No word is more common in all our old poets; and nothing can be eaſier than to illuſtrate words that do not require illuſtration. C.

Might not be found a francker franion,[u]
Of her leawd parts to make companion:
But Huddibras, more like a malecontent,
Did ſee and grieve at his bold faſhion;
Hardly could he endure his hardiment,
Yett ſtill he ſatt, and inly did him ſelfe torment.

38.

Betwixt them both the faire Medina ſate
With ſober grace and goodly carriage:
With equall meaſure ſhe did moderate
The ſtrong extremities of their outrage.
That forward paire ſhe ever would aſſwage,
When they would ſtrive dew reaſon to exceed;
But that ſame froward twaine would accorage,
And of her plenty adde unto their need:
So kept ſhe them in order, and her ſelfe in heed.

39.

Thus fairely ſhee attempered her feaſt,
And pleaſd them all with meete ſatiety.
At laſt, when luſt of meat and drinke was ceaſt,
She Guyon deare beſought of curteſie
To tell from whence he came through jeopardy,
And whether now or new adventure bownd:
Who with bold grace, and comely gravity,

---

[u] *Might not be found a francker franion.*] So in Heywood's "Edward IV." 4to. bl. l. 1600, Sign. c. 5, "He's a *frank franion*, a merry companion," &c. Todd. He might here have uſefully added one or two quotations to illuſtrate the uſe of the leſs common word "franion." We have it, alſo with the epithet frank, in "The Rare Triumphs of Love and Fortune," 1589, Sign. C 4:

"I am a gentleman, a Courtier, and a merry franke franion."

Earlier it ſeems to have been ſpelt *fronion*, a form not noticed:

"To practiſe that whereby to ſet their *fronions* harts on fire."

"Turbervile's Poems," 1569, ed. 1584. And again in his "Firſt Hiſtory;"

"That had in chaſe a *fronion* freſh of hewe."

Richardſon conjectures that it is from the A. S. *freon*, a friend. C.

Drawing to him the eies of all arownd,
From lofty ſiege began[x] theſe words aloud to ſownd.

40.

"This thy demaund, O Lady! doth revive
Freſh memory in me of that great Queene,
Great and moſt glorious virgin Queene alive,
That with her ſoveraine power, and ſcepter ſhene,
All Faery lond does peaceably ſuſtene.
In wideſt Ocean ſhe her throne does reare,
That over all the earth it may be ſeene;
As morning Sunne her beames diſpredden cleare,
And in her face faire peace and mercy doth appeare.

41.

In her the richeſſe of all heavenly grace
In chiefe degree are heaped up on hye:
And all, that els this worlds encloſure bace
Hath great or glorious in mortall eye,
Adornes the perſon of her Majeſtye;
That men, beholding ſo great excellence
And rare perfection in mortalitye,
Doe her adore with ſacred reverence,
As th' Idole of her makers great magnificence.

42.

"To her I homage and my ſervice owe,
In number of the nobleſt knightes on ground;
Mongſt whom on me ſhe deigned to beſtowe
Order of Maydenhead, the moſt renownd
That may this day in all the world be found.
An yearely ſolemne feaſt ſhe wontes to hold,[y]

---

[x] *From lofty ſiege began.*] Virgil, Æn. ii. 2:
"Inde *toro* pater Æneas ſic orſus ab *alto*."
Which Douglas tranſlates, "his *ſege* riall." "Siege" is *ſeat*. Fr. *Siége*. UPTON. Many writers uſe the word in this ſenſe. C.

[y] *ſhe wontes to hold.*] "Hold" is *make* in all the old editions; and we may be ſure that "hold" was Spenſer's word, not only becauſe the

The day that firſt doth lead the yeare around,
To which all knights of worth and courage bold
Reſort, to heare of ſtraunge adventures to be told.

43.

"There this old Palmer ſhewd himſelfe that day,
And to that mighty Princeſſe did complaine
Of grievous miſchiefes which a wicked Fay
Had wrought, and many whelmd in deadly paine;
Whereof he crav'd redreſſe. My Soveraine,
Whoſe glory is in gracious deeds, and joyes
Throughout the world her mercy to maintaine,
Eftſoones deviſd redreſſe for ſuch annoyes:
Me, all unfitt for ſo great purpoſe, ſhe employes.

44.

"Now hath faire Phebe with her ſilver face
Thriſe ſeene the ſhadowes of the neather world,
Sith laſt I left that honorable place,
In which her roiall preſence is entrold;[1]
Ne ever ſhall I reſt in houſe nor hold,
Till I that falſe Acraſia have wonne;
Of whoſe fowle deedes, too hideous to bee told,
I witneſſe am, and this their wretched ſonne,
Whoſe wofull parents ſhe hath wickedly fordonne."

45.

"Tell on, fayre Sir," ſaid ſhe, "that dolefull tale,
From which ſad ruth does ſeeme you to reſtraine,
That we may pitty ſuch unhappie bale,

---

rhyme requires it, but becauſe it is written in the margin oppoſite to *make* in Drayton's copy of the folio 1611, now before us. We have, therefore, not heſitated regarding the ſubſtitution. C.

[1] *her roiall preſence is entrold.*] Church ſays definitively, that "entrold" ſhould be *enrold*, that is, "encircled;" and he is probably right, but not ſo certainly as to warrant us, as regards an author like Spenſer, in running the riſk of altering his language. In addition, we may mention that Drayton does not alter *introld*, as it is printed in the folio 1611, nor by any mark indicate the fitneſs of a change. C.

And learne from pleaſures poyſon to abſtaine:
Ill by enſample good doth often gayne."
Then forward he his purpoſe gan purſew,
And told the ſtory of the mortall payne,
Which Mordant and Amavia did rew,
As with lamenting eyes him ſelfe did lately vew.

46.

Night was far ſpent; and now in Ocean deep
Orion, flying faſt from hiſſing ſnake,
His flaming head did haſten for to ſteep,
When of his pitteous tale he end did make:
Whilſt with delight of that he wiſely ſpake
Thoſe gueſtes, beguyled, did beguyle their eyes
Of kindly ſleepe that did them overtake.
At laſt, when they had markt the chaunged ſkyes,
They wiſt their houre was ſpent; then each to reſt him hyes.

CANTO III.

Vaine Braggadocchio, getting Guyons
horſe, is made the ſcorne
Of knighthood trew; and is of fayre
Belphœbe fowle forlorne.

1.

SOONE as the morrow fayre with purple beames
Diſperſt the ſhadowes of the miſty night,
And Titan, playing on the eaſtern ſtreames,
Gan cleare the deawy ayre with ſpringing light,
Sir Guyon, mindfull of his vow yplight,
Uproſe from drowſie couch, and him addreſt
Unto the journey which he had behight:[a]
His puiſſant armes about his noble breſt,
And many-folded ſhield he bound about his wreſt.

2.

Then, taking Congè of that virgin pure,
The bloody-handed babe unto her truth
Did earneſtly committ, and her conjure
In vertuous lore to traine his tender youth,
And all that gentle noriture enſueth;

---

[a] *which he had behight.*] "Behight" here, as ſometimes elſewhere, means *promiſed;* but Spenſer, in his "Shep. Cal." for May, uſes the ſame word for *called*, or *named.* See vol. i. p. 63:
"Now I, a waylfull widdowe behight." C.

And that, ſo ſoone as ryper yeares he rought,[b]
He might, for memory of that dayes ruth,
Be called Ruddymane; and thereby taught
T' avenge his Parents death on them that had it wrought.

3.

So forth he far'd, as now befell, on foot,
Sith his good ſteed is lately from him gone;
Patience perforce:[c] helpleſſe what may it boot
To frett for anger, or for griefe to mone?
His Palmer now ſhall foot no more alone.
So fortune wrought, as under greene woodes ſyde
He lately hard that dying Lady grone,
He left his ſteed without, and ſpeare beſyde,
And ruſhed in on foot to ayd her ere ſhe dyde.

4.

The whyles a loſell[d] wandring by the way,
One that to bountie never caſt his mynd,
Ne thought of honour ever did aſſay
His baſer breſt, but in his keſtrell kynd[e]
A pleaſing vaine of glory he did fynd,[f]
To which his flowing toung and troublous ſpright
Gave him great ayd, and made him more inclynd:

---

[b] *as ryper yeares he rought.*] i. e. *attained*, or more properly *reached.* Shakeſpeare repeatedly uſes "raught" in the ſame manner; but he alſo employs it for *reft*, or *bereft:* ſee Index to Collier's "Shakeſpeare," edit. 1858, vi. 713. C.

[c] *Patience perforce.*] The whole proverb is, *Patience perforce is a medicine for a mad dog.* UPTON. Under the abbreviated form adopted by Spenſer, it conſtantly occurs in writers of the time. C.

[d] *The whyles a loſell.*] A *looſe, good-for-nothing* fellow; as the poet explains it in the next line. Lye [properly, as the etymology, vol. i. p. 83, ſhows] makes it of the ſame ſignification with *lorell.* CHURCH.

[e] *His baſer breſt, but in his keſtrell kynd.*] In his *baſe* kind, or nature. "Keſtrell" is a baſtard kind of hawk. See Skinner. UPTON.

[f] *A pleaſing vaine of glory he did fynd.*] This is the reading of the firſt edition. Spenſer's ſecond edition reads, "A pleaſing veine of glory *vaine* did fynd;" to which the folios adhere. Such a jingle, however, is here ſo extremely diſpleaſing, that we may at leaſt be juſtified in preferring the original reading. TODD.

He, that brave ſteed there finding ready dight,
Purloynd both ſteed and ſpeare, and ran away full light.

5.

Now gan his hart all ſwell in jollity,
And of him ſelfe great hope and help conceiv'd,
That puffed up with ſmoke of vanity,
And with ſelfe-loved perſonage deceiv'd,
He gan to hope of men to be receiv'd
For ſuch as he him thought, or faine would bee:
But for in court gay portaunce he perceiv'd,
And gallant ſhew to be in greateſt gree,[5]
Eftſoones to court he caſt t' advaunce his firſt degree.

6.

And by the way he chaunced to eſpy
One ſitting ydle on a ſunny banck,
To whom avaunting in great bravery,
As Peacocke that his painted plumes doth pranck,
He ſmote his courſer in the trembling flanck,
And to him threatned his hart-thrilling ſpeare:
The ſeely man, ſeeing him ryde ſo ranck,
And ayme at him, fell flatt to ground for feare,
And crying, "Mercy!" loud, his pitious handes gan reare.

7.

Thereat the Scarcrow wexed wondrous prowd,
Through fortune of his firſt adventure fayre,
And with big thundring voice revyld him lowd:
"Vile caytive, vaſſall of dread and deſpayre,
Unworthie of the commune breathed ayre,
Why liveſt thou, dead dog, a lenger day,
And doeſt not unto death thyſelfe prepayre?
Dy, or thyſelfe my captive yield for ay.
Great favour I thee graunt for aunſwere thus to ſtay."

---

[5] *in greateſt gree.*] In greateſt *eſtimation*, or *liking*. TODD. Perhaps, to be in chief *rank:* ſee vol. i. p. 87. C.

8.

"Hold, O deare Lord! hold your dead-doing hand,"
Then loud he cryde; "I am your humble thrall."
"Ah wretch," (qd. he) "thy deſtinies withſtand
My wrathfull will, and doe for mercy call.
I give thee life: therefore proſtrated fall,
And kiſſe my ſtirrup; that thy homage bee."
The Miſer threw him ſelfe, as an Offall,
Streight at his foot in baſe humilitee,
And cleeped him his liege,[h] to hold of him in fee.

9.

So happy peace they made and faire accord.
Eftſoones this liegeman gan to wexe more bold,
And when he felt the folly of his Lord,
In his owne kind he gan him ſelfe unfold;
For he was wylie witted, and growne old
In cunning ſleightes and practick knavery.
From that day forth he caſt for to uphold
His ydle humour with fine flattery,
And blow the bellowes to his ſwelling vanity.

10.

Trompart, fitt man for Braggadochio,
To ſerve at court in view of vaunting eye.
Vaine-glorious man, when fluttring wind does blow
In his light winges, is lifted up to ſkye;
The ſcorne of knighthood and trew chevalrye,
To thinke, without deſert of gentle deed
And noble worth, to be advaunced hye:
Such prayſe is ſhame; but honour, vertues meed,
Doth beare the fayreſt flowre in honourable ſeed.

11.

So forth they pas, a well conſorted payre,
Till that at length with Archimage they meet:

---

[h] *And cleeped him his liege.*] And *called* him his liege: A. S. *clypian.* It is, of courſe, not to be confounded with *clippan,* to embrace. C.

Who ſeeing one, that ſhone in armour fayre,
On goodly courſe[r] thondring with his feet,
Eftſoones ſuppoſed him a perſon meet
Of his revenge to make the inſtrument;
For ſince the Redcroſſe knight he erſt did weet
To been with Guyon knitt in one conſent,
The ill, which earſt to him, he now to Guyon ment.

12.

And coming cloſe to Trompart gan inquere
Of him, what mightie warriour that mote bee,
That rode in golden ſell with ſingle ſpere,
But wanted ſword to wreake his enmitee?
"He is a great adventurer," (ſaid he)
"That hath his ſword through hard aſſay forgone,
And now hath vowd, till he avenged bee
Of that deſpight, never to wearen none:
That ſpeare is him enough to doen a thouſand grone."

13.

Th' enchaunter greatly joyed in the vaunt,
And weened well ere long his will to win,
And both his foen with equall foyle to daunt.
Tho to him louting lowly did begin
To plaine of wronges, which had committed bin
By Guyon, and by that falſe Redcroſſe knight;
Which two, through treaſon and deceiptfull gin,[i]
Had ſlayne Sir Mordant and his Lady bright:
That mote him honour win to wreak ſo foule deſpight.

14.

Therewith all ſuddeinly he ſeemd enragd,
And threatned death with dreadfull countenaunce,
As if their lives had in his hand beene gagd;
And with ſtiffe force ſhaking his mortall launce,

[i] *and deceiptfull gin.*] "Gin" is the abbreviation of *engine*, and it ſometimes means any ſort of plot, contrivance, or ſnare: we have had it before, and it will often occur hereafter. C.

To let him weet his doughtie valiaunce,
Thus ſaid: "Old man, great ſure ſhalbe thy meed,
If, where thoſe knights for feare of dew vengeaunce
Doe lurke, thou certeinly to mee areed,
That I may wreake on them their hainous hateful deed."

15.

"Certes, my Lord," (ſaid he) "that ſhall I ſoone,
And give you eke good helpe to their decay.
But mote I wiſely you adviſe to doon,
Give no ods to your foes, but doe purvay
Your ſelfe of ſword before that bloody day;
For they be two the proweſt knights on grownd,
And oft approv'd in many hard aſſay;
And eke of ſureſt ſteele that may be fownd,
Do arme your ſelf againſt that day, them to confownd."

16.

"Dotard," (ſaide he) "let be thy deepe adviſe:
Seemes that through many yeares thy wits thee faile,
And that weake eld hath left thee nothing wiſe;
Els never ſhould thy judgement be ſo frayle
To meaſure manhood by the ſword or mayle.
Is not enough fowre quarters of a man,
Withouten ſword or ſhield, an hoſte to quayle?
Thou litle woteſt what this right-hand can:[k]
Speake they which have beheld the battailes which it wan."

17.

The man was much abaſhed at his boaſt;
Yet well he wiſt that whoſo would contend
With either of thoſe knightes on even coaſt,
Should neede of all his armes him to defend,
Yet feared leaſt his boldneſſe ſhould offend,

---

[k] *Thou litle woteſt what this right-hand can.*] i. e. "Thou little *koweſt*," &c. Todd miſprinted "what" *that*, and his text, which varies from all the old copies, has been generally followed; but not by Profeſſor Child in his edit. of Spenſer, Boſton, 1855.

When Braggadocchio ſaide; "Once I did ſweare,
When with one ſword ſeven knightes I brought to end,
Thenceforth in battaile never ſword to beare,
But it were that which nobleſt knight on earth doth weare."

18.

"Perdy, Sir knight," ſaide then th' enchaunter blive,[1]
"That ſhall I ſhortly purchaſe to your hond;
For now the beſt and nobleſt knight alive
Prince Arthur is, that wonnes in Faerie lond:
He hath a ſword that flames like burning brond.
The ſame by my device I undertake
Shall by to morrow by thy ſide be fond."
At which bold word that boaſter gan to quake,
And wondred in his minde what mote that Monſter make.

19.

He ſtayd not for more bidding, but away
Was ſuddein vaniſhed out of his ſight:
The Northerne winde his wings did broad diſplay
At his commaund, and reared him up light
From of the earth[m] to take his aerie flight.
They lookt about, but no where could eſpye
Tract of his foot: then dead through great affright
They both nigh were, and each bad other flye:
Both fled attonce, ne ever backe retourned eye;

20.

Till that they come unto a forreſt greene,
In which they ſhrowd themſelves from cauſeles feare;
Yet feare them followes ſtill where ſo they beene:

---

[1] *ſaide then th' enchaunter blive.*] "Blive" is the ſame as belive, and bylive; viz. *quickly, ſpeedily, actively.* We have already ſeen it ſo applied in the "Shepherd's Calendar" for Sept. vol. i. p. 110. See alſo F. Q. B. ii. C. viii. St. 18, &c. C.

[m] *From of the earth.*] Another inſtance in which *off* is printed "of." Todd and others make no ſcruple of altering the word, without notice, though profeſſing to follow Spenſer's orthography. C.

Each trembling leafe and whiftling wind they heare,
As ghaftly bug, does greatly them affeare:[n]
Yet both doe ftrive their fearefulneffe to faine.
At laft they heard a horne that fhrilled cleare
Throughout the wood that ecchoed againe,
And made the forreft ring, as it would rive in twaine.

21.

Eft through the thicke they heard one rudely rufh;
With noyfe whereof he from his loftie fteed
Downe fell to ground, and crept into a bufh,
To hide his coward head from dying dreed:
But Trompart ftoutly ftayd to taken heed
Of what might hap. Eftfoone there ftepped foorth
A goodly Ladie clad in hunters weed,
That feemd to be a woman of great worth,
And by her ftately portance borne of heavenly birth.

22.

Her face fo faire as flefh it feemed not,
But hevenly pourtraict of bright Angels hew,
Cleare as the fkye, withouten blame or blot,
Through goodly mixture of complexions dew;
And in her cheekes the vermeill red did fhew
Like rofes in a bed of lillies fhed,
The which ambrofiall odours from them threw,

---

[n] *As ghaftly bug, does greatly them affeare.*] The firft edition reads, "does *unto* them affeare;" which is corrected in the errata *greatly*. The fecond edition, inftead of this perfpicuous emendation, reads,

"As ghaftly bug *their haire on end does reare:*"

which alteration is admitted into every fubfequent edition, except thofe of Church and Upton; in which the original emended reading is reftored. That Shakefpeare alfo preferred this reading, is manifeft in the following fimilar phrafeology, "K. Henry VI." P. iii. [A. v. Sc. 2];

"For Warwick was a *bug* that *fear'd* us all:"

that is, a *monfter* that *frighted* us all. *Bug* is a common word, in our old poetry, for any frightful appearance. And, in the ancient Englifh verfion of the 91ft Pfalm, "the *terrour* by night" is rendered "the *bugge* by night." Todd.

And gazers ſence with double pleaſure fed,
Hable to heale the ſicke, and to revive the ded.

23.

In her faire eyes two living lamps did flame,
Kindled above at th' hevenly makers light,
And darted fyrie beames out of the ſame,
So paſſing perſant, and ſo wondrous bright,
That quite bereav'd the raſh beholders ſight:
In them the blinded god his luſtfull fyre
To kindle oft aſſayd, but had no might;
For with dredd Majeſtie, and awfull yre,
She broke his wanton darts, and quenched bace deſyre.

24.

Her yvorie forhead, full of bountie brave,
Like a broad table did it ſelfe diſpred,
For Love his loftie triumphes to engrave,
And write the battailes of his great godhed:
All good and honour might therein be red,
For there their dwelling was. And, when ſhe ſpake,
Sweete wordes like dropping honny ſhe did ſhed;
And twixt the perles and rubins ſoftly brake
A ſilver ſound, that heavenly muſicke ſeemd to make.

25.

Upon her eyelids many Graces ſate,°

° *Upon her eyelids many Graces ſate.*] So, in Sonnet xl.

"When on each eyelid ſweetly do appeare
"An hundred Graces as in ſhade to ſit."

And, in a verſe of his "Pageants," preſerved by E. K. in the notes on June, "Shep. Cal."

"An hundred Graces on her eyelids ſate:"

which he drew from a modern Greek poem aſcribed to Muſæus. In the "Hymne of Beauty" we find "a thouſand Graces:"

"Sometimes upon her forehead they behold
"A thouſand Graces maſking in delight."

The thought of the Graces *ſitting under the ſhade of her eyebrows*, is exactly like what Taſſo ſays of Cupid, "Amint." A. ii. S. i.

"———————— ſotto al ombra
"De le palpebre." T. WARTON.

Under the ſhadow of her even browes,
Working belgardes[p] and amorous retrate;
And everie one her with a grace endowes,
And everie one with meekeneſſe to her bowes.
So glorious mirrhour of celeſtiall grace,
And ſoveraine moniment of mortall vowes,
How ſhall frayle pen deſcrive her heavenly face,
For feare, through want of ſkill, her beauty to diſgrace?

26.

So faire, and thouſand thouſand times more faire,
She ſeemd, when ſhe preſented was to ſight;
And was yclad, for heat of ſcorching aire,
All in a ſilken Camus[q] lilly whight,
Purfled upon with many a folded plight,
Which all above beſprinckled was throughout
With golden aygulets, that gliſtred bright
Like twinckling ſtarres; and all the ſkirt about
Was hemd with golden fringe.[r]

---

[p] *Working belgardes.*] *Sweet* or *beautiful looks.* Spenſer uſes the ſame word in F. Q. iii. ix. 52. Todd.

[q] *All in a ſilken Camus.*] Spenſer ſpells it *Camis* in F. Q. B. v. C. v. St. 2, which comes nearer the Fr. *chemiſe.* Todd merely calls it "a thin tranſparent dreſs;" but it was not neceſſarily thin, or tranſparent. He adds that "purfled," in the next line, means "wrought, or embroidered;" but Upton is wrong when he calls "aygulets" *tagged points:* they here mean ſpangles, as is evident from the context. The ſame remark will apply to "an hood with *aglets* ſprad," of F. Q. B. vi. C. ii. St. 5, which Todd again ill explains as *tags of a lace.* It is not by any means the ſame as the "aglet baby" of Shakeſpeare, "Taming of the Shrew," A. i. Sc. 2, which is certainly to be underſtood as the metal point of a lace, the ſame as the "aglottes of ſylver ſeyn," quoted from the 25th Coventry Play, in a note in "Shakeſpeare" by Collier, vol. ii. p. 464. In Spenſer's text, "aygulets" is rather to be rendered *eyelets* than *tagged points.* C.

[r] *Was hemd with golden fringe.*] This is the firſt inſtance in our poet of leaving his verſe imperfect and broken. Other inſtances of theſe hemiſtichs, or half verſes, the reader will find in C. viii. St. 55; F. Q. iii. iv. 39. So again, C. vi. St. 26.

"To ſeek the fugitive ——————."

27.

Below her ham her weed did ſomewhat trayne,
And her ſtreight legs moſt bravely were embayld[s]
In gilden buſkins of coſtly Cordwayne,[t]
All bard with golden bendes, which were entayld[u]
With curious antickes, and full fayre aumayld:
Before, they faſtned were under her knee
In a rich jewell, and therein entrayld
The ends of all the knots, that none might ſee
How they within their fouldings cloſe enwrapped bee:

28.

Like two faire marble pillours they were ſeene,
Which doe the temple of the Gods ſupport,
Whom all the people decke with girlands greene,
And honour in their feſtivall reſort;
Thoſe ſame with ſtately grace and princely port
She taught to tread, when ſhe herſelfe would grace;
But with the woody Nymphes when ſhe did play,
Or when the flying Libbard ſhe did chace,
She could them nimbly move, and after fly apace.

But this verſe is thus left only in the old quartos, being filled up in the other editions,

"To ſeeke the fugitive *both farre and nere.*"

There is but one more inſtance in this large work, viz. B. iii. C. ix. St. 37. UPTON. It would be difficult, ſays Mr. Church, to fill up this hemiſtich to any advantage. It is thus ſupplied in a copy of the firſt edition belonging to Thomas Park, Eſq. "*moſt gorgeouſly ſet out;*" which appoſite words are written in an old hand, and probably coeval with that of the poet. TODD. There exiſts no printed authority for any addition in this caſe. C.

[s] *moſt bravely were embayld.*] *Bound up.* Fr. *emballer;* Germ. *einballen.* UPTON.

[t] *buſkins of coſtly Cordwayne.*] So, in F. Q. vi. ii. 6. "Buſkins he wore of coſtlieſt cordwayne." The leather prepared at Cordova, or Corduba, in Spain, was much in requeſt, and was ſo called. It is mentioned by Chaucer, and by many ſubſequent poets; and Spaniſh leather, under that name, is ſtill employed. The mode of curing it was derived from the Moors, who carried it with them into the Peninſula. C.

[u] *which were entayld.*] *Engraved,* or *carved.* In the next line, "aumayld" is *enamelled;* and "entrayld," two lines lower, is *twiſted.* C.

29.

And in her hand a ſharpe bore-ſpeare ſhe held,
And at her backe a bow and quiver gay,
Stuft with ſteele-headed dartes, wherewith ſhe queld
The ſalvage beaſtes in her victorious play,
Knit with a golden bauldricke, which forelay
Athwart her ſnowy breſt, and did divide
Her daintie paps; which, like young fruit in May,
Now little gan to ſwell, and being tide
Through her thin weed their places only ſignifide.

30.

Her yellow lockes, criſped like golden wyre,
About her ſhoulders weren looſely ſhed,
And, when the winde emongſt them did inſpyre,
They waved like a penon wyde diſpred,
And low behinde her backe were ſcattered:
And, whether art it were or heedleſſe hap,
As through the flouring forreſt raſh ſhe fled,
In her rude heares ſweet flowres themſelves did lap,
And flouriſhing freſh leaves and bloſſomes did enwrap.

31.

Such as Diana by the ſandy ſhore
Of ſwift Eurotas, or on Cynthus greene,
Where all the Nymphes have her unwares forlore,
Wandreth alone with bow and arrowes keene,
To ſeeke her game: Or as that famous Queene
Of Amazons, whom Pyrrhus did deſtroy,
The day that firſt of Priame ſhe was ſeene,
Did ſhew her ſelfe in great triumphant joy,
To ſuccour the weake ſtate of ſad afflicted Troy.

32.

Such when as hartleſſe Trompart her did vew,
He was diſmayed in his coward minde,
And doubted whether he himſelfe ſhould ſhew,
Or fly away, or bide alone behinde;

Both feare and hope he in her face did finde;
When ſhe at laſt him ſpying thus beſpake:
"Hayle, Groome![x] didſt not thou ſee a bleeding Hynde,
Whoſe right haunch earſt my ſtedfaſt arrow ſtrake?
If thou didſt, tell me, that I may her overtake."

33.

Wherewith reviv'd, this anſwere forth he threw:
"O Goddeſſe, (for ſuch I thee take to bee)
For nether doth thy face terreſtriall ſhew,
Nor voyce ſound mortall; I avow to thee,
Such wounded beaſt as that I did not ſee,
Sith earſt into this forreſt wild I came.
But mote thy goodlyhed forgive it mee,
To weete which of the gods I ſhall thee name,
That unto thee dew worſhip I may rightly frame."

34.

To whom ſhe thus—but ere her words enſewd,
Unto the buſh her eye did ſuddein glaunce,
In which vaine Braggadocchio was mewd,
And ſaw it ſtirre: ſhe lefte her percing launce,
And towards gan a deadly ſhafte advaunce,
In mind to marke the beaſt. At which ſad ſtowre
Trompart forth ſtept to ſtay the mortall chaunce,
Out crying; "O! what ever hevenly powre,
Or earthly wight thou be, withhold this deadly howre.

35.

"O! ſtay thy hand; for yonder is no game
For thy fiers arrowes, them to exercize;
But loe! my Lord, my liege, whoſe warlike name

---

[x] *Hayle, Groome.*] *Young man.* See Skinner, V. *Groome.* See alſo Cotgrave's Fr. Dict. V. *Valet,* "A *groome,* yeoman, or houſehold ſervant of the meaner ſort. In old time it was a more honourable title; for all *young gentlemen,* untill they came to be eighteene yeares of age, were, as at this day batchelers in Britaine are, tearmed ſo." TODD.

Is far renowmd through many bold emprize;[y]
And now in ſhade he ſhrowded yonder lies."
She ſtaid: with that he crauld out of his neſt,
Forth creeping on his caitive hands and thies;
And ſtanding ſtoutly up his lofty creſt
Did fiercely ſhake, and rowze as comming late from reſt.

36.

As fearfull fowle, that long in ſecret cave
For dread of ſoring hauke her ſelfe hath hid,
Not caring how, her ſilly life to ſave,
She her gay painted plumes diſorderid;
Seeing at laſt her ſelfe from daunger rid,
Peepes forth, and ſoone renews her native pride:
She gins her feathers fowle disfigured
Prowdly to prune, and ſett on every ſide;
She ſhakes off ſhame, ne thinks how erſt ſhe did her hide.

37.

So when her goodly viſage he beheld,
He gan himſelfe to vaunt: but, when he vewd
Thoſe deadly tooles which in her hand ſhe held,
Soone into other fitts he was tranſmewd,
Till ſhe to him her gracious ſpeach renewd:
"All haile, Sir knight! and well may thee befall,
As all the like, which honor have purſewd
Through deeds of armes and proweſſe martiall.
All vertue merits praiſe, but ſuch the moſt of all."

38.

To whom he thus: "O faireſt under ſkie!
Trew be thy words, and worthy of thy praiſe,
That warlike feats doeſt higheſt glorifie.

---

[y] *through many bold emprize.*] Jortin, not without ſome ſhow of reaſon, would read "through many *a* bold emprize;" but we do not take upon ourſelves to amend the old text, and it is poſſible that Spenſer intended "emprize" to be taken as the plural "through many bold emprizes." C.

Therein I have ſpent all my youthly daies,
And many battailes fought and many fraies
Throughout the world, wher ſo they might be found,
Endevoring my dreaded name to raiſe
Above the Moone, that fame may it reſound
In her eternall tromp, with laurell girlond cround.

39.

"But what art thou, O Lady! which doeſt raunge
In this wilde foreſt, where no pleaſure is,
And doeſt not it for joyous court exchaunge,
Emongſt thine equall peres, where happy blis
And all delight does raigne, much more then this?
There thou maiſt love, and dearly loved be,
And ſwim in pleaſure, which thou here doeſt mis;
There maiſt thou beſt be ſeene, and beſt maiſt ſee:
The wood is fit for beaſts, the court is fitt for thee."

40.

"Who ſo in pompe of prowd eſtate" (qd. ſhe)
"Does ſwim, and bathes him ſelfe in courtly blis,
Does waſte his daies in darke obſcuritee,
And in oblivion ever buried is;
Where eaſe abownds yt's eath to doe amis:[z]
But who his limbs with labours, and his mynd
Behaves with cares,[a] cannot ſo eaſy mis.
Abroad in armes, at home in ſtudious kynd,
Who ſeekes with painfull toile ſhall honor ſooneſt fynd:

41.

"In woods, in waves, in warres, ſhe wonts to dwell,

---

[z] *yt's eath to doe amis.*] It is *eaſy* to do amiſs; "uneath" is *uneaſy*, or *difficult*. See "Shep. Cal." vol. i. p. 103,

"Eche thing imparted is more *eath* to beare." C.

[a] *Behaves with cares.*] Here is an inſtance of "behaves" uſed in its primitive ſenſe, Germ. *haben*, A. S. *habban*, ȝehabban, to *poſſeſs*, *uſe*, or *occupy*: Somn. "Who behaves, *employes*, *uſes*, &c. his limbs with labour, and his mind with *cares*," i. e. with *ſtudy*, and *thought*; as *cura* is uſed in Latin. UPTON.

And wilbe found with perill and with paine;
Ne can the man that moulds in ydle cell
Unto her happy manſion attaine:
Before her gate high God did Sweate ordaine,
And wakefull watches ever to abide;
But eaſy is the way and paſſage plaine
To pleaſures pallace: it may ſoone be ſpide,
And day and night her dores to all ſtand open wide.

42.

"In Princes court"—The reſt ſhe would have ſayd,
But that the fooliſh man, fild with delight
Of her ſweete words that all his ſence diſmayd,
And with her wondrous beauty raviſht quight,
Gan burne in filthy luſt; and, leaping light,
Thought in his baſtard armes her to embrace.
With that ſhe, ſwarving backe, her Javelin bright
Againſt him bent, and fiercely did menace:
So turned her about, and fled away apace.

43.

Which when the Peſaunt ſaw, amazd he ſtood,
And grieved at her flight; yet durſt he not
Purſew her ſteps through wild unknowen wood:
Beſides he feard her wrath, and threatned ſhott,
Whiles in the buſh he lay, not yet forgott:
Ne car'd he greatly for her preſence vayne,
But turning ſaid to Trompart; "What fowle blott
Is this to knight, that Lady ſhould agayne
Depart to woods untoucht, and leave ſo proud diſdayne.'

44.

"Perdy," (ſaid Trompart) "lett her pas at will,
Leaſt by her preſence daunger mote befall;
For who can tell (and ſure I feare it ill)
But that ſhee is ſome powre celeſtiall?
For whiles ſhe ſpake her great words did appall
My feeble corage, and my heart oppreſſe,

That yet I quake and tremble over all."
"And I," (ſaid Braggadocchio) "thought no leſſe,
When firſt I heard her horn ſound with ſuch ghaſtlineſſe.

45.

"For from my mothers wombe this grace I have
Me given by eternall deſtiny,
That earthly thing may not my corage brave
Diſmay with feare, or cauſe on foote to flye,[b]
But either helliſh feends, or powres on hye:
Which was the cauſe, when earſt that horne I heard,
Weening it had beene thunder in the ſkye,
I hid my ſelfe from it, as one affeard;
But, when I other knew, my ſelf I boldly reard.

46.

"But now, for feare of worſe that may betide,
Let us ſoone hence depart." They ſoone agree:
So to his ſteed he gott, and gan to ride
As one unfitt therefore, that all might ſee
He had not trayned bene in chevalree.
Which well that valiaunt courſer did diſcerne;
For he deſpiſd to tread in dew degree,
But chaufd and fom'd with corage fiers and ſterne,
And to be eaſd of that baſe burden ſtill did erne.[c]

---

[b] *or cauſe on foote to flye.*] Some ambiguity is produced here by the ſpelling of *one* "on," which was by no means unuſual. We muſt underſtand the ſpeaker to mean "or cauſe *one* foote to flye;" and ſo Todd and other modern editors have printed without notice: it is, however, "*one* foote" in the folio 1611. C.

[c] *ſtill did erne.*] i. e. ſtill did *yearn*, or *long for:* the word is ſometimes ſpelt "erne," as here, but oftener *earne* (from whence *earneſt*) and in modern times "yearn." It is from the A. S. *yrnan*, meaning ſimply to *run;* and hence to *run after*, to *purſue* with anxiety. Shakeſpeare uſes the verb to "yearn" in the ſenſe of to *grieve*, or *vex*—"It yearns me not," "K. Henry V." A. iv. Sc. 3; and Robert Greene, as ſhown in a note on that paſſage, (Collier's "Shakeſp." iii. 610) uſes the epithet "yearnfull," for *grief-full.* The etymology appears to be the ſame; and Richardſon gives as one ſenſe of "yearn" to be *grievouſly affected:* he there ſpells the A. S. verb, not *yrnan*, but *gyrnan:* they are in truth the ſame word. In Spenſer, "erne," of the 4to. 1590, became *yerne* in the folio 1611. C.

CANTO IV.

Guyon does Furor bind in chaines,
And ſtops occaſion:
Delivers Phaon,[a] *and therefore*
By ſtrife is rayld uppon.

1.

IN brave pourſuitt of honorable deed,
There is I know not (what) great difference
Betweene the vulgar and the noble ſeed,
Which unto things of valorous pretence
Seemes to be borne by native influence;
As feates of armes, and love to entertaine:
But chiefly ſkill to ride ſeemes a ſcience
Proper to gentle blood: ſome others faine
To menage ſteeds, as did this vaunter, but in vaine.

2.

But he, the rightfull owner of that ſteede,
Who well could menage and ſubdew his pride,
The whiles on foot was forced for to yeed
With that blacke Palmer, his moſt truſty guide,
Who ſuffred not his wandring feete to ſlide;
But when ſtrong paſſion, or weake fleſhlineſſe,
Would from the right way ſeeke to draw him wide,

---

[a] *Delivers Phaon.*] This is the reading of the firſt edition. See alſo St. 36. The ſecond edition reads *Phedon*, and is followed by every ſubſequent old edition. Todd.

He would, through temperaunce and ſtedfaſtneſſe,
Teach him the weak to ſtrengthen, and the ſtrong ſuppreſſe.

3.

It fortuned, forth faring on his way,
He ſaw from far, or ſeemed for to ſee,
Some troublous uprore or contentious fray,
Whereto he drew in haſt it to agree.
A mad man, or that feigned mad to bee,
Drew by the heare along upon the grownd
A handſom ſtripling with great crueltee,
Whom ſore he bett, and gor'd with many a wownd,
That cheekes with teares, and ſydes with blood, did all abownd.

4.

And him behynd a wicked Hag did ſtalke,
In ragged robes and filthy diſaray;
Her other leg was lame,[b] that ſhe no'te walke,
But on a ſtaffe her feeble ſteps did ſtay:
Her lockes, that loathly were and hoarie gray,
Grew all afore, and looſly hong unrold;
But all behinde was bald, and worne away,
That none thereof could ever taken hold;
And eke her face ill-favour'd, full of wrinckles old.

5.

And ever as ſhe went her toung did walke
In fowle reproch, and termes of vile deſpight,
Provoking him, by her outrageous talke,
To heape more vengeance on that wretched wight:
Sometimes ſhe raught him ſtones,[c] wherwith to ſmite,

---

[b] *Her other leg was lame.*] Literally from Homer, Il. ϛ'. 217. Φολκὸς ἔην, χωλὸς δ' ἕτερον πόδα. Upton. "That ſhe no'te walke" ought properly, as elſewhere, to be printed "n'ote walke," meaning *ne wote* to walk, or *knew not* how to walk. C.

[c] *Sometimes ſhe raught him ſtones.*] i. e. ſhe *reached* him, or brought to him ſtones. We have had "raught" ſo uſed before, p. 126. C.

Sometimes her ſtaffe, though it her one leg were,
Withouten which ſhe could not goe upright;
Ne any evill meanes ſhe did forbeare,
That might him move to wrath, and indignation reare.

6.

The noble Guyon, mov'd with great remorſe,
Approching, firſt the Hag did thruſt away;
And after, adding more impetuous forſe,
His mighty hands did on the madman lay,
And pluckt him backe; who, all on fire ſtreight way,
Againſt him turning all his fell intent,
With beaſtly brutiſh rage gan him aſſay,
And ſmott, and bitt, and kickt, and ſcratcht, and rent,
And did he wiſt not what in his avengement.

7.

And ſure he was a man of mickle might,
Had he had governaunce it well to guyde;
But, when the frantick fitt inflamd his ſpright,
His force was vaine, and ſtrooke more often wyde,
Then at the aymed marke which he had eyde:
And oft himſelfe he chaunſt to hurt unwares,
Whyleſt reaſon, blent through paſſion, nought deſcryde;[d]
But, as a blindfold Bull, at randon fares,[e]
And where he hits nought knowes, and whom he hurts nought cares.

8.

His rude aſſault and rugged handeling
Straunge ſeemed to the knight, that aye with foe

---

[d] *Whyleſt reaſon, blent through paſſion, nought deſcryde.*] Cicero thus defines *furor*, viz. "Mentis ad omnia cæcitas," "Tuſc. Diſput." iii. 5. UPTON. "Blent" is *blinded;* from the A. S. *blinnan.* Of courſe "whyleſt" is to be read in the time of a monoſyllable; and it is *whilſt* in later editions. C.

[e] *at randon fares.*] At *random* goes, as we now write it; but *random* was perhaps older: ſee note to "Shep. Cal." vol. i. p. 57. C.

In fayre defence and goodly menaging
Of armes was wont to fight; yet nathemoe
Was he abaſhed now, not fighting ſo;
But more enfierced through his curriſh play,
Him ſternly grypt, and hailing to and fro,
To overthrow him ſtrongly did aſſay,
But overthrew him ſelfe unwares, and lower lay:

9.

And being downe the villein ſore did beate
And bruze with clowniſh fiſtes his manly face;
And eke the Hag, with many a bitter threat,
Still cald upon to kill him in the place.
With whoſe reproch, and odious menace,
The knight emboyling in his haughtie hart
Knitt all his forces, and gan ſoone unbrace
His graſping hold: ſo lightly did upſtart,
And drew his deadly weapon to maintaine his part.

10.

Which when the Palmer ſaw, he loudly cryde,
"Not ſo, O Guyon! never thinke that ſo
That Monſter can be maiſtred or deſtroyd:
He is not, ah! he is not ſuch a foe,
As ſteele can wound, or ſtrength can overthroe.
That ſame is Furor, curſed cruel wight,
That unto knighthood workes much ſhame and woe;
And that ſame Hag, his aged mother, hight
Occaſion; the roote of all wrath and deſpight.

11.

"With her, whoſo will raging Furor tame,
Muſt firſt begin, and well her amenage:
Firſt her reſtraine from her reprochfull blame
And evill meanes, with which ſhe doth enrage
Her frantick ſonne, and kindles his corage;
Then, when ſhe is withdrawne or ſtrong withſtood,
It's eath his ydle fury to aſwage,

And calme the tempeſt of his paſſion wood:
The bankes are overflowne when ſtopped is the flood."

12.

Therewith Sir Guyon left his firſt empriſe,
And, turning to that woman, faſt her hent
By the hoare lockes that hong before her eyes,
And to the ground her threw: yet n'ould ſhe ſtent
Her bitter rayling and foule revilement,
But ſtill provokt her ſonne to wreake her wrong;
But natheleſſe he did her ſtill torment,
And, catching hold of her ungratious tonge[f]
Thereon an yron lock did faſten firme and ſtrong.

13.

Then, whenas uſe of ſpeach was from her reft,
With her two crooked handes ſhe ſignes did make,
And beckned him, the laſt help ſhe had left;
But he that laſt left helpe away did take,
And both her handes faſt bound unto a ſtake,
That ſhe note ſtirre.[g] Then gan her ſonne to flye
Full faſt away, and did her quite forſake;
But Guyon after him in haſt did hye,
And ſoone him overtooke in ſad perplexitye.

14.

In his ſtrong armes he ſtifly him embraſte,
Who him gainſtriving nought at all prevaild;
For all his power was utterly defaſte,
And furious fitts at earſt quite weren quaild:

---

[f] *her ungratious tonge.*] It may deſerve noting that whereas in the edit. 1590 this word ſtands *tongue*, it is amended to "tonge" in the errata at the end, as if *tongue* did not at that time afford the rhyme required. Todd tells us that "tonge" was ſubſequently printed *tong;* but this is a miſtake, for in the folio 1611 he would have ſeen that it ſtands, as in the 4to. 1590, *tongue.* C.

[g] *That ſhe note ſtirre.*] "Note" is printed without the apoſtrophe in the old copies; but Todd added it, and in the wrong place, as we have before ſhown: if the apoſtrophe be inſerted, it ought not to be "no'te," but *n'ote*, the abridgment for *ne wote*, i. e. knew not how. C.

Oft he re'nforſt, and oft his forces fayld,
Yet yield he would not, nor his rancor ſlack.
Then him to ground he caſt, and rudely hayld,
And both his hands faſt bound behind his backe,
And both his feet in fetters to an yron racke.

15.

With hundred yron chaines he did him bind,
And hundred knots, that did him ſore conſtraine;
Yet his great yron teeth he ſtill did grind
And grimly gnaſh, threatning revenge in vaine:
His burning eyen, whom bloody ſtrakes did ſtaine,
Stared full wide, and threw forth ſparkes of fyre;
And more for ranck deſpight then for great paine,
Shakt his long locks colourd like copper-wyre,
And bitt his tawny beard to ſhew his raging yre.

16.

Thus whenas Guyon Furor had captivd,
Turning about he ſaw that wretched Squyre,
Whom that mad man of life nigh late deprivd,
Lying on ground, all ſoild with blood and myre:
Whom whenas he perceived to reſpyre,
He gan to comfort, and his woundes to dreſſe.
Being at laſt recured, he gan inquyre
What hard miſhap him brought to ſuch diſtreſſe,
And made that caytives thrall, the thrall of wretchedneſſe.

17.

With hart then throbbing, and with watry eyes,
"Fayre Sir" (qd. he)[h] "what man can ſhun the hap,

---

[h] "*Fayre Sir*" *(qd. he)*, &c.] The following ſtory, which this young man tells, is taken from the fifth book of "Orlando Furioſo." Harington, who tranſlated Arioſto, [in 1591] mentions that this ſtory too was written by Mr. Turberville. Part of the tale Shakeſpeare has formed into his play, called "Much Ado about Nothing." UPTON. If Turberville tranſlated the ſtory his poem has been loſt, unleſs Sir John Harington confounded Peter Beverley with Turberville: Beverley rendered "Ariodante and Geneura" into Engliſh, and it was licenſed for the preſs in 1565, and

That hidden lyes unwares him to ſurpryſe?
Misfortune waites advantage to entrap
The man moſt wary in her whelming lap:
So me weake wretch, of many weakeſt wretch,
Unweeting and unware of ſuch miſhap,
She brought to miſchiefe through her guilful trech,
Where this ſame wicked villein did me wandring ketch.[i]

18.

"It was a faithleſſe Squire, that was the ſourſe
Of all my ſorrow and of theſe ſad teares,
With whom from tender dug of commune nourſe
Attonce I was upbrought; and eft, when yeares
More rype us reaſon lent to choſe our Peares,
Our ſelves in league of vowed love wee knitt;
In which we long time, without gealous feares
Or faultie[k] thoughts, contynewd as was fitt;
And for my part I vow diſſembled not a whitt.

19.

"It was my fortune, commune to that age,
To love a Lady fayre of great degree,

---

printed by Thomas Eaſt for Francis Coldocke ſoon afterwards ("Extr. from the Stationers' Regiſters," i. 140); and again, if Warton be correct, in the ſame year in which "Much Ado about Nothing" came out, viz. 1600. This ſtatement is, however, to be doubted, and no ſuch edition is known. C.

[i] *did me wandring ketch.*] Where we can do ſo, we always prefer the text of the oldeſt impreſſion, which we here give; but the 4to. 1596 (followed by the folios) alters the four laſt lines thus:—

"So me weake wretch, of many weakeſt one,
Unweeting and unware of ſuch miſhap
She brought to miſchiefe through occaſion,
Where this ſame wicked villein did me light upon."

Various editors have followed various methods, ſome preferring a text made up of the two impreſſions; but we ſee no ſuch obvious and abſolute improvement in the paſſage ſubſtituted, as to induce us to abandon the principle on which we have hitherto proceeded. We place both verſions before our readers, and leave them to judge as to the preference. C.

[k] *Or faultie.*] In the folios this paſſage is thus corrupted, "*Our* faultie," &c. Todd.

The which was borne of noble parentage,
And ſet in higheſt ſeat of dignitee,
Yet ſeemd no leſſe to love then loved to bee:
Long I her ſerv'd, and found her faithfull ſtill,
Ne ever thing could cauſe us diſagree.
Love, that two harts makes one, makes eke one will;
Each ſtrove to pleaſe, and others pleaſure to fulfill.

20.

"My friend, hight Philemon, I did partake
Of all my love and all my privitie;
Who greatly joyous ſeemed for my ſake,
And gratious to that Lady as to mee;
Ne ever wight that mote ſo welcome bee
As he to her, withouten blott or blame;
Ne ever thing that ſhe could think or ſee,
But unto him ſhe would impart the ſame.
O wretched man, that would abuſe ſo gentle Dame!

21.

"At laſt ſuch grace I found, and meanes I wrought,
That I that Lady to my ſpouſe had wonne;
Accord of friendes, conſent of Parents ſought,
Affyaunce made, my happineſſe begonne,
There wanted nought but few rites to be donne,
Which mariage make: that day too farre did ſeeme.
Moſt joyous man, on whom the ſhining Sunne
Did ſhew his face, myſelfe I did eſteeme,
And that my falſer friend did no leſs joyous deeme.

22.

"But ear that wiſhed day his beame diſcloſd,
He, either envying my toward good,
Or of him ſelfe to treaſon ill diſpoſd,
One day unto me came in friendly mood,
And told for ſecret, how he underſtood
That Lady, whom I had to me aſſynd,
Had both diſtaind her honorable blood,

And eke the faith which ſhe to me did bynd;
And therefore wiſht me ſtay, till I more truth ſhould fynd.

23.

"The gnawing anguiſh, and ſharp geloſy,
Which his ſad ſpeach infixed in my breſt,
Ranckled ſo ſore, and feſtred inwardly,
That my engreeved mind could find no reſt,
Till that the truth thereof I did out wreſt;
And him beſought, by that ſame ſacred band
Betwixt us both, to counſell me the beſt:
He then with ſolemne oath and plighted hand
Aſſurd, ere long the truth to let me underſtand.

24.

"Ere long with like againe he boorded mee,[l]
Saying, he now had boulted all the floure,[m]
And that it was a groome of baſe degree,
Which of my love was partener Paramoure:
Who uſed in a darkeſome inner bowre
Her oft to meete: which better to approve,
He promiſed to bring me at that howre,
When I ſhould ſee that would me nearer move,
And drive me to withdraw my blind abuſed love.

25.

"This graceleſſe man, for furtherance of his guile,
Did court the handmayd of my Lady deare,
Who, glad t' emboſome his affection vile,
Did all ſhe might more pleaſing to appeare.
One day, to worke her to his will more neare,

---

[l] *Ere long with like againe he boorded mee.*] He *accoſted*, or *addreſſed* me—literally, *came up to my ſide*. C.

[m] *Saying, he now had boulted all the floure.*] Had *ſifted* the whole affair; *bolted* it all to the very bran. Chaucer, "Nonnes Pr. T." 1281,

"But I ne cannot *boulte* it to the brenne."

That is, I cannot *ſift* it, *examine* it thoroughly. Hence comes *bolting*, an exerciſe of Gray's Inn, ſo named from ſifting or examining into ſome law points. UPTON.

He woo'd her thus; Pryene, (ſo ſhe hight,)
What great deſpight doth fortune to thee beare,
Thus lowly to abaſe thy beautie bright,
That it ſhould not deface all others leſſer light?

26.

"But if ſhe had her leaſt helpe to thee lent,
T' adorne thy forme according thy deſart,
Their blazing pride thou wouldeſt ſoone have blent,
And ſtaynd their prayſes with thy leaſt good part;
Ne ſhould faire Claribell with all her art,
Tho' ſhe thy Lady be, approch thee neare:
For proofe thereof, this evening, as thou art,
Aray thyſelfe in her moſt gorgeous geare,
That I may more delight in thy embracement deare.

27.

"The Mayden, proud through praiſe and mad through love,
Him hearkned to, and ſoone her ſelfe arayd,
The whiles to me the treachour did remove
His craftie engin; and, as he had ſayd,
Me leading, in a ſecret corner layd,
The ſad ſpectatour of my Tragedie:
Where left, he went, and his owne falſe part playd,
Diſguiſed like that groome of baſe degree,
Whom he had feignd th' abuſer of my love to bee.

28.

"Eftſoones he came unto th' appointed place,
And with him brought Pryene, rich arayd,
In Claribellaes clothes. Her proper face
I not deſcerned in that darkeſome ſhade,
But weend it was my love with whom he playd.
Ah God! what horrour and tormenting griefe
My hart, my handes, mine eies, and all aſſayd!
Me liefer were ten thouſand deathes priefe
Then wounde of gealous worme, and ſhame of ſuch reprieſe.

29.

"I home retourning, fraught with fowle despight,
And chawing vengeaunce all the way I went,
Soone as my loathed love appeard in sight,
With wrathfull hand I slew her, innocent,
That after soone I dearely did lament;
For, when the cause of that outrageous deede
Demaunded, I made plaine and evident,
Her faultie Handmayd, which that bale did breede,
Confest how Philemon her wrought to chaunge her weede.

30.

"Which when I heard, with horrible affright
And hellish fury all enragd, I sought
Upon myselfe that vengeable despight
To punish: yet it better first I thought
To wreake my wrath on him that first it wrought:
To Philemon, false faytour Philemon,
I cast to pay that I so dearely bought.
Of deadly drugs I gave him drinke anon,
And washt away his guilt with guilty potion.

31.

"Thus heaping crime on crime, and griefe on griefe,
To losse of love adjoyning losse of frend,
I meant to purge both with a third mischiefe,
And in my woes beginner it to end:
That was Pryene; she did first offend,
She last should smart: with which cruell intent,
When I at her my murdrous blade did bend,
She fled away with ghastly dreriment,
And I, poursewing my fell purpose, after went.

32.

"Feare gave her winges, and rage enforst my flight;
Through woods and plaines so long I did her chace,
Till this mad man, whom your victorious might
Hath now fast bound, me met in middle space.

As I her, ſo he me pourſewd apace,
And ſhortly overtooke: I, breathing yre,
Sore chauffed at my ſtay in ſuch a cace,
And with my heat kindled his cruell fyre;
Which kindled once, his mother did more rage inſpyre.

33.

"Betwixt them both they have me doen to dye,
Through wounds, and ſtrokes, and ſtubborne handeling,
That death were better then ſuch agony
As griefe and fury unto me did bring;
Of which in me yet ſtickes the mortall ſting,
That during life will never be appeaſd!"
When he thus ended had his ſorrowing,
Said Guyon; "Squyre, ſore have ye beene diſeaſd;
But all your hurts may ſoone through temperance be eaſd."

34.

Then gan the Palmer thus; "Moſt wretched man,
That to affections does the bridle lend!
In their beginning they are weake and wan,
But ſoone through ſuff'rance growe to fearefull end:
Whiles they are weake, betimes with them contend;
For, when they once to perfect ſtrength do grow,
Strong warres they make, and cruell battry bend
Gainſt fort of Reaſon, it to overthrow:
Wrath, geloſy, griefe, love, this Squyre have laide thus low.

35.

"Wrath, gealoſie, griefe, love, do thus expell:
Wrath is a fire; and gealoſie a weede;
Griefe is a flood; and love a monſter fell;
The fire of ſparkes, the weede of little ſeede,
The flood of drops, the Monſter filth did breede:
But ſparks, ſeed, drops, and filth, do thus delay;
The ſparks ſoone quench, the ſpringing ſeed outweed,
The drops dry up, and filth wipe cleane away:
So ſhall wrath, gealoſy, griefe, love, die and decay."

36.

"Unlucky Squire," (ſaide Guyon) "ſith thou haſt
Falne into miſchiefe through intemperaunce,
Henceforth take heede of that thou now haſt paſt,
And guyde thy waies with warie governaunce,
Leaſt worſe betide thee by ſome later chaunce.
But read how art thou nam'd, and of what kin?"
"Phaon I hight," (quoth he) "and do advaunce
Mine aunceſtry from famous Coradin,
Who firſt to rayſe our houſe to honour did begin."

37.

Thus as he ſpake, lo! far away they ſpyde
A Varlet ronning towardes haſtily,
Whoſe flying feet ſo faſt their way applyde,
That round about a cloud of duſt did fly,
Which, mingled all with ſweate, did dim his eye.
He ſoone approched, panting, breathleſſe, whot,
And all ſo ſoyld that none could him deſcry:
His countenaunce was bold, and baſhed not
For Guyons lookes, but ſcornefull eyglaunce at him ſhot.

38.

Behind his backe he bore a braſen ſhield,
On which was drawen faire, in colours fit,
A flaming fire in midſt of bloody field,
And round about the wreath this word was writ,[n]
Burnt I doe burne. Right well beſeemed it
To be the ſhield of ſome redoubted knight;
And in his hand two dartes, exceeding flit
And deadly ſharp, he held, whoſe heads were dight
In poyſon and in blood of malice and deſpight.

---

[n] *And round about the wreath this word was writ.*] This *motto*, as Mr. Church obſerves. Hughes's ſecond edition, and Tonſon's edition of 1758, read "*theſe words were* writ." But this obtruſive emendation is unneceſſary. Todd. It is "this word" in every ancient impreſſion from 1590 to 1611. C.

39.

When he in preſence came, to Guyon firſt
He boldly ſpake; "Sir knight, if knight thou bee,
Abandon this foreſtalled place at erſt,
For feare of further harme, I counſell thee;
Or bide the chaunce at thine owne jeopardee."
The knight at his great boldneſſe wondered;
And, though he ſcorn'd his ydle vanitee,
Yet mildly him to purpoſe anſwered;
For not to grow of nought he it conjectured.

40.

"Varlet, this place moſt dew to me I deeme,
Yielded by him that held it forcibly:
But whence ſhold come that harme, which thou doſt ſeeme
To threat to him that mindes his chaunce t' abye?"°
"Perdy," (ſayd he) "here comes, and is hard by,
A knight of wondrous powre and great aſſay,
That never yet encountred enemy
But did him deadly daunt, or fowle diſmay;
Ne thou for better hope, if thou his preſence ſtay."

41.

"How hight he then," (ſayd Guyon) "and from whence?"
"Pyrochles is his name, renowmed farre
For his bold feates and hardy confidence,
Full oft approvd in many a cruell warre;
The brother of Cymochles; both which arre
The ſonnes of old Acrates and Deſpight;
Acrates, ſonne of Phlegeton and Jarre;
But Phlegeton is ſonne of Herebus and Night;
But Herebus ſonne of Aeternitie is hight.

° *his chaunce t' abye.*] To "abye" and to *abide* were uſed almoſt indifferently by our old poets: to aby the chance is to await the iſſue. C.

42.

"So from immortall race he does proceede,
That mortall hands may not withſtand his might,
Drad for his derring doe[p] and bloody deed;
For all in blood and ſpoile is his delight.
His am I Atin, his in wrong and right,
That matter make for him to worke upon,
And ſtirre him up to ſtrife and cruell fight.
Fly therefore, fly this fearefull ſtead anon,
Leaſt thy foolhardize worke thy ſad confuſion."

43.

"His be that care, whom moſt it doth concerne,"
(Sayd he) "but whether with ſuch haſty flight
Art thou now bownd? for well mote I diſcerne
Great cauſe, that carries thee ſo ſwifte and light."
"My Lord," (qd. he) "me ſent, and ſtreight behight
To ſeeke Occaſion, where ſo ſhe bee:[q]
For he is all diſpoſd to bloody fight,
And breathes out wrath and hainous crueltee:
Hard is his hap that firſt fals in his jeopardee."

44.

"Mad man," (ſaid then the Palmer) "that does ſeeke
Occaſion to wrath, and cauſe of ſtrife:
Shee comes unſought, and ſhonned followes eke.
Happy! who can abſtaine, when Rancor rife
Kindles Revenge, and threats his ruſty knife.
Woe never wants where every cauſe is caught;
And raſh Occaſion makes unquiet life!"

---

[p] *Drad for his derring doe.*] i. e. dreaded for his daring atchievements. See vol. i. p. 117, &c. C.

[q] *To ſeeke Occaſion, where ſo ſhe bee.*] It was the cuſtom of our old poets to make the terminations *tion* and *ſion* either one ſyllable or two ſyllables, according to the requirements of the line. It is hardly neceſſary to mention this fact, and not at all neceſſary to prove it by examples. In the ſeventh line of the very next ſtanza "Occaſion" is only a triſyllable, *ſion* being there only one ſyllable. C.

"Then loe! wher bound ſhe ſits, whom thou haſt ſought,"
Said Guyon: "let that meſſage to thy Lord be brought."

45.

That when the varlett heard and ſaw, ſtreight way
He wexed wondrous wroth, and ſaid; "Vile knight,
That knights and knighthood doeſt with ſhame upbray,
And ſhewſt th' enſample of thy childiſhe might,
With ſilly weake old woman that did fight![r]
Great glory and gay ſpoile,[s] ſure, haſt thou gott,
And ſtoutly prov'd thy puiſſaunce here in ſight.
That ſhall Pyrochles well requite, I wott,
And with thy blood aboliſh ſo reprochfull blott."

46.

With that one of his thrillant darts he threw,[t]
Headed with yre and vengeable deſpight.
The quivering ſteele his aymed end wel knew,
And to his breſt it ſelfe intended right:
But he was wary, and, ere it empight
In the meant marke, advaunſt his ſhield atweene,
On which it ſeizing no way enter might,
But backe rebownding left the forckhead keene:
Eftſoones he fled away, and might no where be ſeene.

---

[r] *that did fight.*] Theſe words are altered in the edit. 1596 to "*thus to* fight;" but nothing is gained by the, apparently arbitrary, change, and we adhere to the ancient text. C.

[s] *Great glory and gay ſpoile.*] Church thought it neceſſary to ſtate, and Todd to repeat, in a diſtinct note, that this ſentence was "ironically ſpoken." Deſoe, it is ſaid, was puniſhed becauſe ſome of his readers did not underſtand irony; but ſurely Spenſer's irony is obvious enough. C.

[t] *his thrillant darts he threw.*] To "thrill" and to *drill* are the ſame word, and mean, of courſe, to pierce through: "thrillant" is Spenſer's mode of forming the participle. A. S. *thirlian* became *drillan* in Dutch. Chaucer writes the word *thirl*, and *thirled*. C.

CANTO V.

Pyrochles does with Guyon fight,
And Furors chayne untyes,
Who him ſore wounds: whiles Atin to
Cymochles for ayd flyes.[a]

I.

HO ever doth to temperaunce apply
His ſtedfaſt life, and all his actions frame,
Truſt me, ſhal find no greater enimy
Then ſtubborne perturbation to the ſame;
To which right wel the wiſe doe give that name,
For it the goodly peace of ſtaied mindes
Does overthrow,[b] and troublous warre proclame:

---

[a] *Cymochles for ayd flyes.*] This is the reading of the firſt edition, [excepting that the edit. 1590 ſpells the name Gymochles]: the ſecond edition reads,

" And Furors chayne *unbinds:*
" *Of whome* ſore *hurt, for his revenge*
" Atin Cymochles *finds.*" TODD.

[b] *Does overthrow.*] Perturbatio, à *perturbando;* for it does overthrow the peace of the mind. " To which right well *the wiſe* do give that name." See Cicero, " Tuſc. Diſp." iii. 11. " Perturbatio, animi motus, vel rationis expers, vel rationem aſpernans, vel rationi non obediens: iſque motus aut boni aut mali opinione excitatur." Again, iv. 15. " Perturbationes, quæ ſunt turbidi animorum concitatique motus, averſi à ratione, et inimiciſſimi menti vitæque tranquillæ." See alſo " De Finib." iii. 11, where we find the four perturbations here characterized by Spenſer; *ægritudo*, i. e. ſorrow and diſcomfort, exemplified in the mother of the Babe with the bloody hand; *formido*, in Braggadocchio and Trompart; *libido*, in Cymochles and Acraſia; ἡδονή, i. e. *lætitia, ſeu geſtientis animi elatio voluptuaria*, in Phædria. UPTON.

His owne woes author, who ſo bound it findes,
As did Pyrochles, and it wilfully unbindes.

2.

After that varlets flight, it was not long
Ere on the plaine faſt pricking Guyon ſpide
One in bright armes embatteiled full ſtrong,
That, as the ſunny beames do glaunce and glide
Upon the trembling wave, ſo ſhined bright,
And round about him threw forth ſparkling fire,
That ſeemd him to enflame on every ſide:
His ſteed was bloody red, and fomed yre,
When with the maiſtring ſpur he did him roughly ſtire.

3.

Approching nigh, he never ſtaid to greete,
Ne chaffar words,[c] prowd corage to provoke,
But prickt ſo fiers, that underneath his feete
The ſmouldring duſt did rownd about him ſmoke,
Both horſe and man nigh able for to choke;
And fayrly couching his ſteeleheaded ſpeare,
Him firſt ſaluted with a ſturdy ſtroke:
It booted nought Sir Guyon, comming neare,
To thincke ſuch hideous puiſſaunce on foot to beare;

4.

But lightly ſhunned it; and, paſſing by,
With his bright blade did ſmite at him ſo fell,
That the ſharpe ſteele, arriving forcibly
On his broad ſhield, bitt not, but glauncing fell
On his horſe necke before the quilted ſell,
And from the head the body ſundred quight.
So him diſmounted low he did compell
On foot with him to matchen equall fight:
The truncked beaſt faſt bleeding did him fowly dight.

---

[c] *Ne chaffar words.*] Nor *exchange* words: to "chaffar," or *chaffer*, is to buy and ſell; and the earlieſt buying and ſelling was by the *exchange* of commodities. "Chaffar" has been derived from A. S. *ceapan*, or *cypan*, which is now *kaufen* in German. C.

5.

Sore bruzed with the fall he ſlow uproſe,
And all enraged thus him loudly ſhent;[d]
"Diſleall Knight, whoſe coward corage choſe
To wreake it ſelfe on beaſt all innocent,
And ſhund the marke at which it ſhould be ment;
Therby thine armes ſeem ſtrong, but manhood frayl:
So haſt thou oft with guile thine honor blent;[e]
But litle may ſuch guile thee now avayl,
If wonted force and fortune doe me not much fayl."[f]

6.

With that he drew his flaming ſword, and ſtrooke
At him ſo fiercely, that the upper marge
Of his ſevenfolded ſhield away it tooke,
And, glauncing on his helmet, made a large
And open gaſh therein: were not his targe
That broke the violence of his intent,
The weary ſowle from thence it would diſcharge;
Natheleſſe ſo ſore a buff to him it lent,
That made him reele, and to his breſt his bever bent.

7.

Exceeding wroth was Guyon at that blow,
And much aſhamd that ſtroke of living arme
Should him diſmay, and make him ſtoup ſo low,
Though otherwiſe it did him litle harme:
Tho, hurling high his yron braced arme,
He ſmote ſo manly on his ſhoulder plate,
That all his left ſide it did quite diſarme;

---

[d] *him loudly ſhent.*] To "ſhend" is to *reprove*, to *rebuke*, to *diſhonour*, and ſometimes to *hurt* or *deſtroy:* A. S. *ſcendan.* See vol. i. 97. C.

[e] *thine honor blent.*] *Confounded*, ſpoiled with mixing. A. S. blenban, *miſcere, confundere.* UPTON.

[f] *If wonted force and fortune doe me not much fayl.*] This is altered in all the editions, but the firſt, into "doe *not me much* fayl." UPTON. This ſeems ſaid at random, for the folio 1611 reads *doe not much me faile.* Any way the difference is trifling. C.

Yet there the ſteel ſtayd not,[g] but inly bate[h]
Deepe in his fleſh, and opened wide a red floodgate.

8.

Deadly diſmayd with horror of that dint
Pyrochles was, and grieved eke entyre;
Yet nathemore did it his fury ſtint,
But added flame unto his former fire,
That welnigh molt his hart in raging yre:
Ne thenceforth his approved ſkill, to ward,
Or ſtrike, or hurtle[i] rownd in warlike gyre,
Remembred he, ne car'd for his ſaufgard,
But rudely rag'd, and like a cruell tygre far'd.

9.

He hewd, and laſht, and foynd, and thondred blowes,
And every way did ſeeke into his life;
Ne plate, ne male, could ward ſo mighty throwes,
But yeilded paſſage to his cruell knife.
But Guyon, in the heat of all his ſtrife,
Was wary wiſe, and cloſely did awayt
Avauntage, whileſt his foe did rage moſt rife:
Sometimes athwart, ſometimes he ſtrook him ſtrayt,

---

[g] *Yet there the ſteel ſtayd not*, &c.] The ſword of Michael thus cuts aſunder the ſword of Satan :—

"——————— *nor ſtaid;*
"But with ſwift wheel reverſe, deep entering, ſhar'd
"All his right ſide ——." "Par. L." B. vi. 325.

Spenſer uſes the ſame expreſſion, F. Q. iv. iv. 24. "The wicked ſteele —*ſtaid not*," &c. Todd.

[h] *but inly bate.*] That is, *did bite.* As *ate* from *eat; taught* from *teach;* ſo *bate* from *bite.* Upton. The neareſt analogy ſeems to be *ſate*, from *ſit.* We do not recollect any other inſtance of the uſe of "bate" as the paſt tenſe of *bite:* Spenſer and other poets commonly employ *bit*, for did bite. C. Warton has adduced various paſſages from Chaucer in which *biting* is applied to *ſwords;* and from which, although ſimilar expreſſions might be cited from other ancient poets, Spenſer moſt probably adopted it. Todd.

[i] *Or ſtrike, or hurtle.*] This is the reading of the firſt edition. The ſecond edition reads *hurle;* the reſt, *hurlen.* Todd. See the note on *hurtle*, F. Q. i. iv. 16; vol. i. p. 231. C.

And falſed oft his blowes t' illude him with ſuch bayt.

10.

Like as a Lyon, whoſe imperiall powre
A prowd rebellious Unicorn defyes,
T' avoide the raſh aſſault and wrathful ſtowre
Of his fiers foe, him to a tree applyes,
And when him ronning in full courſe he ſpyes,
He ſlips aſide; the whiles that furious beaſt
His precious horne, ſought of his enimyes,[k]
Strikes in the ſtocke, ne thence can be releaſt,
But to the mighty victor yields a bounteous feaſt.

11.

With ſuch faire ſleight him Guyon often fayld,
Till at the laſt all breathleſſe, weary, faint,
Him ſpying, with freſh onſett he aſſayld,
And kindling new his corage ſeeming queint,[l]
Strooke him ſo hugely, that through great conſtraint
He made him ſtoup perforce unto his knee,
And doe unwilling worſhip to the Saint,
That on his ſhield depainted he did ſee:
Such homage till that inſtant never learned hee.

12.

Whom Guyon ſeeing ſtoup, pourſewed faſt
The preſent offer of faire victory,
And ſoone his dreadfull blade about he caſt,
Wherewith he ſmote his haughty creſt ſo hye,
That ſtreight on grownd made him full low to lye;
Then on his breſt his victor foote he thruſt:
With that he cryde; "Mercy! doe me not dye,
Ne deeme thy force by fortunes doome unjuſt,

---

[k] *His precious horne, ſought of his enimyes.*] It is *enemye* in the firſt impreſſion only; the letter *s* having fallen out at the end of the line. The epithet "precious" is applied to the horn of the unicorn, on account of the medicinal virtues formerly imputed to it. C.

[l] *his corage ſeeming queint.*] For *quencht*, extinguiſhed. CHURCH.

That hath (maugre her ſpight)[m] thus low me laid in duſt."

13.

Eftſoones his cruel hand Sir Guyon ſtayd,
Tempring the paſſion with advizement ſlow,
And maiſtring might on enimy diſmayd;
For th' equall die of warre he well did know:
Then to him ſaid; "Live, and alleagaunce owe
To him that gives thee life and liberty;
And henceforth by this daies enſample trow,[n]
That haſty wroth, and heedleſſe hazardry,
Doe breede repentaunce late, and laſting infamy."

14.

So up he let him riſe; who, with grim looke
And count'naunce ſterne, upſtanding, gan to grind
His grated teeth for great diſdeigne, and ſhooke
His ſandy lockes, long hanging downe behind,
Knotted in blood and duſt, for grief of mind
That he in ods of armes was conquered:
Yet in himſelfe ſome comfort he did find,
That him ſo noble knight had mayſtered;
Whoſe bounty more then might, yet both, he wondered.

15.

Which Guyon marking ſaid; "Be nought agriev'd,
Sir knight, that thus ye now ſubdewed arre:
Was never man, who moſt conqueſtes atchiev'd,
But ſometimes had the worſe, and loſt by warre,
Yet ſhortly gaynd that loſſe exceeded farre.

---

[m] *maugre her ſpight.*] The interpretation of "maugre" here is not eaſy; and ſeveral commentators would underſtand it as "*curſe* on her ſpight," taking "maugre" (which it never is elſewhere) as an imprecation. "Maugre" is from the Fr. *malgré*, and is ordinarily tranſlated *in ſpite of;* and the ſenſe of the whole paſſage ſeems to be—"Do not meaſure thy force by the unjuſt doom of fortune, that has, in ſpite of her ſpite, laid me thus low in duſt." C.

[n] *by this daies enſample trow.*] To "trow" is to *believe*—to believe as a truth. A. S. *treowan.* C.

Loſſe is no ſhame, nor to bee leſſe then foe;
But to bee leſſer then himſelfe doth marre
Both looſers lott, and victours prayſe alſóe:
Vaine others overthrowes who ſelfe[o] doth overthrow.

16.

"Fly, O Pyrochles! fly the dreadfull warre
That in thy ſelfe thy leſſer partes do move;
Outrageous anger, and woe working jarre,
Direfull impatience, and hartmurdring love:
Thoſe, thoſe thy foes, thoſe warriours far remove,
Which thee to endleſſe bale captived lead.
But ſith in might thou didſt my mercy prove,
Of courteſie to mee the cauſe aread
That thee againſt me drew with ſo impetuous dread."

17.

"Dreadleſſe," (ſaid he) "that ſhall I ſoone declare.
It was complaind that thou hadſt done great tort[p]
Unto an aged woman, poore and bare,
And thralled her in chaines with ſtrong effort,
Voide of all ſuccour and needfull comfort;
That ill beſeemes thee, ſuch as I thee ſee,
To worke ſuch ſhame. Therefore, I thee exhort
To chaunge thy will, and ſet occaſion free,
And to her captive ſonne yield his firſt libertee."

18.

Thereat Sir Guyon ſmylde; "And is that all,"
(Said he) "that thee ſo ſore diſpleaſed hath?
Great mercy, ſure, for to enlarge a thrall,
Whoſe freedom ſhall thee turne to greateſt ſcath.
Nath'leſſe now quench thy whott emboyling wrath:
Loe! there they bee; to thee I yield them free."

---

[o] *Vaine others overthrowes who ſelfe.*] This is the reading of Spenſer's own editions: the reſt corruptly read "*whoſe* ſelfe." TODD.

[p] *thou hadſt done great tort.*] i. e. great *wrong*, or *injury*; Fr. *tort*. The word is now only uſed legally. C.

Thereat he, wondrous glad, out of the path
Did lightly leape, where he them bound did ſee,
And gan to breake the bands of their captivitee.

19.

Soone as Occaſion felt her ſelfe untyde,
Before her ſonne could well aſſoyled bee,[q]
She to her uſe returnd, and ſtreight defyde
Both Guyon and Pyrochles; th' one (ſaid ſhee)[r]
Bycauſe he wonne; the other, becauſe hee
Was wonne. So matter did ſhe make of nought,
To ſtirre up ſtrife, and garre them diſagree:[s]
But, ſoone as Furor was enlargd, ſhe ſought
To kindle his quencht fyre, and thouſand cauſes wrought.

20.

It was not long ere ſhe inflam'd him ſo,
That he would algates with Pyrochles fight,
And his redeemer chalengd for his foe,
Becauſe he had not well mainteind his right,
But yielded had to that ſame ſtraunger knight.
Now gan Pyrochles wex as wood as hee,
And him affronted[t] with impatient might:
So both together fiers engraſped bee,
Whyles Guyon ſtanding by their uncouth ſtrife does ſee.

21.

Him all that while Occaſion did provoke
Againſt Pyrochles, and new matter fram'd
Upon the old, him ſtirring to bee wroke
Of his late wronges, in which ſhe oft him blam'd

---

[q] *could well aſſoyled bee.*] *Releaſed*, or *freed*, [*abſolved.*] Todd.

[r] *ſaid ſhee.*] The two firſt editions read *bee.* The folio of 1609 rightly altered it to *ſhee*, which all other editions have admitted. Todd.

[s] *and garre them diſagree.*] *Cauſe.* See the note on *garre*, "Shep. Cal." April, ver. 1, [vol. i. p. 43.] The ſecond edition reads *do* inſtead of *garre*, which many editions have followed. Todd.

[t] *And him affronted.*] *Oppoſed.* See the note on *affronted*, F. Q. i. viii. 13, [vol. i. p. 306.] Todd.

For ſuffering ſuch abuſe as knighthood ſham'd,
And him diſhabled[u] quyte. But he was wiſe,
Ne would with vaine occaſions[x] be inflam'd;
Yet others ſhe more urgent did deviſe;
Yet nothing could him to impatience entiſe.

22.

Their fell contention ſtill increaſed more,
And more thereby increaſed Furors might,
That he his foe has hurt and wounded ſore,
And him in blood and durt[y] deformed quight.
His mother eke, more to augment his ſpight,[z]
Now brought to him a flaming fyer brond,
Which ſhe in Stygian lake, ay burning bright,
Had kindled: that ſhe gave into his hond,
That armd with fire more hardly he mote him withſtond.

23.

Tho gan that villein[a] wex ſo fiers and ſtrong,
That nothing might ſuſtaine his furious forſe:
He caſt him downe to ground, and all along
Drew him through durt and myre without remorſe,
And fowly battered his comely corſe,
That Guyon much diſdeignd ſo loathly ſight.
At laſt he was compeld to cry perforſe,
"Help, O Sir Guyon! helpe, moſt noble knight,
To ridd a wretched man from handes of helliſh wight!"

---

[u] *And him diſhabled.*] *Leſſened.* Lat. *extenuare.* See Junius. CHURCH.

[x] *Ne would with vaine occaſions.*] So the firſt and ſecond editions read. The folios read *occaſion.* CHURCH.

[y] *And him in blood and durt.*] We may ſuſpect that Spenſer here wrote "blood and *duſt*," ſince "durt" after "hurt," in the preceding line, reads cacophonouſly, and the printer was very likely to make a miſtake between "durt" and *duſt.*" Yet ſee "durt" juſt below. C.

[z] *to augment his ſpight.*] This is the reading of Spenſer's own editions. The reſt corruptly read "his *ſpright.*" TODD.

[a] *Tho gan that villein.*] So Spenſer's own editions read. The reſt read, "Tho gan *the* villein." TODD.

24.

The knight was greatly moved at his playnt,
And gan him dight[b] to ſuccour his diſtreſſe,
Till that the Palmer, by his grave reſtraynt,
Him ſtayd from yielding pitifull redreſſe,
And ſaid; "Deare ſonne, thy cauſeleſſe ruth repreſſe,
Ne let thy ſtout hart melt in pitty vayne:
He that his ſorrow ſought through wilfulneſſe,
And his foe fettred would releaſe agayne,
Deſerves to taſte his follies fruit, repented payne."

25.

Guyon obayd: So him away he drew
From needleſſe trouble of renewing fight
Already fought, his voyage to pourſew.
But raſh Pyrochles varlett, Atin hight,
When late he ſaw his Lord in heavie plight
Under Sir Guyons puiſſaunt ſtroke to fall,
Him deeming dead, as then he ſeemd in ſight,
Fledd faſt away to tell his funerall
Unto his brother, whom Cymochles men did call.

26.

He was a man of rare redoubted might,
Famous throughout the world for warlike prayſe,
And glorious ſpoiles, purchaſt in perilous fight:
Full many doughtie knightes he in his dayes
Had doen to death, ſubdewde in equall frayes;
Whoſe carkaſes, for terrour of his name,
Of fowles and beaſtes he made the piteous prayes,
And hong their conquerd armes,[c] for more defame,
On gallow trees, in honour of his deareſt Dame.

---

[b] *And gan him dight.*] Here "dight" is to be taken in its uſual ſenſe of *prepare:* Guyon began to prepare to ſuccour Pyrochles. C.

[c] *And hong their conquerd armes,* &c.] It was the cuſtom, in the ages of romance, to ſuſpend the ſhields of the conquered on trees. Thus, in "Palmerin of England," P. i. Ch. 62, Eng. Tranſl. "When he had beheld the caſtle he deſired ſo long to ſee,—he came to the *tree which*

27.

His dearest Dame is that Enchauntereſſe,
The vyle Acraſia, that with vaine delightes,
And ydle pleaſures in her Bowre of Bliſſe,
Does charme her lovers, and the feeble ſprightes
Can call out of the bodies of fraile wightes;
Whom then ſhe does transforme to monſtrous hewes,
And horribly misſhapes with ugly ſightes,
Captiv'd eternally in yron mewes
And darkſom dens, where Titan his face never ſhewes.

28.

There Atin fownd Cymochles ſojourning,
To ſerve his Lemans love:[d] for he by kynd
Was given all to luſt and looſe living,
When ever his fiers handes he free mote fynd:
And now he has pourd out his ydle mynd
In daintie delices,[e] and laviſh joyes,
Having his warlike weapons caſt behynd,
And flowes in pleaſures and vaine pleaſing toyes,
Mingled emongſt looſe Ladies and laſcivious boyes.

29.

And over him art, ſtryving to compayre

---

he ſaw was laden with the ſheelds of the vanquiſhed Knights, whoſe names being ſubſcribed underneath every one, made him to have knowledge of divers that had beene there foyled." And thus, in Hawes's "Hiſt. of Graunde Amoure," edit. 1554, Sign. Y. i.

"Beſides this gyaunt, *vpon euery tree*
"*I did ſe hang many a goodly ſhelde*
"Of noble Knightes that were of hye degree,
"Which he had ſlayne," &c. TODD.

[d] *To ſerve his Lemans love.*] "Leman," or *lemman*, is of doubtful etymology; but it means a *ſweetheart*, and was applied to men as well as to women. Some, like Tyrwhitt, derive it from the A. S. *leof*, dear, and *man*; while others think that it originated in the Fr. *l'aimant*. The meaning of the word, as *ſweetheart*, *miſtreſs*, or *lover*, has never been doubted. Shakeſpeare uſes it repeatedly. C.

[e] *In daintie delices.*] Chaucer ſeems reſponſible for the importation of this French word into our language: the tranſlation of it is *delights*, and Spenſer uſes it again in F. Q. B. iv. C. x. St. 6. C.

With nature, did an Arber greene dispred,
Framed of wanton Yvie, flouring fayre,
Through which the fragrant Eglantine did spred
His prickling[f] armes, entrayld with roses red,
Which daintie odours round about them threw:
And all within with flowres was garnished,
That, when myld Zephyrus emongst them blew,
Did breath out bounteous smels, and painted colors shew.

30.

And fast beside there trickled softly downe
A gentle streame, whose murmuring wave did play
Emongst the pumy stones, and made a sowne,
To lull him soft asleepe that by it lay:
The wearie Traveiler, wandring that way,
Therein did often quench his thirsty heat,
And then by it his wearie limbes display,
Whiles creeping slomber made him to forget
His former payne, and wypt away his toilsom sweat.

31.

And on the other syde a pleasaunt grove
Was shott up high, full of the stately tree
That dedicated is t' Olympick Jove,
And to his sonne Alcides, whenas hee
In Nemus[g] gayned goodly victoree:
Therein the mery birdes of every sorte
Chaunted alowd their chearefull harmonee,

---

[f] *His prickling.*] So the first edition reads: all the rest, including the folios, read *pricking*. Todd.

[g] *In Nemus.*] So Spenser corrected it in the errata subjoined to the first edition. It had been printed *Netmus*, which Mr. Church has admitted into the text. The second edition reads, "*Gaynd in Nemea*," &c. The folios read, "*Gain'd in Nemæa*," &c. Todd. The commentators have disputed about the tree dedicated to Jupiter, and the tree dedicated to Hercules: the first was the oak, and the second the poplar; and if "tree," in the second line of the stanza, had been *trees*, and "is" in the next line *are*, it would hardly have been contended that two very different trees were not intended by the poet. C.

And made emongſt them ſelves a ſweete conſort,
That quickned the dull ſpright with muſicall comfort.

32.

There he him found all careleſly diſplaid,
In ſecrete ſhadow from the ſunny ray,
On a ſweet bed of lillies ſoftly laid,
Amidſt a flock of Damzelles freſh and gay,
That rownd about him diſſolute did play
Their wanton follies and light meriment[s];[h]
Every of which did looſely diſaray
Her upper partes of meet habiliments,
And ſhewd them naked, deckt with many ornaments.

33.

And every of them ſtrove with moſt delights
Him to aggrate, and greateſt pleaſures ſhew:
Some framd faire lookes, glancing like evening lights;
Others ſweet wordes, dropping like honny dew;
Some bathed kiſſes, and did ſoft embrew
The ſugred licour[i] through his melting lips:
One boaſtes her beautie, and does yield to vew
Her dainty limbes above her tender hips;
Another her out boaſtes, and all for tryall ſtrips.

34.

He, like an Adder lurking in the weedes,
His wandring thought in deepe deſire does ſteepe,
And his frayle eye with ſpoyle of beauty feedes:
Sometimes he falſely faines himſelfe to ſleepe,

---

[h] *and light meriment*[*s*].] We have inſerted the letter *s* between brackets becauſe it is not found in any old copy we have examined: nevertheleſs, it is clear to us that it had merely dropped out in the preſs; for "follies," which precedes it, is in the plural, as well as the words "habiliments" and "ornaments," which rhyme with *merriments*. We do not find that any editor has remarked upon the obvious deficiency. C.

[i] *The ſugred licour.*] "Sugred," to expreſs exceſſive ſweetneſs, was a frequent epithet with the poets of this age, and with thoſe of the ages before it. It anſwered to the *mellitus* of the Romans. T. Warton.

Whiles through their lids his wanton eies do peepe
To ſteale a ſnatch of amorous conceipt,
Whereby cloſe fire into his hart does creepe:
So he them deceives,[k] deceivd in his deceipt,
Made dronke with drugs of deare voluptuous receipt.

35.

Atin, arriving there, when him he ſpyde
Thus in ſtill waves of deepe delight to wade,
Fiercely approching to him lowdly cryde,
"Cymochles; oh! no, but Cymochles ſhade,
In which that manly perſon late did fade.
What is become of great Acrates ſonne?
Or where hath he hong up his mortall blade,
That hath ſo many haughty conqueſts wonne?
Is all his force forlorne, and all his glory donne?"

36.

Then, pricking him with his ſharp-pointed dart,
He ſaide; "Up, up! thou womaniſh weake knight,
That here in Ladies lap entombed art,
Unmindfull of thy praiſe and proweſt might,
And weetleſſe eke of lately wrought deſpight,
Whiles ſad Pyrochles lies on ſenceleſſe ground,
And groneth out his utmoſt grudging ſpright
Through many a ſtroke and many a ſtreaming wound,
Calling thy help in vaine that here in joyes art dround."

37.

Suddeinly out of his delightfull dreame
The man awoke, and would have queſtiond more;
But he would not endure[l] that wofull theame

---

[k] *So he them deceives.*] Todd and others have diſputed on the text here: we give that of the 4to. 1590; but it is unqueſtionable that "he" was afterwards omitted. Only let the reader deliver "So he" in the time of one ſyllable, as Spenſer no doubt wiſhed, and there is an end of all difficulty. C.

[l] *But he would not endure.*] i. e. Atin would not conſent to delay by reciting the particulars. Theſe confuſions of perſons are not at all unuſual in Spenſer, as the reader muſt already have remarked. C.

For to dilate at large, but urged ſore,
With percing wordes and pittifull implore,
Him haſty to ariſe. As one affright
With helliſh feends, or Furies mad uprore,
He then uproſe, inflamd with fell deſpight,
And called for his armes, for he would algates fight:

38.

They bene ybrought; he quickly does him dight,
And lightly mounted paſſeth on his way;
Ne Ladies loves, ne ſweete entreaties, might
Appeaſe his heat, or haſtie paſſage ſtay;
For he has vowd to beene avengd that day
(That day it ſelfe him ſeemed all too long)
On him, that did Pyrochles deare diſmay:
So proudly pricketh on his courſer ſtrong,
And Atin ay him pricks with ſpurs of ſhame and wrong.

CANTO VI.

Guyon is of immodeſt Merth
led into looſe deſyre;
Fights with Cymochles, whiles his bro-
ther burns in furious fyre.

1.

HARDER leſſon to learne Continence
In joyous pleaſure then in grievous paine;
For ſweetneſſe doth allure the weaker ſence
So ſtrongly, that uneathes it can refraine
From that which feeble nature covets faine:
But griefe and wrath, that be her enemies
And foes of life, ſhe better can abſtaine:[a]
Yet vertue vauntes in both her victories,
And Guyon in them all ſhewes goodly mayſteries.

2.

Whom bold Cymochles traveiling to finde,
With cruell purpoſe bent to wreake on him
The wrath which Atin kindled in his mind,
Came to a river, by whoſe utmoſt brim
Wayting to paſſe, he ſaw whereas did ſwim

---

[a] *ſhe better can abſtaine.*] "Abſtaine" is the word in the edit. 1590, and there is no correction of it among the errata. "Abſtaine," as Upton obſerved, means to *keep from*, which entirely accords with the ſenſe of the paſſage. We therefore adhere to it in preference to *reſtraine*, which was afterwards, and needleſsly, ſubſtituted by Todd and others. C.

Along the ſhore, as ſwift as glaunce of eye,
A litle Gondelay, bedecked trim
With boughes and arbours woven cunningly,
That like a litle forreſt ſeemed outwardly.

3.

And therein ſate a Lady freſh and fayre,
Making ſweete ſolace to herſelfe alone:
Sometimes ſhe ſong as lowd as larke in ayre,
Sometimes ſhe laught, as merry as Pope Jone;[b]
Yet was there not with her elſe any one,
That to her might move[c] cauſe of meriment:
Matter of merth enough, though there were none,
She could deviſe; and thouſand waies invent
To feede her fooliſh humour and vaine jolliment.

4.

Which when far off Cymochles heard and ſaw,
He lowdly cald to ſuch as were abord
The little barke unto the ſhore to draw,
And him to ferry over that deepe ford.
The merry mariner unto his word
Soone hearkned, and her painted bote ſtreightway
Turnd to the ſhore, where that ſame warlike Lord
She in receiv'd; but Atin by no way
She would admit, albe the knight her much did pray.

5.

Eftſoones her ſhallow ſhip away did ſlide,
More ſwift then ſwallow ſheres the liquid ſkye,

---

[b] *as merry as Pope Jone.*] This ſaying was proverbial, as Upton po out, being found in Edwards's play of "Damon and Pythias," a Fox's "Acts and Monuments." Our text is that of the 4to. but afterwards, for what reaſon is nowhere ſtated, it was alte "that nigh her breath was gone." Oppoſite theſe words Drayton a mark in the margin of his folio 1611, perhaps to indicate poet's original language had been changed, but he did not m attempt to reſtore that language. C.

[c] *That to her might move.*] So the firſt edition reads: all read, "That *might to her*," &c. Todd.

Withouten oare or Pilot it to guide,
Or winged canvas with the wind to fly:
Onely ſhe turnd a pin, and by and by
It cut away upon the yielding wave,
Ne cared ſhe her courſe for to apply;
For it was taught the way which ſhe would have,
And both from rocks and flats it ſelfe could wiſely ſave.

6.

And all the way the wanton Damſell found
New merth her paſſenger to entertaine;
For ſhe in pleaſaunt purpoſe[d] did abound,
And greatly joyed merry tales to faine,
Of which a ſtore-houſe did with her remaine:
Yet ſeemed, nothing well they her became;
For all her wordes ſhe drownd with laughter vaine,
And wanted grace[e] in utt'ring of the ſame,
That turned all her pleaſaunce to a ſcoffing game.

7.

And other whiles vaine toyes ſhe would devize,
As her fantaſticke wit did moſt delight:
Sometimes her head ſhe fondly would aguize[f]
With gaudy girlonds, or freſh flowrets dight
About her necke, or rings of ruſhes plight:[g]

---

[d] *For ſhe in pleaſaunt purpoſe.*] Spenſer ſeems to uſe "purpoſe" in the ſame way that Shakeſpeare ("Much Ado about Nothing," A. iii. Sc. 1,) employs *propoſe*, viz. *converſation*. It is to be obſerved that in the 4to. edit. of the comedy, in 1600, the word is "propoſe," while in the folio of 1623 it is altered to *purpoſe*, as in Spenſer. See alſo "fitting purpoſe," p. 68. C.

[e] *And wanted grace.*] The ſecond and ſubſequent folios read, "And *wanting* grace." Todd. Another proof of Todd's careleſs collation, for the folio 1611 has "wanted grace," like the 4to. 1590. C.

[f] *ſhe fondly would aguize.*] i. e. dreſs after a certain way, guiſe, or faſhion: Spenſer was fond of the word, and we ſhall find it occurring elſewhere. *Guiſe* is, in fact, the ſame word as A. S. *wiſe*, way, or mode. C.

[g] *About her necke, or rings of ruſhes plight.*] *Folded*, [perhaps *plaited*.] So Chaucer, "Tr. and Cr." ii. 1204, of a letter:

"Yeve me the labour it to ſowe and *plite*:"

that is, to ſtitch and *fold* it. T. Warton.

Sometimes, to do him laugh, ſhe would aſſay
To laugh at ſhaking off the leaves light,
Or to behold the water worke and play
About her little frigot, therein making way.

8.

Her light behaviour and looſe dalliaunce
Gave wondrous great contentment to the knight,
That of his way he had no ſovenaunce,[h]
Nor care of vow'd revenge and cruell fight,
But to weake wench did yield his martiall might:
So eaſie was to quench his flamed minde
With one ſweete drop of ſenſuall delight.
So eaſie is t'appeaſe the ſtormy winde
Of malice in the calme of pleaſaunt womankind.

9.

Diverſe diſcourſes in their way they ſpent;
Mongſt which Cymochles of her queſtioned
Both what ſhe was, and what that uſage ment,
Which in her cott[i] ſhe daily practized?
"Vaine man," (ſaide ſhe) "that wouldeſt be reckoned
A ſtraunger in thy home, and ignoraunt
Of Phædria, (for ſo my name is red)
Of Phædria, thine owne fellow ſervaunt;
For thou to ſerve Acraſia thy ſelfe doeſt vaunt.

10.

"In this wide Inland ſea, that hight by name
The Idle lake, my wandring ſhip I row,
That knowes her port, and thether ſayles by ayme,
Ne care, ne feare I how the wind do blow,

---

[h] *That of his way he had no ſovenaunce.*] *Remembrance*, Fr. CHURCH.

[i] *Which in her cott.*] "Cott" is a *little boat*. "They call, in Ireland, *cots*, things like boats, but very unſhapely, being nothing but ſquare pieces of timber made hollow." See Gerard Boate's "Nat. Hiſt. of Ireland," [1652,] p. 64. CHURCH. Perhaps Spenſer derived the word from Ireland; or perhaps we are to take "cott" (not *cote* as in Richardſon) merely for a dwelling-place, a place of abode. C.

Or whether ſwift I wend, or whether ſlow:
Both ſlow and ſwift alike do ſerve my tourne;
Ne ſwelling Neptune ne lowd thundring Jove
Can chaunge my cheare, or make me ever mourne:
My litle boat can ſafely paſſe this perilous bourne."[k]

11.

Whiles thus ſhe talked, and whiles thus ſhe toyd,
They were far paſt the paſſage which he ſpake,
And come unto an Iſland waſte and voyd,
That floted in the midſt of that great lake;
There her ſmall Gondelay her port did make,
And that gay payre, iſſewing on the ſhore,
Diſburdned her. Their way they forward take
Into the land that lay them faire before,
Whoſe pleaſaunce ſhe him ſhewd, and plentifull great ſtore.

12.

It was a choſen plott of fertile land,
Emongſt wide waves ſett, like a litle neſt,
As if it had by Natures cunning hand
Bene choycely picked out from all the reſt,
And laid forth for enſample of the beſt:
No daintie flowre or herbe that growes on grownd,

---

[k] *My litle boat can ſafely paſſe this perilous bourne.*] *Bourn* is ſimply nothing more than a *boundary*. Dover-cliff is called, in "K. Lear," "this chalky *bourn*," that is, this chalky *boundary* of England towards France, A. iv. Sc. 6. See alſo Furetiere in *Borne*, and Du Cange in *Borna*. In Saxon, *burn*, or *burna*, is a *ſtream of water*, as is *bourn* at preſent in ſome counties; and, as rivers were the moſt diſtinguiſhable aboriginal ſeparations or diviſions of property, might not the Saxon word give riſe to the French *borne?* In the preſent paſſage, *bourne* is a *river*, or rather a *ſtrait;* but ſeemingly alſo in the ſenſe of *diviſion* or *ſeparation;* for afterwards this *bourne* is ſtyled a *ſhard*, St. 38. Here, indeed, is a metatheſis; and the active participle *ſharing* is confounded with the paſſive *ſhared*. This "perilous *bourne*" was the *boundary* or *diviſion* which parted the main land from Phædria's Iſle of Bliſs, to which it ſerved as a defence. In the mean time, *ſhard* may ſignify the *gap* made by the ford or frith between the two lands. But ſuch a ſenſe is unwarrantably catachreſtical and licentious. T. WARTON.

No arborett with painted bloſſomes dreſt
And ſmelling ſweete, but there it might be fownd
To bud out faire, and throwe[1] her ſweete ſmels al arownd.

13.

No tree whoſe braunches did not bravely ſpring;
No braunch whereon a fine bird did not ſitt;
No bird but did her ſhrill notes ſweetely ſing;
No ſong but did containe a lovely ditt.
Trees, braunches, birds, and ſongs, were framed fitt
For to allure fraile mind to careleſſe eaſe:
Careleſſe the man ſoone woxe, and his weake witt
Was overcome of thing that did him pleaſe;
So pleaſed did his wrathfull purpoſe faire appeaſe.

14.

Thus when ſhee had his eyes and ſences fed
With falſe delights, and fild with pleaſures vayn,
Into a ſhady dale ſhe ſoft him led,
And layd him downe upon a graſſy playn;
And her ſweete ſelfe without dread or diſdayn
She ſett beſide, laying his head diſarmd
In her looſe lap, it ſoftly to ſuſtayn,
Where ſoone he ſlumbred fearing not be harmd:
The whils with a love lay[m] ſhe thus him ſweetly charmd.

15.

"Behold, O man! that toileſome paines doeſt take,
The flowrs, the fields, and all that pleaſaunt growes,
How they them ſelves doe thine enſample make,
Whiles nothing envious nature them forth throwes
Out of her fruitfull lap; how no man knowes,
They ſpring, they bud, they bloſſome freſh and faire,

[1] *To bud out faire, and throwe.*] In the ſecond and later impreſſions the word "throwe" is, perhaps accidentally, poſtponed in this line till after the word "ſmels:" we prefer the original conſtruction. C.

[m] *The whils with a love lay.*] The ſecond edition, probably by an error of the preſs, reads "a *loud* lay;" but only the folios have rejected the genuine reading, "a *love* lay." Todd.

And decke the world with their rich pompous ſhowes;
Yet no man for them taketh paines or care,
Yet no man to them can his carefull paines compare.

16.

"The lilly, Lady of the flowring field,[a]
The flowre-deluce, her lovely Paramoure,
Bid thee to them thy fruitleſſe labors yield,
And ſoone leave off this toylſome weary ſtoure:
Loe, loe! how brave ſhe decks her bounteous boure,
With ſilkin curtens and gold coverletts,
Therein to ſhrowd her ſumptuous Belamoure;
Yet nether ſpinnes nor cards, ne cares nor fretts,
But to her mother Nature all her care ſhe letts.

17.

"Why then doeſt thou, O man! that of them all
Art Lord, and eke of nature Soveraine,
Wilfully make thyſelfe a wretched thrall,
And waſte thy joyous howres in needeleſſe paine,
Seeking for daunger and adventures vaine?
What bootes it al to have, and nothing uſe?
Who ſhall him rew that ſwimming in the maine
Will die for thriſt, and water doth refuſe?
Refuſe ſuch fruitleſſe toile, and preſent pleaſures chuſe."

18.

By this ſhe had him lulled faſt aſleepe,
That of no worldly thing he care did take:
Then ſhe with liquors ſtrong his eies did ſteepe,
That nothing ſhould him haſtily awake.

---

[a] *The lilly, Lady of the flowring field.*] So Shakeſpeare, in "K. Henry VIII." [A. iii. Sc. 1,]

"——————— like the lily,
"That once was miſtreſs of the field and flouriſhed,
"I'll hang my head, and periſh."

In Spenſer there is a manifeſt alluſion to thoſe ſacred words, "Conſider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they ſpin." The poet ought not to have placed them where he has. JORTIN.

Such as he ſaw ſhe gan him lay before,
And all, though pleaſaunt, yet ſhe made much more:
The fields did laugh, the flowres did freſhly ſpring,
The trees did bud, and early bloſſomes bore;
And all the quire of birds did ſweetly ſing,
And told that gardins pleaſures in their caroling.

25.

And ſhe, more ſweete then any bird on bough,
Would oftentimes emongſt them beare a part,
And ſtrive to paſſe (as ſhe could well enough)
Their native muſicke by her ſkilful art:
So did ſhe all that might his conſtant hart
Withdraw from thought of warlike enterprize,
And drowne in diſſolute delights apart,
Where noiſe of armes, or vew of martiall guize,
Might not revive deſire of knightly exercize.

26.

But he was wiſe, and wary of her will,
And ever held his hand upon his hart;
Yet would not ſeeme ſo rude, and thewed ill,[a]
As to deſpiſe ſo curteous ſeeming part
That gentle Lady did to him impart:
But, fairly tempring, fond deſire ſubdewd,
And ever her deſired to depart.
She liſt not heare, but her diſports pourſewd,
And ever bad him ſtay till time the tide renewd.

27.

And now by this Cymochles howre was ſpent,
That he awoke out of his ydle dreme;
And, ſhaking off his drowſy dreriment,
Gan him avize, howe ill did him beſeme
In ſlouthfull ſleepe his molten hart to ſteme,
And quench the brond of his conceived yre:

---

[a] *and thewed ill.*] *Ill-bred, ill-mannered; malè moratus.* CHURCH.

Tho up he ſtarted, ſtird with ſhame extreme,
Ne ſtaied for his Damſell to inquire,
But marched to the Strond their paſſage to require.[t]

28.

And in the way he with Sir Guyon mett,
Accompanyde with Phædria the faire:
Eftſoones he gan to rage, and inly frett,
Crying; "Let be that Lady debonaire,
Thou recreaunt knight, and ſoone thyſelfe prepaire
To batteile, if thou meane her love to gayn.
Loe, loe! already how the fowles in aire
Doe flocke, awaiting ſhortly to obtayn
Thy carcas for their pray, the guerdon of thy payn."

29.

And therewithall he fierſly at him flew,
And with importune outrage[u] him aſſayld;
Who, ſoone prepard to field, his ſword forth drew,
And him with equall valew countervayld:[x]

---

[t] *their paſſage to require.*] The meaning, of courſe, is *there*, or at that place, "paſſage to require;" and it was certainly not very uſual of old to ſpell *there* "their," but it was ſometimes done, as will be ſeen in ſeveral inſtances hereafter. C.

[u] *And with importune outrage.*] This is the reading of the firſt edition. The ſecond edition, by a manifeſt error of the preſs, reads "with *importance* outrage," which the firſt folio, by a ſuppoſed emendation, converted into "*important* outrage," and to which the ſubſequent folios adhere. *Importune*, as Mr. Upton obſerves, is *cruel, ſavage*, &c. as *importunus* in Latin; and thus Spenſer has "*importune* fate." Todd.

[x] *And him with equall valew countervayld.*] In the time of Spenſer "value" and *valour* were uſed almoſt indifferently. T. Lodge, in his tranſlation of Seneca, fol. 1614, p. 7, has this expreſſion: "The Emperour or Chiefetaine of an army geveth a chaine of gold to ſome one ſouldier of his, that approved his *valew* in ſome difficult enterpriſe." Juſt afterwards he uſes "value" with the modern ſpelling and in the modern ſenſe: "Theſe enſignes of magiſtracie, the axe, and rods, what *value* are they of?" In E. Tylney's "Flower of Friendſhip," 8vo. 1568, we meet with "valour" uſed for *value:* "For that which is moſt excellent is to be preferred before things of lower *valour*." It would be eaſy to multiply proofs either way. C.

Their mightie ſtrokes their haberjeons diſmayld,[y]
And naked made each others manly ſpalles;[z]
The mortall ſteele deſpiteouſly entayld[a]
Deepe in their fleſh, quite through the yron walles,
That a large purple ſtreame adown their giambeux falles.[b]

30.

Cymochles, that had never mett before
So puiſſant foe, with envious deſpight
His prowd preſumed force increaſed more,
Diſdeigning to bee held ſo long in fight.
Sir Guyon, grudging not ſo much his might
As thoſe unknightly raylinges which he ſpoke,
With wrathfull fire his corage kindled bright,
Thereof deviſing ſhortly to be wroke,
And doubling all his powres redoubled every ſtroke.

31.

Both of them high attonce their hands enhaunſt,
And both attonce their huge blowes down did ſway.
Cymochles ſword on Guyons ſhield yglaunſt,

---

[y] *their haberjeons diſmayld.*] Armour covering the neck and breaſt. See Cotgrave's Fr. Dict. V. *Haubergeon.* It is the diminutive of *haubert*, a coat of mail. TODD.

[z] *each others manly ſpalles.*] *Shoulders;* Fr. *eſpaules.* G. Douglas has *ſpaldis* for *ſhoulders* or *arms.* UPTON.

[a] *deſpiteouſly entayld.*] "Entayled" is uſually employed for *carved*, or *engraved.* See Cotgrave, V. *Intailed.* So, in "Pierce the Ploughmans Crede," the "chapitre houſe" is thus deſcribed, Sign. B. i. edit. 1553:—

"Coruen, and couered, and queyntelyche *entayled*
"With ſemliche ſelure yſeet on lofte,
"As a parlement hous ypeynted about."

Chaucer alſo uſes *entailed* for *carved.* Spenſer's rhyme introduced it here for *cut.* TODD.

[b] *That a large purple ſtreame adown their giambeux falles.*] Spenſer probably drew "giambeux," that is, *boots*, from this paſſage in the "Rime of Sir Topas," ver. 3380:—

"His *jambeux* were of cure buly;"

which line is more French than Engliſh:—

"Ses *jambeux* etoient de cuir bouilli;"

that is, his *boots* were made of tanned [boiled] leather. T. WARTON.

And thereof nigh one quarter ſheard away;
But Guyons angry blade ſo fiers did play
On th' others helmett, which as Titan ſhone,
That quite it clove his plumed creſt in tway,
And bared all his head unto the bone;
Where-with aſtoniſht, ſtill he ſtood as ſenceleſſe ſtone.

32.

Still as he ſtood, fayre Phædria, that beheld
That deadly daunger, ſoone atweene them ran;
And at their feet her ſelfe moſt humbly feld,
Crying with pitteous voyce, and count'nance wan,
"Ah, well away! moſt noble Lords, how can
Your cruell eyes endure ſo pitteous ſight,
To ſhed your lives on ground? Wo worth the man,
That firſt did teach the curſed ſteele to bight
In his owne fleſh, and make way to the living ſpright!

33.

"If ever love of Lady did empierce
Your yron breſtes, or pittie could find place,
Withhold your bloody handes from battaill fierce;
And, ſith for me ye fight, to me this grace
Both yield, to ſtay your deadly ſtryfe a ſpace."
They ſtayd a while, and forth ſhe gan proceede:
"Moſt wretched woman and of wicked race,
That am the authour of this hainous deed,
And cauſe of death betweene two doughtie knights do breed!

34.

"But, if for me ye fight, or me will ſerve,
Not this rude kynd of battaill, nor theſe armes
Are meet, the which doe men in bale to ſterve,[c]
And doolefull ſorrow heape with deadly harmes:

---

[c] *the which doe men in bale to ſterve.*] Which *cauſe* mankind to *periſh* in trouble: *ſtearfan, mori;* though now uſed in a particular ſenſe, to *die with hunger.* UPTON. *Sterben* in modern German. C.

Such cruell game my ſcarmoges diſarmes.[d]
Another warre, and other weapons, I
Doe love, where love does give his ſweet Alarmes
Without bloodſhed, and where the enimy
Does yield unto his foe a pleaſaunt victory.

35.

"Debatefull ſtrife, and cruell enmity,
The famous name of knighthood fowly ſhend;
But lovely peace, and gentle amity,
And in Amours the paſſing howres to ſpend,
The mightie martiall handes doe moſt commend:
Of love they ever greater glory bore
Then of their armes; Mars is Cupidoes frend,
And is for Venus loves renowmed more
Then all his wars and ſpoiles, the which he did of yore."

36.

Therewith ſhe ſweetly ſmyld. They, though full bent
To prove extremities of bloody fight,
Yet at her ſpeach their rages gan relent,
And calme the ſea of their tempeſtuous ſpight.
Such powre have pleaſing wordes: ſuch is the might
Of courteous clemency in gentle hart.
Now after all was ceaſt, the Faery knight
Beſought that Damzell ſuffer him depart,
And yield him ready paſſage to that other part.

37.

She no leſſe glad then he deſirous was
Of his departure thence; for of her joy
And vaine delight ſhe ſaw he light did pas,[e]

---

[d] *Such cruell game my ſcarmoges diſarmes.*] This is more poetical and elegant than if written, "Such cruell ſcarmoges my game diſarms." "Scarmoges," *ſkirmiſhes;* Ital. *ſcaramuchia;* Gall. *eſcarmouche.* UPTON. We do not find it ſpelt "ſcarmoges" in any author but Spenſer, and it runs through all the old editions. C.

[e] *And vaine delight ſhe ſaw he light did pas.*] He made light of; he paſſed over lightly. UPTON.

A foe of folly and immodeſt toy,
Still ſolemne ſad, or ſtill diſdainfull coy;
Delighting all in armes and cruell warre,
That her ſweet peace and pleaſures did annoy,
Troubled with terrour and unquiet jarre,
That ſhe well pleaſed was thence to amove him farre.

38.

Tho him ſhe brought abord, and her ſwift bote
Forthwith directed to that further ſtrand;
The which on the dull waves did lightly flote,
And ſoone arrived on the ſhallow ſand,
Where gladſome Guyon ſalied[f] forth to land,
And to that Damſell thankes gave for reward.
Upon that ſhore he ſpyed Atin ſtand,
There by his maiſter left, when late he far'd
In Phædrias flitt barck over that perlous ſhard.[g]

39.

Well could he him remember, ſith of late
He with Pyrochles ſharp debatement made:
Streight gan he him revyle, and bitter rate,
As Shepheardes curre, that in darke eveninges ſhade
Hath tracted forth ſome ſalvage beaſtes trade:[h]

---

[f] *Where gladſome Guyon ſalied.*] So Spenſer's own editions read. "Salied," that is, *leaped*. Lat. *ſalio*. The word well expreſſes the alacrity of Sir Guyon. The folios read *ſailed*. CHURCH.

[g] *over that perlous ſhard.*] i. e. over that perilous diviſion occaſioned by the "dull waves." "Shard" is uſed by Spenſer with licenſe for the ſake of his rhyme; and no author has been pointed out who employs it in a ſimilar manner: it means, as Richardſon truly remarks, "anything ſeparated or divided." *Shore* ſeems merely to be part of the verb to *ſhear*. See alſo T. Warton's note on p. 177. C.

[h] *ſome ſalvage beaſtes trade.*] The *tread* or *footſteps* of the animal: the word trade was conſtantly thus applied; and there are two nearly adjoining paſſages in Painter's "Palace of Pleaſure," where "trade" is firſt uſed as "veſtigia," and afterwards in the common ſenſe of "merchandiſe:" they both occur on fol. 63, b. of vol. i. edit. Marſh.—"That which not onely did appertayne and belong to gentlemen, but alſo that which was incident to the *trade* and courſe of youth." Again: "They began to lend out their money in uſurie, and fortune was ſo favourable

"Vile miſcreaunt," (ſaid he) whether doſt thou flye
The ſhame and death, which will thee ſoone invade?
What coward hand ſhall doe thee next to dye,
That art thus fowly fledd from famous enimy?"

40.

With that he ſtifly ſhooke his ſteelhead dart:
But ſober Guyon, hearing him ſo rayle,
Though ſomewhat moved in his mightie hart,
Yet with ſtrong reaſon maiſtred paſſion fraile,
And paſſed fayrely forth. He, turning taile,
Backe to the ſtrond retyrd, and there ſtill ſtayd,
Awaiting paſſage which him late did faile;
The whiles Cymochles with that wanton mayd
The haſty heat of his avowd revenge delayd.[i]

41.

Whyleſt there the varlet ſtood, he ſaw from farre
An armed knight that towardes him faſt ran;
He ran on foot, as if in luckleſſe warre
His forlorne ſteed from him the victour wan:
He ſeemed breathleſſe, hartleſſe, faint, and wan;
And all his armour ſprinckled was with blood,
And ſoyld with durtie gore, that no man can
Diſcerne the hew thereof. He never ſtood,
But bent his haſtie courſe towardes the ydle flood.

42.

The varlett ſaw, when to the flood he came,
How without ſtop or ſtay he fierſly lept,
And deepe him ſelfe beducked in the ſame,

---

unto them by that *trade*, that in a few yeares they had gayned a v notable ſumme." On fol. 101 of the ſame volume we read, "Imitate follow the *trade* (i. e. footſteps) of your anceſtors, which ever k better one day of honour, then a hundred living years of ſhame."

[i] *The haſty heat of his avowd revenge delayd.*] "Delayd" is *put a* removed from him. See F. Q. ii. iv. 35. CHURCH. His "av revenge" was the vengeance he had ſworn, or vowed. C.

That in the lake his loftie creſt was ſtept,
Ne of his ſafetie ſeemed care he kept;
But with his raging armes he rudely flaſht
The waves about, and all his armour ſwept,
That all the blood and filth away was waſht;
Yet ſtill he bet the water, and the billowes daſht.

43.

Atin drew nigh to weet what it mote bee,
For much he wondred at that uncouth ſight:
Whom ſhould he but his own deare Lord there ſee,
His owne deare Lord Pyrochles in ſad plight,
Ready to drowne him ſelfe for fell deſpight:
"Harrow now, out and well away!"[k] he cryde,
"What diſmall day hath lent this curſed light,
To ſee my Lord ſo deadly damnifyde?
Pyrochles, O Pyrochles! what is thee betyde?"

44.

"I burne, I burne, I burne!" then lowd he cryde,
"O! how I burne with implacable fyre;
Yet nought can quench mine inly flaming ſyde,
Nor ſea of licour cold, nor lake of myre:
Nothing but death can doe me to reſpyre."

---

[k] *Harrow now, out and well away.*] So Chaucer, "Reves Tale," 964,
"And gan to cry *harrow* and *weal-away*."
Haro is a form of exclamation anciently uſed in Normandy, to call for help, or to raiſe the *Hue and Cry*. See Gloſſ. Urry's "Chaucer." T. WARTON. "Harrow" is a frequent exclamation in our own old Miracle-plays, and we probably had it from the French: in *Le Miſtère de la Paſſion*, printed at Paris by Alain Lotrian, 4to. *n. d.* we find it in ſeveral places. When Satan firſt hears of the advent of the Saviour, he burſts out,—

Haro! tu me fais enrager,
Quant il fault que telz motz eſcoute. Sig. B. iij.

It is, no doubt, connected with the verb to *harrow*, to ruin, deſtroy, or conquer. In the next line, editions differ; the earlieſt giving, "hath lent *but* this *his* curſed light." Todd rightly preferred the text of the 4to. 1596, to which, though he does not ſtate it, the folios judiciouſly conform. C.

"Ah! be it," (ſaid he) "from Pyrochles farre
After purſewing death once to requyre,
Or think, that ought thoſe puiſſant hands may marre:
Death is for wretches borne under unhappy ſtarre."

45.

"Perdye, then is it fitt for me," (ſaid he)
"That am, I weene, moſt wretched man alive;
Burning in flames, yet no flames can I ſee,
And dying dayly, dayly yet revive.
O Atin! helpe to me laſt death to give."
The varlet at his plaint was grieved ſo ſore,
That his deepe wounded hart in two did rive;
And, his owne health remembring now no more,
Did follow that enſample which he blam'd afore.

46.

Into the lake he lept his Lord to ayd,
(So Love the dread of daunger doth deſpiſe)
And of him catching hold him ſtrongly ſtayd
From drowning. But more happy he then wiſe,
Of that ſeas nature did him not aviſe:
The waves thereof ſo ſlow and ſluggiſh were,
Engroſt with mud which did them fowle agriſe,[1]
That every weighty thing they did upbeare,
Ne ought mote ever ſinck downe to the bottom there.

47.

Whiles thus they ſtrugled in that ydle wave,
And ſtrove in vaine, the one him ſelfe to drowne,
The other both from drowning for to ſave,

---

[1] *which did them fowle agriſe.*] To "agriſe" ſeems properly to mean to *dread;* but here it is rather to be taken as indicating the object of dread: the waves were thickened with mud, which rendered them the object of horror and diſguſt. Richardſon, by a mere miſprint, *ayriſe* for "agriſe," renders it doubtful whether, in his quotation, the word have not reference to "upbeare" in the next line. Upton, not unreaſonably, ſuppoſes that Spenſer, in his deſcription of his Idle Lake, had the lake Aſphaltus, or Dead Sea in his mind. C.

Lo! to that ſhore one in an auncient gowne,
Whoſe hoary locks great gravitie did crowne,
Holding in hand a goodly arming ſword,
By fortune came, ledd with the troublous ſowne:
Where drenched deepe he fownd in that dull ford
The carefull ſervaunt ſtryving with his raging Lord.

48.

Him Atin ſpying knew right well of yore,
And lowdly cald; "Help, helpe! O Archimage!
To ſave my Lord in wretched plight forlore;
Helpe with thy hand, or with thy counſell ſage:
Weake handes, but counſell is moſt ſtrong in age."
Him when the old man ſaw, he woundred ſore
To ſee Pyrochles there ſo rudely rage;
Yet ſithens helpe, he ſaw, he needed more
Then pitty, he in haſt approched to the ſhore,

49.

And cald; "Pyrochles! what is this I ſee?
What helliſh fury hath at earſt thee hent?
Furious ever I thee knew to bee,
Yet never in this ſtraunge aſtoniſhment."
"Theſe flames, theſe flames" (he cryde) "doe me torment."
"What flames," (qd. he) "when I thee preſent ſee
In daunger rather to be drent then brent?"
"Harrow! the flames which me conſume," (ſaid hee)
Ne can be quencht, within my ſecret bowelles bee.

50.

That curſed man, that cruel feend of hell,
Furor, oh! Furor hath me thus bedight:
His deadly woundes within my liver ſwell,
And his whott fyre burnes in mine entralles bright,
Kindled through his infernall brond of ſpight,
Sith late with him I batteill vaine would boſte;
That now, I weene, Joves dreaded thunder light

Does ſcorch not halfe ſo ſore, nor damned ghoſte
In flaming Phlegeton does not ſo felly roſte."

51.

Which when as Archimago heard, his griefe
He knew right well, and him attonce diſarm'd;
Then ſearcht his ſecret woundes, and made a priefe
Of every place that was with bruzing harmd,
Or with the hidden fier inly warmd.[m]
Which doen, he balmes and herbes thereto applyde,
And evermore with mightie ſpels them charmd;
That in ſhort ſpace he has them qualifyde,
And him reſtor'd to helth that would have algates dyde.

---

[m] *the hidden fier inly warmd.*] So the firſt edition reads. The ſecond and every other ſubſequent edition read, "Or with the hidden *fire too* inly warm'd." But *too* appears needleſs; and *fier*, pronounced as two ſyllables, is not uncommon in Spenſer [as well as in Shakeſpeare, and other poets of his day]. I retain therefore the original reading. TODD.

CANTO VII.

Guyon findes Mamon in a delve
ſunning his threaſure hore;
Is by him tempted, and led downe
To ſee his ſecrete ſtore.

1.

S Pilot well expert in perilous wave,
That to a ſtedfaſt ſtarre[a] his courſe hath bent,
When foggy miſtes or cloudy tempeſts have
The faithfull light of that faire lampe yblent,
And cover'd heaven with hideous dreriment,
Upon his card and compas firmes his eye,
The mayſters of his long experiment,
And to them does the ſteddy helme apply,
Bidding his winged veſſell fairely forward fly:

2.

So Guyon having loſt his truſtie guyde,
Late left beyond that Ydle lake, proceedes
Yet on his way, of none accompanyde;
And evermore himſelfe with comfort feedes
Of his own vertues and praiſe-worthie deedes.
So, long he yode, yet no adventure found,

[a] *That to a ſtedfaſt ſtarre.*] So all the editions. I think Spenſer gave, "to *the* ſtedfaſt ſtarre," meaning thereby the *pole-ſtar;* as he calls it *the faithfull light.* CHURCH.

Which fame of her ſhrill trompet worthy reedes;
For ſtill he traveild through wide waſtfull ground,
That nought but deſert wilderneſſe ſhewed all around.

3.

At laſt he came unto a gloomy glade,
Cover'd with boughes and ſhrubs from heavens light,
Whereas he ſitting found in ſecret ſhade
An uncouth, ſalvage, and uncivile wight,
Of grieſly hew and fowle ill favour'd ſight;
His face with ſmoke was tand, and eies were bleard,
His head and beard with ſout were ill bedight,
His cole-blacke hands did ſeeme to have ben ſeard
In ſmythes fire-ſpitting forge,[b] and nayles like clawes appeard.

4.

His yron cote, all overgrowne with ruſt,
Was underneath enveloped with gold;
Whoſe gliſtring gloſſe, darkned with filthy duſt,
Well yet appeared[c] to have beene of old
A worke of rich entayle[d] and curious mould,
Woven with antickes and wyld ymagery;
And in his lap a maſſe of coyne he told,

---

[b] *In ſmythes fire-ſpitting forge.*] *Spett* ſeems anciently to have more ſimply ſignified *diſperſe*, without the low idea which we at preſent affix to it. Thus Milton, in "Comus," ver. 131:—

"——————— When the dragon woom
"Of Stygian darkneſs *ſpets* her thickeſt gloom."

And Drayton, in the "Barons Wars," of an exhalation, "*Spetteth* his lightening forth," B. ii. St. 35. T. WARTON. It is remarkable, however, that both Spenſer's own editions read, "fire-*ſpitting*," not *ſpetting*. TODD. It is "fire-ſpetting" in the folio 1611. C.

[c] *Well yet appeared.*] So the firſt edition reads. Spenſer's ſecond edition reads, leſs perſpicuouſly, "Well *it* appeared;" and has been followed by all the folios. TODD.

[d] *A worke of rich entayle.*] *Carving, ſculpture.* So Chaucer, "Rom. R." 162:—

"An image of another *entaile*."

Ital. *intagliare, intaglio.* UPTON. To "entayl" is merely to *cut* as with a ſword, in this vol. p. 184. C.

And turned upſide downe, to feede his eye
And covetous deſire with his huge threaſury.

5.

And round about him lay on every ſide
Great heapes of gold that never could be ſpent;
Of which ſome were rude owre, not purifide
Of Mulcibers devouring element;
Some others were new driven, and diſtent
Into great Ingowes and to wedges ſquare;
Some in round plates withouten moniment;[e]
But moſt were ſtampt, and in their metal bare
The antique ſhapes of kings and keſars ſtraung and rare.

6.

Soone as he Guyon ſaw, in great affright
And haſte he roſe for to remove aſide
Thoſe pretious hils from ſtraungers envious ſight,
And downe them poured through an hole full wide
Into the hollow earth, them there to hide.
But Guyon, lightly to him leaping, ſtayd
His hand that trembled as one terrifyde;
And though him ſelfe were at the ſight diſmayd,
Yet him perforce reſtraynd, and to him doubtfull ſayd:

7.

"What art thou, man, (if man at all thou art)
That here in deſert haſt thine habitaunce,
And theſe rich hils[f] of welth doeſt hide apart
From the worldes eye, and from her right uſaunce?"

---

[e] *Some in round plates withouten moniment.*] Spelt as the Ital. *monimento:* meaning here, *image, ſuperſcription, ornament;* γνώρισμα, gnoriſma, monumentum. UPTON.

[f] *And theſe rich hils.*] This is the reading of Spenſer's firſt edition: all other editions read "rich *heapes.*" Mr. Upton, however, acknowledges that "hils" is not improper here. Thus Barnefield, in his "Lady Pecunia," 1605, St. 14, has "*mounts* of money." TODD. Barnefield's poem was originally printed in 1598, an edition with which Todd was not acquainted; but the expreſſion is the ſame in both. C.

Thereat, with ſtaring eyes fixed aſkaunce,
In great diſdaine he anſwerd: "Hardy Elfe,
That dareſt view my direfull countenaunce,
I read thee raſh and heedleſſe of thy ſelfe,
To trouble my ſtill ſeate, and heapes of pretious pelfe.

8.

"God of the world and worldlings I me call,
Great Mammon, greateſt god below the ſkye,
That of my plenty poure out unto all,
And unto none my graces do envye:
Riches, renowme, and principality,
Honour, eſtate, and all this worldes good,
For which men ſwinck and ſweat inceſſantly,
Fro me do flow into an ample flood,
And in the hollow earth have their eternall brood.

9.

"Wherefore, if me thou deigne to ſerve and ſew,
At thy commaund lo! all theſe mountaines bee:
Or if to thy great mind, or greedy vew,
All theſe may not ſuffiſe, there ſhall to thee
Ten times ſo much be nombred francke and free."
"Mammon," (ſaid he) "thy godheads vaunt is vaine,
And idle offers of thy golden fee;
To them that covet ſuch eye-glutting gaine
Proffer thy giftes, and fitter ſervaunts entertaine.

10.

"Me ill beſits,[g] that in derdoing armes
And honours ſuit my vowed daies do ſpend,
Unto thy bounteous baytes and pleaſing charmes,
With which weake men thou witcheſt, to attend;
Regard of worldly mucke doth fowly blend,

---

[g] *Me ill beſits.*] Not *beſits*, as amended in the folios, but "beſits," as the word is printed in the 4tos. 1590 and 1596. See the notes upon "ſits," vol. i. pp. 125, 186, 312. The meaning is the ſame as *beſits*, i. e. "it ill *beſeems*, or *beſuits* me." C.

And low abaſe the high heroicke ſpright,
That joyes for crownes and kingdomes to contend:
Faire ſhields, gay ſteedes, bright armes be my delight;
Thoſe be the riches fit for an advent'rous knight."

11.

"Vaine glorious Elfe," (ſaide he) "doeſt not thou weet,
That money can thy wantes at will ſupply?
Shields, ſteeds, and armes, and all things for thee meet,
It can purvay in twinckling of an eye;
And crownes and kingdomes[h] to thee multiply.
Do not I kings create, and throw the crowne
Sometimes to him that low in duſt doth ly,
And him that raignd into his rowme thruſt downe,
And whom I luſt do heape with glory and renowne?"

12.

"All otherwiſe" (ſaide he) "I riches read,
And deeme them roote of all diſquietneſſe;
Firſt got with guile, and then preſerv'd with dread,
And after ſpent with pride and laviſhneſſe,
Leaving behind them griefe and heavineſſe:
Infinite miſchiefes of them doe arize,
Strife and debate, bloodſhed and bitterneſſe,
Outrageous wrong, and helliſh covetize,
That noble heart in great diſhonour[i] doth deſpize.

13.

"Ne thine be kingdomes, ne the ſcepters thine;
But realmes and rulers thou doeſt both confound,
And loyall truth to treaſon doeſt incline:

---

[h] *And crownes and kingdomes.*] We only note this word "kingdomes" as a proof of the facility with which old printers confounded the letters *m* and *w*, a fruitful ſource of errors, eſpecially in the early editions of Shakeſpeare, (ſee "Coriolanus," A. iii. Sc. 3, edit. Collier, 1858): in the 4to. F. Q. 1590 "kingdomes" is miſprinted *kingdowes*. C.

[i] *That noble heart in great diſhonour.*] "In" was afterwards needleſsly altered to *as;* and a parentheſis introduced, which is entirely avoided by adopting the text of the 4to. of 1590. C.

Witneſſe the guiltleſſe blood pourd oft on ground,
The crowned often ſlaine, the ſlayer cround;
The ſacred Diademe in peeces rent,
And purple robe gored with many a wound,
Caſtles ſurprizd, great cities ſackt and brent:
So mak'ſt thou kings, and gayneſt wrongfull government.

14.

"Long were to tell the troublous ſtormes that toſſe
The private ſtate, and make the life unſweet:
Who ſwelling ſayles in Caſpian ſea doth croſſe,
And in frayle wood on Adrian gulf doth fleet,
Doth not, I weene, ſo many evils meet."
Then Mammon wexing wroth; "And why then," ſayd,
"Are mortall men ſo fond and undiſcreet
So evill thing to ſeeke unto their ayd,
And having not complaine, and having it upbrayd?"

15.

"Indeede," (quoth he) "through fowle intemperaunce,
Frayle men are oft captiv'd to covetiſe;
But would they thinke with how ſmall allowaunce
Untroubled Nature doth her ſelfe ſuffiſe,
Such ſuperfluities they would deſpiſe,
Which with ſad cares empeach[k] our native joyes.
At the well-head the pureſt ſtreames ariſe;
But mucky filth his braunching armes annoyes,
And with uncomely weedes the gentle wave accloyes.[l]

16.

"The antique world, in his firſt flowring youth,
Fownd no defect in his Creators grace;
But with glad thankes, and unreproved truth,

---

[k] *empeach our native joyes.*] Here "empeach" is to be underſtood as *binder*, (Fr. *empêcher*) and not in the ſenſe of *accuſe*, which alſo is one of the meanings of the word: ſee vol. i. p. 313. C.

[l] *the gentle wave accloyes.*] To "accloy" is to *load, burden*, or *clog*, (ſee vol i. p. 27): the water is loaded with uncomely weeds. C.

The guifts of ſoveraine bounty did embrace:
Like Angels life was then mens happy cace;
But later ages pride, like corn-fed ſteed,
Abuſd her plenty and fat ſwolne encreace
To all licentious luſt, and gan exceed
The meaſure of her meane and naturall firſt need.

17.

"Then gan a curſed hand the quiet wombe
Of his great Grandmother with ſteele to wound,
And the hid treaſures in her ſacred tombe
With Sacriledge to dig. Therein he fownd
Fountaines of gold and ſilver to abownd,
Of which the matter of his huge deſire
And pompous pride eftſoones he did compownd;
Then avarice gan through his veines inſpire
His greedy flames, and kindled life-devouring fire."

18.

"Sonne," (ſaid he then) "lett be[m] thy bitter ſcorne,
And leave the rudeneſſe of that antique age
To them that liv'd therin in ſtate forlorne:
Thou, that doeſt live in later times, muſt wage
Thy workes for wealth, and life for gold engage.
If then thee liſt my offred grace to uſe,
Take what thou pleaſe of all this ſurpluſage;
If thee liſt not, leave have thou to refuſe:
But thing refuſed doe not afterward accuſe."

19.

"Me liſt not" (ſaid the Elfin knight) "receave
Thing offred, till I know it well be gott;
Ne wote I but thou didſt theſe goods bereave
From rightfull owner by unrighteous lott,
Or that bloodguiltineſſe or guile them blott."
"Perdy," (qd. he) "yet never eie did vew,

---

[m] *lett be thy bitter ſcorne.*] *Leave off;* away with it. CHURCH.

Ne tong did tell, ne hand theſe handled not;
But ſafe I have them kept in ſecret mew
From hevens ſight, and powre of al which them pourſew."

20.

"What ſecret place" (qd. he) "can ſafely hold
So huge a maſſe, and hide from heavens eie?
Or where haſt thou thy wonne,[n] that ſo much gold
Thou canſt preſerve from wrong and robbery?"
"Come thou," (qd. he) "and ſee." So by and by
Through that thick covert he him led, and fownd
A darkſome way, which no man could deſcry,
That deep deſcended through the hollow grownd,
And was with dread and horror compaſſed arownd.

21.

At length they came into a larger ſpace,
That ſtretcht itſelfe into an ample playne;
Through which a beaten broad high way did trace,
That ſtreight did lead to Plutoes grieſly rayne.
By that wayes ſide there ſate internall Payne,[o]
And faſt beſide him ſat tumultuous Strife:
The one in hand an yron whip did ſtrayne,
The other brandiſhed a bloody knife;
And both did gnaſh their teeth, and both did threten life.

22.

On thother ſide in one conſort there ſate
Cruell Revenge, and rancorous Deſpight,
Diſloyall Treaſon, and hart-burning Hate;

---

[n] *where haſt thou thy wonne.*] *Habitation.* The word is often thus uſed as a ſubſtantive. UPTON. See "habitaunce," p. 195. C.

[o] *there ſate internall Payne.*] So the 4to. 1590, but afterwards "internal" was corrupted to *infernal.* It may be not unreaſonably doubted whether the poet's own word were not *eternal,* in reference to the laſting character of ſuffering. Some editors have adopted "internal," (which we ſee no ſufficient reaſon to change) and others have preferred "infernal," which little agrees with the epithets applied to Strife, Revenge, Deſpight, &c. C.

But gnawing Gealoſy, out of their ſight
Sitting alone, his bitter lips did bight;
And trembling Feare ſtill to and fro did fly,
And found no place wher ſafe he ſhroud him might:
Lamenting Sorrow did in darknes lye,
And ſhame his ugly face did hide from living eye.

23.

And over them ſad horror with grim hew
Did alwaies ſore, beating his yron wings;
And after him Owles and Night-ravens flew,
The hatefull meſſengers of heavy things,
Of death and dolor telling ſad tidings;
Whiles ſad Celeno, ſitting on a clifte,
A ſong of bale and bitter ſorrow ſings,[p]
That hart of flint a ſonder could have rifte;
Which having ended after him ſhe flyeth ſwifte.

24.

All theſe before the gates of Pluto lay,
By whom they paſſing ſpake unto them nought;
But th' Elfin knight with wonder all the way
Did feed his eyes, and fild his inner thought.
At laſt him to a litle dore he brought,
That to the gate of Hell, which gaped wide,
Was next adjoyning, ne them parted nought:[q]
Betwixt them both was but a litle ſtride,
That did the houſe of Richeſſe from hellmouth divide.

25.

Before the dore ſat ſelfe-conſuming Care,
Day and night keeping wary watch and ward,
For feare leaſt Force or Fraud ſhould unaware

---

[p] *A ſong of bale and bitter ſorrow ſings.*] Theſe verſes are finely turned; and the repetition of the letters has a viſible force. "In præruptâ conſedit rupe Celæno, infelix vates," Virg. Æn. iii. 245. UPTON.

[q] *ne them parted nought.*] i. e. did *not* part them: the reduplication of negatives was common; and we here, as elſewhere, adhere to the intelligible text of the earlieſt impreſſions: the folios have *ought*. C.

Breake in, and ſpoile the treaſure there in gard:
Ne would he ſuffer Sleepe once thether-ward
Approch, albe his drowſy den were next;
For next to death is Sleepe to be compard;[r]
Therefore his houſe is unto his annext:
Here Sleep, there Richeſſe, and Helgate them both betwext.

26.

So ſoon as Mammon there arrivd, the dore
To him did open and affoorded way:
Him followed eke Sir Guyon evermore,
Ne darkneſſe him, ne daunger might diſmay.
Soone as he entred was, the dore ſtreight way
Did ſhutt, and from behind it forth there lept
An ugly feend, more fowle then diſmall day,
The which with monſtrous ſtalke behind him ſtept,
And ever as he went dew watch upon him kept.

27.

Well hoped hee, ere long that hardy gueſt,
If ever covetous hand, or luſtfull eye,
Or lips he layd on thing that likt him beſt,
Or ever ſleepe his eieſtrings did untye,
Should be his pray. And therefore ſtill on hye
He over him did hold his cruell clawes,
Threatning with greedy gripe to doe him dye,
And rend in peeces with his ravenous pawes,
If ever he tranſgreſt the fatall Stygian lawes.

28.

That houſes forme within was rude and ſtrong,
Lyke an huge cave hewne out of rocky cliſte,

---

[r] *For next to death is Sleepe to be compard.*] Death and Sleep were brothers; both ſons of Night and Erebus: hence Homer, Il. ξ. 231;

Ἐνθ' Ὕπνῳ ξύμβλητο κασιγνήτῳ Θανάτοιο.

Hence too Virg. Æn. vi. 278;

"Tum conſanguineus Lethi Sopor." UPTON.

From whoſe rough vaut the ragged breaches hong
Emboſt with maſſy gold of glorious guiſte,
And with rich metall loaded every riſte,
That heavy ruine they did ſeeme to threatt;
And over them Arachne high did liſte
Her cunning web, and ſpred her ſubtile nett,
Enwrapped in fowle ſmoke and clouds more black then Jett.

29.

Both roofe, and floore, and walls, were all of gold,
But overgrowne with duſt and old decay,
And hid in darknes, that none could behold
The hew thereof; for vew of cherefull day
Did never in that houſe it ſelfe diſplay,
But a faint ſhadow of uncertein light:
Such as a lamp, whoſe life does fade away,
Or as the Moone, cloathed with clowdy night,
Does ſhew to him that walkes in feare and ſad affright.

30.

In all that rowme was nothing to be ſeene
But huge great yron cheſts, and coffers ſtrong,
All bard with double bends, that none could weene
Them to efforce[1] by violence or wrong:
On every ſide they placed were along;
But all the grownd with ſculs was ſcattered,
And dead mens bones, which round about were flong;
Whoſe lives, it ſeemed, whilome there were ſhed,
And their vile carcaſes now left unburied.

31.

They forward paſſe; ne Guyon yet ſpoke word,
Till that they came unto an yron dore,

---

[1] *Them to efforce.*] It is "efforce" in every old impreſſion, a word conſtantly employed by Spenſer, (ſee p. 217, &c.); but Todd printed *enforce*, and has miſled various followers. Profeſſor Child, of Cambridge, U. S., is an honourable exception in his edit. Boſton, 1855. C.

Which to them opened of his owne accord,
And ſhewd of richeſſe ſuch exceeding ſtore,
As eie of man did never ſee before,
Ne ever could within one place be fownd,
Though all the wealth which is, or was of yore,
Could gathered be through all the world arownd,
And that above were added to that under grownd.

32.

The charge thereof unto a covetous Spright
Commaunded was, who thereby did attend,
And warily awaited day and night,
From other covetous feends it to defend,
Who it to rob and ranſacke did intend.
Then Mammon, turning to that warriour, ſaid;
"Loe! here the worldes blis: loe! here the end,
To which al men do ayme, rich to be made:
Such grace now to be happy is before thee laid."

33.

"Certes," (ſayd he) "I n'ill thine offred grace,
Ne to be made ſo happy doe intend:
Another blis before mine eyes I place,
Another happines, another end.
To them that liſt theſe baſe regardes I lend;
But I in armes, and in atchievements brave,
Do rather chooſe my flitting houres to ſpend,
And to be Lord of thoſe that riches have,
Then them to have my ſelfe, and be their ſervile ſclave.

34.

Thereat the feend his gnaſhing teeth did grate,
And griev'd ſo long to lacke his greedie pray;
For well he weened that ſo glorious bayte
Would tempt his gueſt to take thereof aſſay:
Had he ſo doen, he had him ſnatcht away,
More light then Culver in the Faulcons fiſt.
Eternall God thee ſave from ſuch decay!

But, whenas Mammon ſaw his purpoſe miſt,
Him to entrap unwares another way he wiſt.

35.

Thence forward he him ledd, and ſhortly brought
Unto another rowme, whoſe dore forthright
To him did open, as it had beene taught.
Therein an hundred raunges weren pight,
And hundred fournaces all burning bright:
By every fournace many feendes did byde,
Deformed creatures, horrible in ſight;
And every feend his buſie paines applyde
To melt the golden metall, ready to be tryde.

36.

One with great bellowes gathered filling ayre,
And with forſt wind the fewell did inflame;
Another did the dying bronds repayre
With yron tongs, and ſprinckled ofte the ſame
With liquid waves, fiers Vulcans rage to tame,
Who, mayſtring them, renewd his former heat:
Some ſcumd the droſſe that from the metall came;
Some ſtird the molten owre with ladles great;
And every one did ſwincke, and every one did ſweat.

37.

But, when an earthly wight[t] they preſent ſaw
Gliſtring in armes and battailous aray,
From their whot work they did themſelves withdraw
To wonder at the ſight; for till that day
They never creature ſaw that cam that way:
Their ſtaring eyes ſparckling with fervent fyre
And ugly ſhapes did nigh the man diſmay,
That, were it not for ſhame, he would retyre;
Till that him thus beſpake their ſoveraine Lord and ſyre;

---

[t] *But, when an earthly wight*, &c.] So the firſt edition reads; the reſt read either "when *as*," or "*whenas*." TODD.

38.

"Behold, thou Faeries ſonne, with mortall eye,
That living eye before did never ſee.
The thing, that thou didſt crave ſo earneſtly,
To weet whence all the wealth late ſhewd by mee
Proceeded, lo! now is reveald to thee.
Here is the fountaine of the worldes good:
Now, therefore, if thou wilt enriched bee,
Aviſe thee well, and chaunge thy wilfull mood,
Leaſt thou perhaps hereafter wiſh, and be withſtood."

39.

"Suffiſe it then, thou Money God," (qd. hee)
"That all thine ydle offers I refuſe.
All that I need I have: what needeth mee
To covet more then I have cauſe to uſe?
With ſuch vaine ſhewes thy worldlinges vyle abuſe;
But give me leave to follow mine empriſe."
Mammon was much diſpleaſd, yet no'te he chuſe
But beare the rigour of his bold meſpriſe;[u]
And thence him forward ledd him further to entiſe.

40.

He brought him, through a darkſom narrow ſtrayt,
To a broad gate all built of beaten gold:
The gate was open; but therein did wayt
A ſturdie villein, ſtryding ſtiffe and bold,
As if the higheſt God defy he would:[x]

---

[u] *his bold meſpriſe.*] *Contempt*, or *neglect;* Fr. The ſecond edition reads *meſpiſe*, which ſome editions have followed. Todd. Such is the caſe with the fol. 1611, but Drayton corrected the error in his margin. C.

[x] *As if the higheſt God defy he would.*] According to the errata at the end of the 4to. 1590, it is doubtful whether we ought in this line to read "*that* higheſt God," or in a ſubſequent line in St. 43, "*that* fiers Carle." Todd preferred the laſt, and ſo do we; not ſo much for the reaſon he gives, as becauſe we find the ſtanza quoted in "England's Parnaſſus" preciſely as we have given it. That well-known work, conſiſting of ſhort extracts from many poets, was publiſhed in 1600. C.

In his right hand an yron club he held,
But he himſelfe was all of golden mould,[7]
Yet had both life and ſence, and well could weld
That curſed weapon, when his cruell foes he queld.

41.

Diſdayne he called was,[8] and did diſdayne
To be ſo cald, and who ſo did him call:
Sterne was his looke,[9] and full of ſtomacke vayne;
His portaunce terrible, and ſtature tall,
Far paſſing th' hight of men terreſtriall,
Like an huge Gyant of the Titans race;
That made him ſcorne all creatures great and ſmall,
And with his pride all others powre deface:
More fitt emongſt black fiendes then men to have his place.

42.

Soone as thoſe glitterand armes he did eſpye,
That with their brightneſſe made that darknes light,
His harmefull club he gan to hurtle hye,
And threaten batteill to the Faery knight;
Who likewiſe gan himſelfe to batteill dight,
Till Mammon did his haſty hand withhold,
And counſeld him abſtaine from perilous fight;

---

[7] *But he himſelfe was all of golden mould.*] Here we vary from the 4to. 1590, where the line ſtands,

"But he himſelfe was all of *yron* mould,"

not merely becauſe we think it extremely likely, as Upton remarks, that the old compoſitor printed *yron* for "golden," the word *yron* having caught his eye in the line above, but becauſe "golden" is found in all editions ſubſequent to the firſt. It is alſo deſerving of notice that the word is "golden" in the quotation already referred to in "England's Parnaſſus," 1600. There, too, "But" is ſubſtituted for *And*, as well as in the 4to. 1596, and in the folios 1609 and 1611. C.

[8] *Diſdayne he called was.*] We have another monſtrous giant of the ſame name in F. Q. vi. vii. 44. Diſdain is a Fairy Knight introduced in Arioſto, C. xlii. 53, 64, who frees Rinaldo from the monſter Jealouſy. UPTON.

[9] *Sterne was his looke.*] So the firſt edition, and rightly. Δεινὸν δερκόμενος. The ſecond edition, and the folio of 1609 read, "Sterne was *to* looke." UPTON. So alſo the folio of 1611. C.

For nothing might abaſh the villein bold,
Ne mortall ſteele emperce his miſcreated mould.[b]

43.

So having him with reaſon pacifyde,
And that fiers Carle commaunding to forbeare,
He brought him in. The rowme was large and wyde,
As it ſome Gyeld[c] or ſolemne Temple weare.
Many great golden pillours did upbeare
The maſſy roofe, and riches huge ſuſtayne;
And every pillour decked was full deare
With crownes, and Diademes, and titles vaine,
Which mortall Princes wore whiles they on earth did rayne.

44.

A route of people there aſſembled were,
Of every ſort and nation under ſkye,
Which with great uprore preaced to draw nere
To th' upper part, where was advaunced hye
A ſtately ſiege of ſoveraine majeſtye;
And thereon ſatt a woman, gorgeous gay,
And richly cladd in robes of royaltye,
That never earthly Prince in ſuch aray
His glory did enhaunce, and pompous pryde diſplay.

45.

Her face right wondrous faire did ſeeme to bee,
That her broad beauties beam great brightnes threw
Through the dim ſhade, that all men might it ſee:
Yet was not that ſame her owne native hew,

---

[b] *his miſcreated mould.*] Mr. Addiſon was miſtaken in thinking that *miſcreated* was a word of Milton's coining. Spenſer uſes it in F. Q. i. ii. 3, and in other places. JORTIN.

[c] *As it ſome Gyeld.*] *Hall*, a guild-hall. A. S. ȝild; Ger. *gilde*. UPTON. A "guild" ſtrictly appears to mean what was *yielded* or contributed; but it was alſo uſed for a ſociety or fraternity, as well as for the place of meeting of ſuch a body. It is in this laſt ſenſe that Spenſer applies the word. C.

But wrought by art and counterfetted ſhew,
Thereby more lovers unto her to call:
Nath'leſſe moſt hevenly faire in deed and vew
She by creation was, till ſhe did fall;
Thenceforth ſhe ſought for helps to cloke her crime
withall.

46.

There, as in gliſtring glory ſhe did ſitt,
She held a great gold chaine ylincked well,
Whoſe upper end to higheſt heven was knitt,
And lower part did reach to loweſt Hell;
And all that preace did rownd about her ſwell
To catchen hold of that long chaine, thereby
To climbe aloft, and others to excell:
That was Ambition, raſh deſire to ſty,[d]
And every linck thereof a ſtep of dignity.

47.

Some thought to raiſe themſelves to high degree
By riches and unrighteous reward;
Some by cloſe ſhouldring; ſome by flatteree;
Others through friendes; others for baſe regard,
And all by wrong waies for themſelves prepard:
Thoſe that were up themſelves kept others low;
Thoſe that were low themſelves held others hard,
Ne ſuffred them to ryſe or greater grow;
But every one did ſtrive his fellow downe to throw.

48.

Which whenas Guyon ſaw, he gan inquire,
What meant that preace about that Ladies throne,
And what ſhe was that did ſo high aſpyre?
Him Mammon anſwered; "That goodly one,
Whom all that folke with ſuch contention
Doe flock about, my deare, my daughter is:

[d] *raſh deſire to ſty.*] To "ſty" is to *aſcend.* See the note to the Sonnet to the Earl of Eſſex, vol. i. p. 161; and other places. C.

And trees of bitter Gall, and Heben ſad;
Dead ſleeping Poppy, and black Hellebore;
Cold Coloquintida, and Tetra mad;
Mortall Samnitis, and Cicuta bad,
With which th' unjuſt Atheniens[e] made to dy
Wiſe Socrates; who, thereof quaffing glad,
Pourd out his life and laſt Philoſophy
To the fayre Critias, his deareſt Belamy![f]

53.

The Gardin of Proſerpina this hight;
And in the midſt thereof a ſilver ſeat,
With a thick Arber goodly over-dight,
In which ſhe often uſd from open heat
Her ſelfe to ſhroud, and pleaſures to entreat:
Next thereunto did grow a goodly tree,
With braunches broad diſpredd and body great,
Clothed with leaves, that none the wood mote ſee,
And loaden all with fruit as thick as it might bee.

54.

Their fruit were golden apples gliſtring bright,
That goodly was their glory to behold;
On earth like never grew, ne living wight

---

[e] *With which th' unjuſt Atheniens.*] It is *Which with*, &c. in every old impreſſion, and we heſitate to change it, recollecting that it is only another form of *Wherewith:* if it had ſtood "*Wherewith* th' unjuſt Atheniens," &c. nobody would have thought of altering the text. However, as we may eaſily ſuppoſe *which with* to have been an inverſion by the printer, we change the places of the two words. When Todd tells us that in Tonſon's edition of 1758, the two words are combined by a hyphen, he ought to have known that the inſertion of the hyphen had been made about a century and a half earlier, viz. in the folio 1611. Another, and a ſtrong reaſon with us for reverſing the order of *which with* is, that Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611, has put the figures 1 and 2 over the words, and in his margin, as if to mark the tranſpoſition. He therefore, who lived in Spenſer's time, was not ſatisfied by the hyphen in that impreſſion. C.

[f] *his deareſt Belamy.*] From the Fr. *bel ami.* Chaucer calls the Pardoner *belamy;* and in the preceding Canto, Spenſer has uſed the word *belamour.* C.

Like ever ſaw, but they from hence were ſold;
For thoſe which Hercules, with conqueſt bold
Got from great Atlas daughters, hence began,
And planted there did bring forth fruit of gold;
And thoſe with which th' Eubœan young man wan
Swift Atalanta, when through craft he her out ran.

55.

Here alſo ſprong that goodly golden fruit,
With which Acontius got his lover trew,
Whom he had long time ſought with fruitleſſe ſuit:
Here eke that famous golden Apple grew,
The which emongſt the gods falſe Ate threw;
For which th' Idæan Ladies diſagreed,
Till partiall Paris dempt[6] it Venus dew,
And had of her fayre Helen for his meed,
That many noble Greekes and Trojans made to bleed.

56.

The warlike Elfe much wondred at this tree,
So fayre and great that ſhadowed all the ground,
And his broad braunches, laden with rich fee,
Did ſtretch themſelves without the utmoſt bound
Of this great gardin, compaſt with a mound;
Which over-hanging, they themſelves did ſteepe
In a blacke flood, which flow'd about it round.
That is the river of Cocytus deepe,
In which full many ſoules do endleſſe wayle and weepe.

57.

Which to behold he clomb up to the bancke,
And looking downe ſaw many damned wightes
In thoſe ſad waves, which direfull deadly ſtancke,
Plonged continually of cruell Sprightes,
That with their piteous cryes, and yelling ſhrightes,

---

[6] *Till partiall Paris dempt.*] *Judged*, or *deemed*. A. S. *deman*. In the Iſle of Man, the civil *judge* is diſtinguiſhed, to this day, by the title of the *dempſter*. Todd. *Doomſter* is alſo in uſe. C.

They made the further ſhore reſounden wide.
Emongſt the reſt of thoſe ſame ruefull ſightes,
One curſed creature he by chaunce eſpide,
That drenched lay full deepe under the Garden ſide.

58.

Deepe was he drenched to the upmoſt chin,
Yet gaped ſtill as coveting to drinke
Of the cold liquor which he waded in;
And ſtretching forth his hand did often thinke
To reach the fruit which grew upon the brincke;
But both the fruit from hand, and flood from mouth,
Did fly abacke, and made him vainely ſwincke;
The whiles he ſterv'd with hunger, and with drouth,
He daily dyde, yet never throughly dyen couth.

59.

The knight, him ſeeing labour ſo in vaine,
Aſkt who he was, and what he ment thereby?
Who, groning deepe, thus anſwerd him againe;
"Moſt curſed of all creatures under ſkye,
Lo! Tantalus, I here tormented lye:
Of whom high Jove wont whylome feaſted bee;
Lo! here I now for want of food doe dye:
But, if that thou be ſuch as I thee ſee,
Of grace I pray thee, give to eat and drinke to mee!"

60.

"Nay, nay, thou greedy Tantalus," (quoth he)
"Abide the fortune of thy preſent fate;
And unto all that live in high degree,
Enſample be of mind more temperate,[h]

[h] *Enſample be of mind more temperate.*] This is the text of the 4to. 1590, from which we do not vary, becauſe the meaning of the poet is quite evident:—Tantalus was to be an example of the advantages of a *more* temperate mind. To ſay with later impreſſions *intemperate* for "more temperate" is comparatively poor and tame: the fate of Tantalus was to be a warning to others of the conſequences of not being "more temperate" than he had ſhown himſelf. C.

To teach them how to uſe their preſent ſtate."
Then gan the curſed wretch alowd to cry,
Accuſing higheſt Jove and gods ingrate;
And eke blaſpheming heaven bitterly,
As author of unjuſtice, there to let him dye.

61.

He lookt a litle further, and eſpyde
Another wretch, whoſe carcas deepe was drent
Within the river, which the ſame did hyde;
But both his handes, moſt filthy feculent,
Above the water were on high extent,
And faynd to waſh themſelves inceſſantly,
Yet nothing cleaner were for ſuch intent,
But rather fowler ſeemed to the eye;
So loſt his labour vaine and ydle induſtry.

62.

The knight him calling aſked who he was?
Who, lifting up his head, him anſwerd thus;
"I Pilate am, the falſeſt Judge, alas!
And moſt unjuſt; that, by unrighteous
And wicked doome, to Jewes deſpiteous
Delivered up the Lord of life to dye,
And did acquite a murdrer felonous;
The whiles my handes I waſht in purity,
The whiles my ſoule was ſoyld with fowle iniquity."

63.

Infinite moe tormented in like paine
He there beheld, too long here to be told:
Ne Mammon would there let him long remayne,
For terrour of the tortures manifold,
In which the damned ſoules he did behold,
But roughly him beſpake: "Thou fearefull foole,
Why takeſt not of that ſame fruite of gold?
Ne ſitteſt downe on that ſame ſilver ſtoole,
To reſt thy weary perſon in the ſhadow coole?"

64.

l which he did to do him deadly fall
In frayle intemperaunce through ſinfull bayt;
To which if he inclyned had at all,
That dreadfull feend, which did behinde him wayt,
Would him have rent in thouſand peeces ſtrayt:
But he was wary wiſe in all his way,
And well perceived his deceiptfull ſleight,
Ne ſuffred luſt his ſafety to betray.
goodly did beguile the Guyler of his pray.[i]

65.

nd now he has ſo long remained theare,
That vitall powres gan wexe both weake and wan
For want of food and ſleepe, which two upbeare,
Like mightie pillours, this frayle life of man,
That none without the ſame enduren can:
For now three dayes of men were full outwrought,
Since he this hardy enterprize began:
For thy great Mammon fayrely he beſought
Into the world to guyde him backe, as he him brought.

66.

The God, though loth, yet was conſtraynd t' obay;
For lenger time then that no living wight
Below the earth might ſuffred be to ſtay:
So backe againe him brought to living light.
But all ſo ſoone as his enfeebled ſpright
Gan ſucke this vitall ayre into his breſt,
As overcome with too exceeding might,
The life did flit away out of her neſt,
nd all his ſences were with deadly fit oppreſt.

---

[i] *the Guyler of his pray.*] So the firſt edition: all the other old impreſſions read, "*the* pray." Todd.

CANTO VIII.

Sir Guyon, layd in ſwowne, is by
Acrates ſonnes deſpoyld;
Whom Arthure ſoone hath reſkewed,
And Paynim brethren foyld.

1.

ND is there care in heaven? And is there love
In heavenly ſpirits to theſe creatures bace,
That may compaſſion of their evils move?
There is: elſe much more wretched were the cace
Of men then beaſts. But O! th' exceeding grace
Of higheſt God that loves his creatures ſo,
And all his workes with mercy doth embrace,
That bleſſed Angels he ſends to and fro,
To ſerve to wicked man, to ſerve his wicked foe.

2.

How oft do they their ſilver bowers leave,
To come to ſuccour us that ſuccour want!
How oft do they with golden pineons cleave
The flitting ſkyes, like flying Purſuivant,
Againſt fowle feendes to ayd us militant!
They for us fight, they watch and dewly ward,
And their bright Sqadrons round about us plant;
And all for love, and nothing for reward.
O! why ſhould hevenly God to men have ſuch regard?

3.

)uring the while that Guyon did abide
In Mamons houſe, the Palmer, whom whyleare
That wanton Mayd of paſſage had denide,
By further ſearch had paſſage found elſewhere;
And, being on his way, approached neare
Where Guyon lay in traunce; when ſuddeinly
He heard a voyce that called lowd and cleare,
"Come hether! come hether![a] O, come haſtily!"
That all the fields reſounded with the ruefull cry.

4.

The Palmer lent his eare unto the noyce,
To weet who called ſo importunely:
Againe he heard a more efforced voyce,
That bad him come in haſte. He by and by
His feeble feet directed to the cry;
Which to that ſhady delve him brought at laſt,
Where Mammon earſt did ſunne his threaſury:
There the good Guyon he found ſlumbring faſt
In ſenceles dreame; which ſight at firſt him ſore aghaſt.

5.

Beſide his head there ſatt a faire young man,
Of wondrous beauty and of freſheſt yeares,
Whoſe tender bud to bloſſome new began,
And floriſh faire above his equall peares:
His ſnowy front, curled with golden heares,
Like Phoebus face adornd with ſunny rayes,
Divinely ſhone; and two ſharpe winged ſheares,
Decked with diverſe plumes, like painted Jayes,
Were fixed at his backe to cut his ayery wayes.

6.

Like as Cupido on Idæan hill,

---

[a] *Come hether! come hether!* &c.] So Spenſer's own editions read; it the folio of 1609, [and the folio of 1611,]—
"Come hither, *hither*, O come haſtily!" UPTON.

When having laid his cruell bow away
And mortall arrowes, wherewith he doth fill
The world with murdrous ſpoiles and bloody pray,
With his faire mother he him dights to play,
And with his goodly ſiſters, Graces three:
The Goddeſſe, pleaſed with his wanton play,
Suffers her ſelfe through ſleepe beguild to bee,
The whiles the other Ladies mind theyr mery glee.

7.

Whom when the Palmer ſaw, abaſht he was
Through fear and wonder that he nought could ſay,
Till him the childe beſpoke; "Long lackt, alas!
Hath bene thy faithfull aide in hard aſſay,
Whiles deadly fitt thy pupill doth diſmay.
Behold this heavy ſight, thou reverend Sire!
But dread of death and dolor doe away;
For life ere long ſhall to her home retire,
And he that breathleſſe ſeems ſhal corage bold reſpire.

8.

"The charge, which God doth unto me arrett,[b]
Of his deare ſafety, I to thee commend;
Yet will I not forgoe, ne yet forgett
The care thereof my ſelfe unto the end,
But evermore him ſuccour, and defend
Againſt his foe and mine: watch thou, I pray;
For evill is at hand him to offend."
So having ſaid, eftſoones he gan diſplay
His painted nimble wings, and vaniſht quite away.

9.

The Palmer ſeeing his lefte empty place,
And his ſlow eies beguiled of their ſight,
Woxe ſore affraid, and ſtanding ſtill a ſpace

---

[b] *God doth unto me arrett.*] *Appoint, allot.* Fr. *arreſter, arrêter.* See alſo F. Q. ii. xi. 7; iii. viii. 7. UPTON.

Gaz'd after him, as fowle eſcapt by flight.
At laſt, him turning to his charge behight,[c]
With trembling hand his troubled pulſe gan try;
Where finding life not yet diſlodged quight,
He much rejoyſt, and courd it tenderly,[d]
As chicken newly hatcht, from dreaded deſtiny.

10.

At laſt he ſpide where towards him did pace
Two Paynim knights al armd as bright as ſkie,
And them beſide an aged Sire did trace,
And far before a light-foote Page did flie,
That breathed ſtrife and troublous enmitie.
Thoſe were the two ſonnes of Acrates old,
Who, meeting earſt with Archimago flie
Foreby that idle ſtrond, of him were told
That he which earſt them combatted was Guyon bold.

11.

Which to avenge on him they dearly vowd,
Where ever that on ground they mote him find:
Falſe Archimage provokte their corage prowd,
And ſtryful Atin in their ſtubborne mind
Coles of contention and whot vengeaunce tind.[e]

---

[c] *to his charge behight.*] To the charge *entruſted* to him. See the note on *hight*, F. Q. i. iv. 6. [Vol. i. p. 228]. TODD.

[d] *and courd it tenderly.*] And *protected* it, as a hen ſits couring over her young chicken. Skinner, "To *coure*, ab Ital. *covare;* Fr. *couver*, incubare; metaphora ſumpta a gallinis ovis incubantibus." See Menage in v. *Couver*. But Junius brings it from the old Britiſh word, *cwrrian*. Milton applies this expreſſion to the beaſts bending or *cowring* down, "Par. Loſt," B. viii. 530. But I believe Spenſer uſes it in the former ſenſe, as Skinner and Menage explain it. In the Gloſſary, uſually printed with Spenſer's Works, it is ſaid to be put for *covered*, as if corrupted from it. UPTON. May it not be urged that *cover*, and what we uſually ſpell *cower*, are, in fact, the ſame? C.

[e] *and whot vengeaunce tind.*] To tine is to *kindle*, and figuratively to *excite;* A. S. *tendan:* we ſtill uſe a ſubſtantive made from the verb viz. *tinder*. Somner would derive *teen*, ſorrow, from the ſame A. S. ſource, but this ſeems more than doubtful. Spenſer again uſes "tind" in F. Q. B. iii. C. vii. St. 15. C.

Now bene they come whereas the Palmer ſate,
Keeping that ſlombred corſe to him aſſind:
Well knew they both his perſon, ſith of late
With him in bloody armes they raſhly did debate.

12.

Whom when Pyrochles ſaw, inflam'd with rage
That ſire he fowl beſpake: "Thou dotard vile,
That with thy bruteneſſe ſhendſt thy comely age,[f]
Abandon ſoone, I read, the caytive ſpoile
Of that ſame outcaſt carcas, that erewhile
Made it ſelfe famous through falſe trechery,
And crownd his coward creſt with knightly ſtile;
Loe! where he now inglorious doth lye,
To proove he lived il that did thus fowly dye."

13.

To whom the Palmer fearleſſe anſwered:
"Certes, Sir knight, ye bene too much to blame,
Thus for to blott the honor of the dead,
And with fowle cowardize his carcas ſhame,
Whoſe living handes immortalizd his name.
Vile is the vengeaunce on the aſhes cold,
And envy baſe to barke at ſleeping fame.
Was never wight that treaſon of him told:
Your ſelf his proweſſe prov'd, and found him fiers an
bold."

14.

Then ſayd Cymochles: "Palmer, thou doeſt dote,
Ne canſt of proweſſe ne of knighthood deeme,
Save as thou ſeeſt or hearſt. But well I wote,
That of his puiſſaunce tryall made extreeme:
Yet gold al is not that doth golden ſeeme;
Ne all good knights that ſhake well ſpeare and ſhie

[f] *That with thy bruteneſſe ſhendſt thy comely age.*] "Bruteneſſe" of courſe, *brutiſhneſs*, or *ſtupidity;* and one of the ordinary ſenſes o "ſhend" is to *diſgrace.* C.

The worth of all men by their end esteeme,
And then dew praise or dew reproch them yield:
Bad therefore I him deeme that thus lies dead on field."

15.

"Good or bad," gan his brother fiers reply,
"What doe I recke, sith that he dide entire?[g]
Or what doth his bad death now satisfy
The greedy hunger of revenging yre,
Sith wrathfull hand wrought not her owne desire?
Yet since no way is lefte to wreake my spight,
I will him reave of armes, the victors hire,
And of that shield, more worthy of good knight;
For why should a dead dog be deckt in armour bright?"

16.

"Fayr Sir," said then the Palmer suppliaunt,
"For knighthoods love doe not so fowle a deed,
Ne blame your honor with so shamefull vaunt
Of vile revenge. To spoile the dead of weed
Is sacrilege, and doth all sinnes exceed:
But leave these relicks of his living might
To decke his herce, and trap his tomblacke steed."[h]
"What herce or steed" (said he) "should he have dight,
But be entombed in the raven or the kight?"[i]

---

[g] *sith that he dide entire.*] "Entire," not mangled, or wounded; as we say, *in a whole skin.* And *integer* is thus used by Statius, "Sylv." L. II. i. 156.

"———————— Manesque subivit
"*Integer*, et nullo temeratus corpora damno." UPTON.

[h] *To decke his herce, and trap his tomblacke steede.*] The horses of the dead knights were decked out with *black* trappings, and with their armour; and thus walked in solemn procession to the *tomb*, where their arms and knightly honours were hung up: hence he says, "tomb-black." *Herse* is used for the *tomb.* UPTON.

[i] *But be entombed in the raven or the kight.*] Gorgias Leontinus called vultures *living sepulchres*, γύπες ἔμψυχοι τάφοι· for which he incurred the censure of Longinus; whether justly or no, I shall not say. JORTIN. Shakespeare ("Macbeth," A. iii. Sc. 4) speaks of "the maws of kites" as "monuments" of the dead. C.

17.

With that, rude hand upon his ſhield he laid,
And th' other brother gan his helme unlace,
Both fiercely bent to have him diſaraid;
Till that they ſpyde where towards them did pace
An armed knight, of bold and bounteous grace,
Whoſe ſquire bore after him an heben launce
And coverd ſhield. Well kend him ſo far ſpace
Th' enchaunter by his armes and amenaunce,[k]
When under him he ſaw his Lybian ſteed to praunce:

18.

And to thoſe brethren ſayd; "Riſe, riſe bylive,[l]
And unto batteil doe your ſelves addreſſe;
For yonder comes the proweſt knight alive,
Prince Arthur, flowre of grace and nobileſſe,
That hath to Paynim knights wrought gret diſtreſſe,
And thouſand Sar'zins fowly donne to dye."
That word ſo deepe did in their harts impreſſe,
That both eftſoones upſtarted furiouſly,
And gan themſelves prepare to batteill greedily.

19.

But fiers Pyrochles, laccking his owne ſword,
The want thereof now greatly gan to plaine,
And Archimage beſought, him that afford
Which he had brought for Braggadochio vaine.
"So would I," (ſaid th' enchaunter) "glad and fain
Beteeme to you this ſword,[m] you to defend,
Or ought that els your honour might maintaine;
But that this weapons powre I well have kend
To be contrary to the worke which ye intend:

---

[k] *amenaunce.*] *Carriage, behaviour.* Fr. *amener;* Ital. *ammannare.* See alſo F. Q. ii. ix. 5; iii. i. 41; iv. iii. 5. UPTON.

[l] *Riſe, riſe bylive.*] i. e. riſe *quickly, ſpeedily.* See vol. i. p. 110. C.

[m] *Beteeme to you this ſword.*] The underſtood ſenſe of "beteeme" is to *allow*, or *beſtow;* and it ſeems ſo uſed by Shakeſpeare in "Midſ. Night's Dream," A. i. Sc. 1. See alſo "Hamlet," A. i. Sc. 2. C.

20.

For that ſame knights owne ſword this is, of yore
Which Merlin made[n] by his almightie art
For that his nourſling, when he knighthood ſwore,
Therewith to doen his foes eternall ſmart.
The metall firſt he mixt with Medæwart,
That no enchauntment from his dint might ſave;
Then it in flames of Aetna wrought apart,
And ſeven times dipped in the bitter wave
)f helliſh Styx, which hidden vertue to it gave.

21.

The vertue is, that nether ſteele nor ſtone
The ſtroke thereof from entraunce may defend;
Ne ever may be uſed by his fone,
Ne forſt his rightful owner to offend;
Ne ever will it breake, ne ever bend:
Wherefore *Morddure* it rightfully is hight.
In vaine therefore, Pyrochles, ſhould I lend
The ſame to thee, againſt his lord to fight;
or ſure yt would deceive thy labor and thy might."

22.

Fooliſh old man," ſaid then the Pagan wroth,
"That weeneſt words or charms may force with-
ſtond:
Soone ſhalt thou ſee, and then beleeve for troth,
That I can carve with this inchaunted brond
His Lords owne fleſh." Therewith out of his hond

Which Merlin made.] "Merlin" mixt the metal with *medæwart;* is, with the *wort* or herb called *medica,* concerning which ſee gil, Georg. i. 215. It availed againſt enchantments, and for this on was uſed by Merlin. This ſword for its virtues was named *ddure:* it bit hard and ſharp; from *mordre* to bite, and *dur,* hard; om the Ital. *mordere,* to bite or wound, and *duramente,* cruelly, ly. From this very quality Orlando's ſword had its name; and called *Durenda,* as Turpin writes in his "Hiſtory of Charles the it," Ch. xxi. "*Durenda* interpretatur *durus ictus.*" Hence Boyardo Arioſto have called their heroes' ſword, *Durlindana.* UPTON.

That vertuous ſteele he rudely ſnatcht away,
And Guyons ſhield about his wreſt he bond:
So ready dight fierce battaile to aſſay,
And match his brother proud in battailous aray.

23.

By this, that ſtraunger knight in preſence came,
And goodly ſalued them;[o] who nought againe
Him anſwered, as courteſie became;
But with ſterne lookes, and ſtomachous diſdaine,
Gave ſignes of grudge and diſcontentment vaine.
Then, turning to the Palmer, he gan ſpy
Where at his feet, with ſorrowfull demayne[p]
And deadly hew, an armed corſe did lye,
In whoſe dead face he redd great magnanimity.

24.

Sayd he then to the Palmer: "Reverend Syre,
What great misfortune hath betidd this knight?
Or did his life her fatall date expyre,
Or did he fall by treaſon, or by fight?
How ever, ſure I rew his pitteous plight."
"Not one, nor other," ſayd the Palmer grave,
"Hath him befalne; but cloudes of deadly night
A while his heavy eylids cover'd have,
And all his ſences drowned in deep ſenceleſſe wave.

25.

"Which thoſe his cruell foes,[q] that ſtand hereby,

---

[o] *And goodly ſalued them.*] *Saluted* them courteouſly. It occurs in the form of "ſalewd" in F. Q. B. iv. C. vi. St. 25, yet ſome editors have here printed the word *ſalved.* It is from the Fr. *ſaluer*, and that, of courſe, from the Latin. It occurs as *ſaleweth* in Chaucer ("Kn. Tale," edit. Tyrr. v. 1494,) and in Gower, ("Conf. Amantis,") as *ſalu.* Todd.

[p] *demayne.*] *Demeanour*, or *appearance.* Elſewhere (F. Q. B. vi. C. vi. St. 18) Spenſer ſpells it more correctly "demeane," but here he diſtorts the word a little for rhyme ſake. C.

[q] *Which thoſe his cruell foes*, &c.] Corrected from the errata, ſubjoined to the firſt edition. In the firſt and ſecond editions, the verſe wants a foot, and reads,—

Making advauntage, to revenge their ſpight,
Would him diſarme and treaten ſhamefully;
Unworthie uſage of redoubted knight.
But you, faire Sir, whoſe honourable ſight
Doth promiſe hope of helpe and timely grace,
Mote I beſeech to ſuccour his ſad plight,
And by your powre protect his feeble cace?
Firſt prayſe of knighthood is fowle outrage to deface."

26.

"Palmer," (ſaid he) "no knight ſo rude, I weene,
As to doen outrage to a ſleeping ghoſt;
Ne was there ever noble corage ſeene,
That in advauntage would his puiſſaunce boſt:
Honour is leaſt where oddes appeareth moſt.
May bee, that better reaſon will aſwage
The raſh revengers heat. Words, well diſpoſt,
Have ſecrete powre t' appeaſe inflamed rage:
If not, leave unto me thy knights laſt patronage."

27.

Tho, turning to thoſe brethren, thus beſpoke:
"Ye warlike payre, whoſe valorous great might,
It ſeemes, juſt wronges to vengeaunce doe provoke,
To wreake your wrath on this dead ſeeming knight,
Mote ought allay the ſtorme of your deſpight,
And ſettle patience in ſo furious heat?
Not to debate the chalenge of your right,
But for his carkas pardon I entreat,
Whom fortune hath already laid in loweſt ſeat."

28.

To whom Cymochles ſaid; "For what art thou,

"Which thoſe *ſame* foes, that ſtand hereby,
"Making advauntage," &c.

The folios, without referring to the poet's own direction, offer a ſuppoſed emendation:

"Which thoſe ſame foes, that *doen awaite* hereby—" Todd.

That mak'ſt thy ſelfe his dayes-man,[r] to prolong
The vengeaunce preſt?[s] Or who ſhall let me now
On this vile body from to wreak my wrong,[t]
And made his carkas as the outcaſt dong?
Why ſhould not that dead carrion ſatisfye
The guilt which, if he lived had thus long,
His life for dew revenge ſhould deare abye?[u]
The treſpaſs ſtill doth live, albee the perſon dye."

29.

"Indeed," then ſaid the Prince, "the evill donne
Dyes not, when breath the body firſt doth leave;
But from the grandſyre to the Nephewes ſonne,
And all his ſeede the curſe doth often cleave,
Till vengeaunce utterly the guilt bereave:
So ſtreightly God doth judge. But gentle Knight,
That doth againſt the dead his hand upheave,[x]
His honour ſtaines with rancour and deſpight,
And great diſparagment makes to his former might."

---

[r] *his dayes-man.*] *Arbitrator*, or *judge*. So, in Wickliffe's tranſlation of the New Teſtament, 1 Cor. iv. 3. "Mannys *dai*" is the *judgment* of men, as Mr. Upton has noticed; and, as Mr. Church adds, *day* is the preſent marginal reading of that paſſage. Todd. The verb to "day," that is to *judge*, is uſed by our old poets, but it is not found in our dictionaries: thus in J. Heywood's "Spider and Fly," 1556, K. iiii.

"Or bring a certentie, for any ſaying,
To an uncertentie by dowtfull *daying*."

And in T. Lupton's "All for Money," 1578:

"Few blinde matters but I muſt be at their *daying:*
If I ſpeake the word, it is done without praying." C.

[s] *The vengeaunce preſt.*] *Ready at hand*, or *ſudden*. No old word can be more common: from the Fr. *prêt*. C.

[t] *from to wreak my wrong.*] A Greciſm, ἀπὸ τοῦ τίσασθαι, *from wreaking*. Who ſhall now *hinder me from revenging* my wrongs on this vile body? Upton.

[u] *ſhould deare abye.*] Or *abide*. Some etymologiſts would make "aby" and *abide* different words: ſee Shakeſpeare's "Midſ. N. Dream," A. iii. Sc. 2, edit. Collier, ii. 223. 228. C.

[x] *his hand upheave.*] All old copies read *upreare;* but Drayton altered it to "upheave," in his folio 1611. C.

30.

Pyrochles gan reply the ſecond tyme,
And to him ſaid: "Now, felon, ſure I read,
How that thou art partaker of his cryme:
Therefore, by Termagaunt[7] thou ſhalt be dead."
With that his hand, more ſad then lomp of lead,
Uplifting high, he weened with Morddure,
His owne good ſword Morddure, to cleave his head.
The faithfull ſteele ſuch treaſon no'uld endure,
But, ſwarving from the marke, his Lordes life did aſſure.

31.

Yet was the force ſo furious and ſo fell,
That horſe and man it made to reele aſyde:
Nath'leſſe the Prince would not forſake his ſell,
For well of yore he learned had to ryde,
But full of anger fierſly to him cryde;
"Falſe traitour! miſcreaunt! thou broken haſt
The law of armes to ſtrike foe undefide:
But thou thy treaſons fruit, I hope, ſhalt taſte
Right ſowre, and feele the law the which thou haſt defaſt."

32.

With that his balefull ſpeare he fiercely bent
Againſt the Pagons breſt, and therewith thought
His curſed life out of her lodg have rent;
But ere the point arrived where it ought,

---

[7] *Therefore, by Termagaunt.*] In the 33rd Stanza, the oath is, *By Maboune:* they are generally joined together in the old romances. *Termagaunt* is the god of the Saracens, and *Maboune* is Mahomet; and they are often coupled, as in F. Q. B. vi. C. vii. St. 47.

"And oftentimes by Turmagant and Mahound ſwore."

They both often figure, or are ſworn by, in our moſt ancient dramatic performances. TODD. Hall, perhaps, points out our author in the following verſes, Sat. B. i. S. i.

"Nor fright the reader with the Pagan vaunt
Of mightie Mahound or great Termagaunt."

T. WARTON. It may be doubted whether Hall had any particular poet in view—leaſt of all Spenſer. C.

That ſeven fold ſhield, which he from Guyon brought,
He caſt between to ward the bitter ſtownd:
Through all thoſe foldes the ſteelehead paſſage wrought,
And through his ſhoulder perſt; wherwith to groun
He groveling fell, all gored in his guſhing wound.

33.

Which when his brother ſaw, fraught with great grief
And wrath, he to him leaped furiouſly,
And fowly ſaide: "By Mahoune, curſed thiefe,
That direfull ſtroke thou dearely ſhalt aby:"
Then, hurling up his harmefull blade on hy,
Smote him ſo hugely on his haughtie creſt,
That from his ſaddle forced him to fly;
Els mote it needes downe to his manly breſt
Have cleft his head in twaine, and life thence diſpoſſeſt.

34.

Now was the Prince in daungerous diſtreſſe,
Wanting his ſword when he on foot ſhould fight:
His ſingle ſpeare could doe him ſmall redreſſe
Againſt two foes of ſo exceeding might,
The leaſt of which was match for any knight.
And now the other, whom he earſt did daunt,
Had reard him ſelfe againe to cruel fight
Three times more furious and more puiſſaunt,
Unmindfull of his wound, of his fate ignoraunt.

35.

So both attonce him charge on either ſyde
With hideous ſtrokes and importable powre,[z]
That forced him his ground to traverſe wyde,
And wiſely watch to ward that deadly ſtowre;

[z] *and importable powre.*] i. e. *inſupportable* power. So in "Much Ado about Nothing," (Collier's Shakeſpeare, 1858, ii. 27.) Benedick ſpeaks of Beatrice's "importable jeſts," the uſual text having been *impoſſible.* "Importable" is uſed alſo by Chaucer. C.

For in his ſhield,[a] as thicke as ſtormie ſhowre,
Their ſtrokes did raine: yet did he never quaile,
Ne backward ſhrinke, but as a ſtedfaſt towre,
Whom foe with double battry doth aſſaile,
Them on her bulwarke beares, and bids them nought
availe.

36.

So ſtoutly he withſtood their ſtrong aſſay;
Till that at laſt, when he advantage ſpyde,
His poynant ſpeare he thruſt with puiſſant ſway
At proud Cymochles, whiles his ſhield was wyde,
That through his thigh the mortall ſteele did gryde:[b]
He, ſwarving with the force, within his fleſh
Did breake the launce, and let the head abyde.
Out of the wound the red blood flowed freſh,
That underneath his feet ſoone made a purple pleſh.[c]

37.

Horribly then he gan to rage and rayle,
Curſing his Gods, and him ſelfe damning deepe:
Als when his brother ſaw the redblood rayle[d]

---

[a] *For in his ſhield.*] Of old the prepoſitions "in" and *on* were often employed indifferently: here the two 4tos. publiſhed in Spenſer's lifetime read, "in his ſhield," which was altered in 1609 to "*on* his ſhield." The latter has been preferred by Todd and other modern editors, but we ſee every reaſon for adhering to the oldeſt text, which might be ſupported by various examples. C.

[b] *the mortall ſteele did gryde.*] *Pierce*, or *cut*. See T. Warton's note on *gride*, "Shep. Cal." for Feb. vol. i. p. 21. C.

[c] *a purple pleſh.*] The old word is *plaſh*, ſpelt "pleſh" by Spenſer for the ſake of the rhyme: we now ſay *ſplaſh*. We do not find any inſtance of the uſe of *ſplaſh* prior to the reign of Anne. C.

[d] *the redblood rayle.*] So the 4tos. 1590 and 1596; but the word is injudiciouſly changed to *traile* in later impreſſions. That "rayle" was the poet's word, we have his own evidence, independently of the text here of the two earlieſt impreſſions; for in B. i. C. vi. St. 43, vol. i. p. 279, we read,

"Large floods of blood adowne their ſides did *raile*."

It is no objection that "rayle" is made to rhyme with the ſame word two lines above; for ſuch, as Todd obſerves, was the frequent practice with Spenſer, and ſome of his contemporaries, who, in this reſpect and others, imitated the Italian poets. C.

Adowne ſo faſt, and all his armour ſteepe,
For very felneſſe lowd he gan to weepe,
And ſaid; "Caytive, curſe on thy cruell hond,
That twiſe hath ſpedd; yet ſhall it not thee keepe
From the third brunt of this my fatall brond:
Lo! where the dreadfull Death behynd thy backe doth ſtond."

38.

With that he ſtrooke, and thother ſtrooke withall,
That nothing ſeemd mote beare ſo monſtrous might:
The one upon his covered ſhield did fall,
And glauncing downe would not his owner byte;
But th' other did upon his troncheon ſmyte,
Which hewing quite aſunder, further way
It made, and on his hacqueton did lyte,[e]
The which dividing with importune ſway,
It ſeizd in his right ſide, and there the dint did ſtay.

39.

Wyde was the wound, and a large lukewarme flood,
Red as the Roſe, thence guſhed grievouſly;
That when the Paynym ſpyde the ſtreaming blood,
Gave him great hart and hope of victory.
On th' other ſide, in huge perplexity
The Prince now ſtood, having his weapon broke;
Nought could he hurt, but ſtill at warde did ly:
Yet with his troncheon he ſo rudely ſtroke
Cymochles twiſe, that twiſe him forſt his foot revoke.

40.

Whom when the Palmer ſaw in ſuch diſtreſſe,
Sir Guyon's ſword he lightly to him raught,
And ſaid; "Fayre Sonne, great God thy right hand bleſſe,

---

[e] *on his hacqueton did lyte.*] The ſtuffed jacket worn under the armour. The Black Prince's *hacqueton*, compoſed of quilted cotton, is yet to be ſeen in Canterbury cathedral. The *hacqueton* was ſometimes made of leather. TODD.

To uſe that ſword ſo well as he it ought!"[f]
Glad was the knight, and with freſh courage fraught,
When as againe he armed felt his hond:
Then like a Lyon, which hath longtime ſaught[g]
His robbed whelpes, and at the laſt them fond
Emongſt the ſhepeheard ſwaynes, then wexeth wood and yond:[h]

41.

So fierce he laid about him, and dealt blowes
On either ſide, that neither mayle could hold,
Ne ſhield defend the thunder of his throwes:
Now to Pyrochles many ſtrokes he told;
Eft to Cymochles twiſe ſo many fold;
Then, backe againe turning his buſie hond,
Them both atonce compeld with courage bold
To yield wide way to his hart-thrilling brond;
And though they both ſtood ſtiffe, yet could not both withſtond.

42.

As ſalvage Bull, whom two fierce maſtives bayt,
When rancour doth with rage him once engore,
Forgets with wary warde them to awayt,
But with his dreadfull hornes them drives afore,
Or flings aloft, or treades downe in the flore,
Breathing out wrath, and bellowing diſdaine,

---

[f] *ſo well as he it ought.*] That is, ſo well as *the owner* of it could have uſed it. This is the reading of the firſt edition. The ſecond reads, "ſo *wiſely* as it ought;" and is followed by Hughes, and the edition of 1751. The folios read, "ſo *wiſely* as it *aught.*" CHURCH.

[g] *which hath longtime ſaught.*] Todd and other modern editors, in defiance of all the old impreſſions, read in the paſt tenſe, "which *had* long time ſaught." C.

[h] *then wexeth wood and yond.*] "Wood" is, of courſe, *mad*, or *wild;* and "yond" means *outrageous, beyond*, or perhaps *more than* "wood." Spenſer has the word again in F. Q. B. iii. C. vii. St. 26; but poſſibly not in the ſame ſenſe, for "yond" may there mean only *yonder*, where we are told that Florimell "fled from the monſter *yond:*" Fairfax, however, in his tranſlation of Taſſo, has "fierce and yond." C

That all the foreſt quakes to hear him rore:
So rag'd Prince Arthur twixt his foemen twaine,
That neither could his mightie puiſſaunce ſuſtaine.

43.

But ever at Pyrochles when he ſmitt,
Who Guyons ſhield caſt ever him before,
Whereon the Faery Queenes pourtract was writt,
His hand relented and the ſtroke forbore,
And his deare hart the picture gan adore;
Which oft the Paynim ſav'd from deadly ſtowre:
But him henceforth the ſame can ſave no more;
For now arrived is his fatall howre,
That no'te avoyded be by earthly ſkill or powre.

44.

For when Cymochles ſaw the fowle reproch,
Which them appeached,[i] prickt with guiltie ſhame
And inward griefe, he fiercely gan approch,
Reſolv'd to put away that lothly blame,
Or dye with honour and deſert of fame;
And on the haubergh[k] ſtroke the Prince ſo ſore,
That quite diſparted all the linked frame,
And pierced to the ſkin, but bit no more;[l]
Yet made him twiſe to reele, that never moov'd afore.

45.

Whereat renfierſt with wrath and ſharp regret,
He ſtroke ſo hugely with his borrowd blade,

---

[i] *appeached.*] *Cenſured*, or *impeached*, [i. e. *accuſed.*] See the note on *appeached*, F. Q. v. ix. 47. Todd.

[k] *haubergh.*] *A coat of mail*, without ſleeves, made of plate or of chain-mail. Todd.

[l] *but bit no more.*] So the ſecond edition reads, to which every ſubſequent old edition has adhered; the firſt having "but bit *not thore.*" The word *thore* may be often found, indeed, in old Engliſh poetry for *there;* or it might perhaps have been here intended for *thorough.* Yet the ſecond reading, as Mr. Upton obſerves, ſeems to be the poet's own emendation. Todd. Yet ſee juſt above, "can ſave no more." C.

That it empierſt the Pagans burganet;[m]
And, cleaving the hard ſteele, did deepe invade
Into his head, and cruell paſſage made
Quite through his brayne. He, tombling downe on ground,
Breath'd out his ghoſt, which, to th' infernall ſhade
Faſt flying, there eternall torment found
For all the ſinnes wherewith his lewd life did abound.

46.

Which when his german ſaw, the ſtony feare
Ran to his hart, and all his ſence diſmayd,
Ne thenceforth life ne corage did appeare;
But as a man whom helliſh feendes have frayd,
Long trembling ſtill he ſtoode: at laſt thus ſayd;
"Traytour, what haſt thou doen? How ever may
Thy curſed hand ſo cruelly have ſwayd
Againſt that knight! Harrow and well away!
After ſo wicked deede why liv'ſt thou lenger day?"

47.

With that all deſperate, as loathing light,
And with revenge deſyring ſoone to dye,
Aſſembling all his force and utmoſt might,
With his owne ſwerd he fierce at him did flye,
And ſtrooke, and foynd, and laſht outrageouſly,
Withouten reaſon or regard. Well knew
The Prince, with pacience and ſufferaunce ſly
So hafty heat ſoone cooled to ſubdew:
Tho, when this breathleſſe woxe, that batteil gan renew.[n]

---

[m] *burganet.*] Fr. *bourguignote;* a Spaniſh murrion, or ſteel head-piece. CHURCH. "Empierſt" is *empieſt* in the 4to. 1590. C.

[n] *Tho, when this breathleſſe woxe, that batteil gan renew.*] Such is the text of all the early editions from 1590 to 1611; but Upton ſtates that the folio 1611 reads, "Tho when *he* breathleſſe woxe," &c. This is an error, for the folios 1609 and 1611 preſent us with preciſely the ſame reading as the earlier 4to. impreſſions. C.

48.

As when a windy tempeſt bloweth hye,
That nothing may withſtand his ſtormy ſtowre,
The clowdes, as thinges affrayd, before him flye;
But all ſo ſoone as his outrageous powre
Is layd, they fiercely then begin to ſhowre;
And, as in ſcorne of his ſpent ſtormy ſpight,
Now all attonce their malice forth do poure:
So did Prince Arthur° beare himſelfe in fight,
And ſuffred raſh Pyrochles waſte his ydle might.

49.

At laſt, whenas the Sarazin perceiv'd
How that ſtraunge ſword refuſd to ſerve his neede,
But when he ſtroke moſt ſtrong the dint deceiv'd,
He flong it from him; and, devoyd of dreed,
Upon him lightly leaping without heed
Twixt his two mighty armes engraſped faſt,
Thinking to overthrowe and downe him tre[e]d:
But him in ſtrength and ſkill the Prince ſurpaſt,
And through his nimble ſleight did under him down caſt.

50.

Nought booted it the Paynim then to ſtrive;
For as a Bittur in the Eagles clawe,
That may not hope by flight to ſcape alive,
Still waytes for death with dread and trembling aw;
So he, now ſubject to the victours law,
Did not once move, nor upward caſt his eye,

° *So did Prince Arthur.*] It is *Sir Guyon* in the 4to. 1590, and it is ſingular that ſo obvious a miſprint ſhould have been continued in the 4to. 1596: it was not corrected in print until 1609; but in a copy of the 4to. 1590, in our hands, formerly belonging to John Marſton, the dramatiſt, as atteſted by his ſignature, "Prince Arthur" is written in the margin. On the preceding page, oppoſite the words—

"He tombling downe on ground,
Breathd out his ghoſt,"

Marſton alſo wrote in the margin the words, *vitam cum gemitu.* His MS. notes are few and unimportant. C.

For vile diſdaine and rancour, which did gnaw
His hart in twaine with ſad melancholy;
; one that loathed life, and yet deſpyſd to dye.

51.

ıt full of princely bounty and great mind,
The Conquerour nought cared him to ſlay;
But caſting wronges and all revenge behind,
More glory thought to give life then decay,
And ſayd; "Paynim, this is thy diſmall day;
Yet if thou wilt renounce thy miſcreaunce,
And my trew liegeman yield thy ſelfe for ay,
Life will I graunt thee for thy valiaunce,
.nd all thy wronges will wipe out of my ſovenaunce."

52.

Foole!" (ſayd the Pagan) "I thy gift defye,
But uſe thy fortune as it doth befall;
And ſay, that I not overcome doe dye,
But in deſpight of life for death doe call."
Wroth was the Prince, and ſory yet withall,
That he ſo wilfully refuſed grace;
Yet ſith his fate ſo cruelly did fall,
His ſhining Helmet he gan ſoone unlace,
nd left his headleſſe body bleeding all the place.

53.

/ this Sir Guyon from his traunce awakt,
Life having mayſtered her ſenceleſſe foe,
And looking up, whenas his ſhield he lakt
And ſword ſaw not, he wexed wondrous woe;
But when the Palmer, whom he long ygoe
Had loſt, he by him ſpyde, right glad he grew,
And ſaide; "Deare ſir,[P] whom wandring to and fro

And ſaide; "Deare ſir.] Jortin tells us that "Deare ſir" is the ing of the folio 1679, and of Hughes: the fact is that it is the reading ery old copy, from which there is no pretext for varying, and altering " to *ſire*, as has been done by ſome editors. C.

I long have lackt, I joy thy face to vew:
Firme is thy faith, whom daunger never fro me drew.

54.

"But read, what wicked hand hath robbed mee
Of my good ſword and ſhield?" The Palmer, glad
With ſo freſh hew upryſing him to ſee,
Him anſwered: "Fayre ſonne, be no whit ſad
For want of weapons; they ſhall ſoone be had."
So gan he to diſcourſe the whole debate,
Which that ſtraunge knight for him ſuſtained had,
And thoſe two Sarazins confounded late,
Whoſe carcaſes on ground were horribly proſtrate.

55.

Which when he heard, and ſaw the tokens trew,
His hart with great affection was embayd,
And to the Prince, with bowing reverence dew
As to the patrone of his life, thus ſayd;
"My Lord, my liege, by whoſe moſt gratious ayd
I live this day, and ſee my foes ſubdewd,
What may ſuffice to be for meede repayd
Of ſo great graces as ye have me ſhewd,
But to be ever bound"[q]

56.

To whom the Infant[r] thus; "Fayre Sir, what need

---

[q] *But to be ever bound.*"] I am inclined to think that the poet never intended to fill up this hemiſtich. The ſpeech of Sir Guyon is plainly unfiniſhed: the Prince breaks in upon him, "Fayre Sir," &c. CHURCH. Drayton does not ſeem to have been of this opinion: he put two croſſes in the margin of his folio 1611, and drew a long line after the word "bound," as if to indicate the abſence of what he could not ſupply. C.

[r] *To whom the Infant.*] That is, *the Prince.* In the old times of chivalry, the noble youth who were candidates for knighthood, during the time of their probation were called *Infans, Varlets, Damoyſels, Bacheliers,* &c. The moſt noble of the youth were particularly called *Infans.* WARBURTON. Spenſer has here employed the word in the ſenſe of Prince, which is the Spaniſh ſignification of it. And thus Fairfax, B. xvi. 34 of Rinaldo:—

Good turnes be counted as a ſervile bond
To bind their dooers to receive their meed?
Are not all knightes by oath bound to withſtond
Oppreſſours powre by armes and puiſſant hond?
Suffiſe, that I have done my dew in place."
So goodly purpoſe[8] they together fond
Of kindneſſe and of courteous aggrace;
The whiles falſe Archimage and Atin fled apace.

"This ſaid, the noble Infant ſtood a ſpace
Confuſed, ſpeechleſſe," &c. TODD.

The original words of Taſſo are *il nobil garzon*. C.

[8] *So goodly purpoſe.*] "Purpoſe," here as in ſome other places, is *diſcourſe* or *converſation:* the ſame as *propoſe*. See this vol. p. 175. C.

CANTO IX.

The houſe of Temperance, in which doth ſober Alma dwell,
Beſiegd of many foes, whom ſtraunger knightes to flight compell.

1.

OF all Gods workes which doe this worlde adorne,
There is no one more faire and excellent
Then is mans body, both for powre and forme,
Whiles it is kept in ſober government;
But none then it more fowle and indecent,[a]
Diſtempred through miſrule and paſſions bace;
It grows a Monſter, and incontinent
Doth looſe his dignity and native grace:
Behold, who liſt, both one and other in this place.

2.

After the Paynim brethren conquer'd were,
The Briton Prince recov'ring his ſtolne ſword,
And Guyon his loſt ſhield, they both yfere
Forth paſſed on their way in fayre accord,

---

[a] *more fowle and indecent.*] The accent, we need hardly ſay, muſt here be laid on the firſt ſyllable of "indecent." It is perhaps this peculiarity which led the printer of the 4to. 1590 to blunder by putting *incedent* for "indecent:" the error is ſet right at the end of that impreſſion, and it was never repeated. C.

Till him the Prince with gentle court did bord:
"Sir knight, mote I of you this court'ſy read,
To weet why on your ſhield, ſo goodly ſcord,
Beare ye the picture of that Ladies head?
Full lively is the ſemblaunt, though the ſubſtance dead."

3.

"Fayre Sir," (ſayd he) "if in that picture dead
Such life ye read, and vertue in vaine ſhew;
What mote ye weene, if the trew lively-head
Of that moſt glorious viſage ye did vew:
But yf the beauty of her mind ye knew,
That is, her bounty, and imperiall powre,
Thouſand times fairer then her mortall hew,
O! how great wonder would your thoughts devoure,
And infinite deſire into your ſpirite poure.

4.

"Shee is the mighty Queene of Faery,
Whoſe faire retraitt[b] I in my ſhield doe beare;
Shee is the flowre of grace and chaſtity
Throughout the world, renowmed far and neare,
My lieſe, my liege, my Soveraine, my deare,[c]
Whoſe glory ſhineth as the morning ſtarre,
And with her light the earth enlumines cleare:
Far reach her mercies, and her praiſes farre,
As well in ſtate of peace, as puiſſaunce in warre."

5.

"Thriſe happy man," (ſaid then the Briton knight)
"Whom gracious lott and thy great valiaunce

---

[b] *Whoſe faire retraitt.*] *Picture, portrait.* Ital. *ritratto.* CHURCH.

[c] *My lieſe, my liege, my Soveraine, my deare.*] Todd arbitrarily reads,

"My *Life*, my Liege, my Soveraine, my Deare,"

without the ſlighteſt authority from any old copy, and miſleading ſubſequent editors. Mr. Child has, however, avoided the ſubſtitution of *Life* for "lieſe." The word "lieſe," for a perſon beloved, was ſo extremely common in the time of Spenſer, that it is quite needleſs to cite inſtances of its employment. See this vol. p. 8. C.

Have made thee ſoldier of that Princeſſe bright,
Which with her bounty and glad countenaunce
Doth bleſſe her ſervaunts, and them high advaunce.
How may ſtraunge knight hope ever to aſpire,
By faithfull ſervice and meete amenaunce,[d]
Unto ſuch bliſſe? ſufficient were that hire
For loſſe of thouſand lives, to die at her deſire."

6.

Said Guyon, "Noble Lord, what meed ſo great,
Or grace of earthly Prince ſo ſoveraine,
But by your wondrous worth and warlike feat
Ye well may hope, and eaſely attaine?
But were your will her ſold to entertaine,[e]
And numbred be mongſt knights of Maydenhed,
Great guerdon, well I wote, ſhould you remaine,
And in her favor high bee reckoned,
As Arthegall and Sophy[f] now beene honored."

7.

"Certes," (then ſaid the Prince) "I God avow,
That ſith I armes and knighthood firſt did plight,
My whole deſire hath beene, and yet is now,
To ſerve that Queene with al my powre and might.
Seven times the Sunne,[g] with his lamp-burning light

---

[d] *and meete amenaunce.*] i. e. and fit *conduct, demeanour.* C.

[e] *But were your will her ſold to entertaine.*] *To receive her pay.* Fr. *ſolde*, a ſoldier's pay. CHURCH.

[f] *Arthegall and Sophy.*] *Arthegall* and *Sophy* are mentioned here to raiſe a curioſity of further inquiry in the reader; which curioſity the poet intended to anſwer hereafter: "Arthegall" we ſhall read of often; and "Sophy," I make no doubt, was intended to be the hero of ſome other book in this poem: he was the ſon of king Gulicke of North Wales. See Drayton's "Polyolbion," Song xxiv. UPTON. "Arthegall" is ſpelt *Arthogall* in the 4to. 1590, but not afterwards. C.

[g] *Seven times the Sunne.*] So the 4to. 1590; but in the 4to. 1596 it is ſimply "*Now hath* the Sunne." Neither reading is ſtrictly reconcileable with what follows in other places, and it is not to be ſuppoſed that Spenſer thought the point of much conſequence. All he meant, probably, was to indicate that for a certain period the Prince had been

Walkte round about the world, and I no leſſe,
Sith of that Goddeſſe I have ſought the ſight,
Yet no where can her find: ſuch happineſſe
Heven doth to me envy, and fortune favourleſſe."

8.

"Fortune, the foe of famous cheviſaunce,[h]
"Seldom" (ſaid Guyon) "yields to vertue aide,
But in her way throwes miſchiefe and miſchaunce,
Whereby her courſe is ſtopt and paſſage ſtaid:
But you, faire Sir, be not herewith diſmaid,
But conſtant keepe the way in which ye ſtand;
Which, were it not that I am els delaid
With hard adventure which I have in hand,
I labour would to guide you through al Fary land."

9.

"Gramercy Sir," ſaid he; "but mote I weete[i]
What ſtraunge adventure doe ye now purſew?
Perhaps my ſuccour or advizement meete
Mote ſtead you much your purpoſe to ſubdew."
Then gan Sir Guyon all the ſtory ſhew
Of falſe Acraſia, and her wicked wiles;
Which to avenge the Palmer him forth drew
From Faery court. So talked they, the whiles
They wafted had much way, and meaſurd many miles.

10.

And now faire Phoebus gan decline in haſte
His weary wagon to the Weſterne vale,
Whenas they ſpide a goodly caſtle, plaſte

---

in earneſt ſearch of the Faery Queene. It ſcarcely requires remark that in the laſt line of the Stanza, "envy" is to be read, as was uſual in the time of our poet, with the accent on the ſecond ſyllable. C.

[h] *Fortune, the foe of famous cheviſaunce.*] "Cheviſaunce" is *enterpriſe;* from the Fr. *cheviſſaunce.* Todd.

[i] *but mote I weete.*] The rhyme here detects the miſprint of *wote* (followed, however, in all the old copies) for "weete;" which laſt Drayton ſubſtituted in his copy of the folio 1611. C.

Foreby a river in a pleaſaunt dale;
Which chooſing for that evenings hoſpitale,
They thether marcht: but when they came in ſight,
And from their ſweaty Courſers did avale,[k]
They found the gates faſt barred long ere night,
And every loup faſt lockt, as fearing foes deſpight.

11.

Which when they ſaw, they weened fowle reproch
Was to them doen, their entraunce to foreſtall,
Till that the Squire gan nigher to approch,
And wind his horne under the caſtle wall,
That with the noiſe it ſhooke as it would fall.
Eftſoones forth looked from the higheſt ſpire
The watch, and lowd unto the knights did call,
To weete what they ſo rudely did require?
Who gently anſwered, They entraunce did deſire.

12.

"Fly fly, good knights," (ſaid he) "fly faſt away,
If that your lives ye love, as meete ye ſhould;
Fly faſt, and ſave your ſelves from neare decay;
Here may ye not have entraunce, though we would.
We would, and would againe, if that we could;
But thouſand enemies about us rave,
And with long ſiege us in this caſtle hould.
Seven yeares this wize they us beſieged have,
And many good knights ſlaine that have us ſought to ſave."

13.

Thus as he ſpoke, loe! with outragious cry
A thouſand villeins rownd about them ſwarmd
Out of the rockes and caves adjoyning nye;
Vile caitive wretches, ragged, rude, deformd,
All threatning death, all in ſtraunge manner armd;

[k] *did avale.*] We have already had the verb to "avale," uſed in th ſenſe of to *deſcend*, vol. i. 19. 111. Here, of courſe, it means *alight*. C

Some with unweldy clubs, ſome with long ſpeares,
Some ruſty knifes, ſome ſtaves in fier warmd:
Sterne was their looke; like wild amazed ſteares,
Staring with hollow eies, and ſtiffe upſtanding heares.

14.

Fierſly at firſt thoſe knights they did aſſayle,
And drove them to recoile; but when againe
They gave freſh charge, their forces gan to fayle,
Unhable their encounter to ſuſtaine;
For with ſuch puiſſaunce and impetuous maine
Thoſe Champions broke on them, that forſt them fly,
Like ſcattered Sheepe, whenas the Shepherds ſwaine
A Lyon and a Tigre doth eſpye,
With greedy pace forth ruſhing from the foreſt nye.

15.

A while they fled, but ſoone retournd againe
With greater fury then before was fownd;
And evermore their cruell Capitaine[1]
Sought with his raſkall routs t'encloſe them rownd,
And, overronne, to tread them to the grownd:
But ſoone the knights with their brightburning blades
Broke their rude troupes, and orders did confownd,
Hewing and ſlaſhing at their idle ſhades;
For though they bodies ſeem, yet ſubſtaunce from them fades.

16.

As when a ſwarme of Gnats at eventide
Out of the fennes of Allan doe ariſe,
Their murmuring ſmall trompetts ſownden wide,
Whiles in the aire their cluſtring army flies,
That as a cloud doth ſeeme to dim the ſkies;
Ne man nor beaſt may reſt, or take repaſt

---

[1] *Capitaine.*] So all the editions, except Spenſer's own; which read *Captaine*, [moſt probably] a blunder of the preſs. CHURCH.

For their ſharpe wounds and noyous injuries,
Till the fierce Northerne wind with bluſtring blaſt
Doth blow them quite away, and in the Ocean caſt.

17.

Thus when they had that troublous rout diſperſt,
Unto the caſtle gate they come againe,
And entraunce crav'd which was denied erſt.
Now when report of that their perlous paine,
And combrous conflict which they did ſuſtaine,
Came to the Ladies eare which there did dwell,
Shee forth iſſewed with a goodly traine
Of Squires and Ladies equipaged well,
And entertained them right fairely, as befell.

18.

Alma ſhe called was; a virgin bright,
That had not yet felt Cupides wanton rage;
Yet was ſhee woo'd of many a gentle knight,
And many a Lord of noble parentage,
That ſought with her to lincke in marriage:
For ſhee was faire as faire mote ever bee,
And in the flowre now of her freſheſt age;
Yet full of grace and goodly modeſtee,
That even heven rejoyced her ſweete face to ſee.

19.

In robe of lilly white ſhe was arayd,
That from her ſhoulder to her heele downe raught;
The traine whereof looſe far behind her ſtrayd,
Braunched with gold and perle moſt richly wrought,
And borne of two faire Damſels which were taught
That ſervice well. Her yellow golden heare
Was trimly woven and in treſſes wrought,
Ne other tire ſhe on her head did weare,
But crowned with a garland of ſweete Roſiere.[m]

---

[m] *of ſweete Roſiere.*] *The roſe-tree.* So Chaucer, p. 236, edit. Urr

CHURCH

20.

odly ſhee entertaind thoſe noble knights,
And brought them up into her caſtle hall;
Where gentle court and gracious delight
Shee to them made, with mildneſſe virginall,
Shewing her ſelfe both wiſe and liberall.
Then, when they reſted had a ſeaſon dew,
They her beſought of favour ſpeciall
Of that faire Caſtle to affoord them vew:
ıee graunted; and, them leading forth, the ſame did ſhew.

21.

irſt ſhe them led[n] up to the Caſtle wall,
That was ſo high as foe might not it clime,
And all ſo faire and fenſible[o] withall;
Not built of bricke, ne yet of ſtone and lime,
But of thing like to that Ægyptian ſlime,
Whereof king Nine whilome built Babell towre.
But O great pitty! that no lenger time
So goodly workmanſhip ſhould not endure:
oone it muſt turne to earth; no earthly thing is ſure.

22.

'he frame thereof ſeemd partly circulare,
And part triangulare; O worke divine!
Thoſe two the firſt and laſt proportions are;
The one imperfect, mortall, fœminine,

---

[n] *Firſt ſhe them led.*] It is "*him* led" in the 4to. 1590 only: all ;her impreſſions properly read "them." It may be worth noting that ı "England's Parnaſſus," where this paſſage is quoted, the text is nei- ıer *him* nor "them," but *then;* a clear miſprint. C.

[o] *fenſible.*] This is the reading of the firſt edition, to which Mr. hurch, Mr. Upton, and Tonſon's edition of 1758, have adhered. he ſecond edition reads *ſenſible*, which the reſt have followed. I am rſuaded that "ſenſible" is the poet's reading. Compare F. Q. iii. x.). "No *fort* ſo FENSIBLE, no walls ſo ſtrong, &c." TODD. The copy the folio 1611, formerly the property of Drayton, often before re- red to, has "ſenſible;" but that old poet, by an alteration in his ırgin, made the word conform to the 4to. 1590. C.

Th' other immortall, perfect, mafculine;
And twixt them both a quadrate was the bafe,
Proportiond equally by feven and nine;
Nine was the circle fett in heavens place:
All which compacted made a goodly Diapafe.[p]

23.

Therein two gates were placed feemly well:
The one before, by which all in did pas,
Did th' other far in workmanfhip excell;
For not of wood, nor of enduring bras,
But of more worthy fubftance fram'd it was:
Doubly difparted, it did locke and clofe,
That when it locked none might thorough pas,
And when it opened, no man might it clofe;
Still open to their friendes,[q] and clofed to their foes.

---

[p] *a goodly Diapafe.*] We cannot do better than quote, regarding this Stanza, the note inferted by Profeffor Child, in his edit. of "Spenfer," Bofton, 1855. "This verfe [ftanza] defcribes the plan and proportions of Alma's caftle, the human body. The circular part is the head, the triangular the legs, the bafe of the triangle being wanting. The quadrate or parallelogram, which forms the bafe of both, is the trunk. The triangle and the circle are called "the firft and laft proportions," becaufe they include refpectively the leaft and the greateft fpace in the fame perimeter, or perhaps fimply becaufe they are the extremities. The triangle is imperfect as wanting a bafe, and denoting the animal nature; mortal, becaufe it is altogether fleftly, and contains no fpiritual part; feminine, becaufe it includes the generative power, of which the female is the type. The circle is immortal, for it contains the imperifhable mind; perfect, not only as complete in itfelf, but becaufe the foul is made in the image of God; and mafculine, becaufe it is the feat of the fpiritual principle, which exercifes fway over the body. The breadth of the trunk (including the arms) is to the length from the fhoulders to the thigh nearly as feven to nine, and the longer fide of the parallelogram is affirmed to be equal to the circumference of the head,—'Nine was the circle fett in heavens place,' (or topping this noble ftructure.) All parts of the edifice fitly joined together made 'a goodly Diapafe,' or concord. The myftical interpretation of this verfe by Sir Kenelm Digby [in his 'Letter to Sir Edward Efterling,' firft printed in 1644] and Upton, is, to fay the leaft, quite unneceffary." C.

[q] *Still open to their friendes.*] Todd, in oppofition to all authorities printed *opened* inftead of "open," which is the word in the 4tos. and folios, and from which there can here be no reafon to vary. C.

24.

hewen ſtone the porch was fayrely wrought,
Stone more of valew, and more ſmooth and fine,
Then Jett or Marble[r] far from Ireland brought;
Over the which was caſt a wandring vine,
Enchaced with a wanton yvie twine;
And over it a fayre Portcullis hong,
Which to the gate directly did incline
With comely compaſſe and compacture ſtrong,
ther unſeemly ſhort, nor yet exceeding long.

25.

ithin the Barbican[s] a Porter ſate,
Day and night duely keeping watch and ward;
Nor wight nor word mote paſſe out of the gate,
But in good order, and with dew regard;
Utterers of ſecrets he from thence debard,
Bablers of folly, and blazers of cryme:
His larumbell might lowd and wyde be hard
When cauſe requyrd, but never out of time;
arly and late it rong, at evening and at prime.

26.

nd rownd about the porch on every ſyde
Twiſe ſixteene warders ſatt, all armed bright
In gliſtring ſteele, and ſtrongly fortifyde:
Tall yeomen ſeemed they and of great might,

---

[r] *Then Jett or Marble*, &c.] In the neighbourhood of Kilcolman, : reſidence of the poet, there was, it ſeems, a red and grey *marble* arry. See Smith's "Hiſt. of Cork," vol. i. 343. In the ſame county, ıer valuable *marbles* alſo are to be found. See ibid. vol. i. 156, and ›re particularly, ii. 375. TODD.

[s] *Within the Barbican.*] *The watch-tower*, generally meaning a ſtrong l lofty wall with turrets, intended for the defence of the gate and ıwbridge of the old caſtles. It is written in French *barbacane*, and is erpreted by Cotgrave, "A caſemate, or hole, in a parrapet or towne-ll, to ſhoot out at; ſome hold it alſo to be a ſentrie, ſcout-houſe, or le; and therupon our Chaucer uſeth the word *barbican* for a *watch-ıer*, which, in the Saxon tongue, was called a *borough-kenning*." TODD.

And were enraunged ready ſtill for fight.
By them as Alma paſſed with her gueſtes,
They did obeyſaunce, as beſeemed right,
And then againe retourned to their reſtes:
The Porter eke to her did lout with humble geſtes.

27.

Thence ſhe them brought into a ſtately Hall,
Wherein were many tables fayre diſpred,
And ready dight with drapets feſtivall,
Againſt the viaundes ſhould be miniſtred.
At th' upper end there ſate, yclad in red
Downe to the ground, a comely perſonage,
That in his hand a white rod menaged:
He Steward was, hight Diet; rype of age,
And in demeanure ſober, and in counſell ſage.

28.

And through the Hall there walked to and fro
A jolly yeoman, Marſhall of the ſame,
Whoſe name was Appetite: he did beſtow
Both gueſtes and meate, when ever in they came,
And knew them how to order without blame,
As him the Steward badd. They both attone
Did dewty to their Lady, as became;
Who, paſſing by, forth ledd her gueſtes anone
Into the kitchin rowme, ne ſpard for niceneſſe none.

29.

It was a vaut ybuilt for great diſpence,
With many raunges reard along the wall,
And one great chimney, whoſe long tonnell thence
The ſmoke forth threw. And in the midſt of all
There placed was a caudron wide and tall
Upon a mightie fornace, burning whott,
More whott then Aetn', or flaming Mongiball;[t]

[t] *or flaming Mongiball.*] Mongibello was another name for Etn

For day and night it brent, ne ceaſed not,
So long as any thing it in the caudron gott.

30.

But to delay the heat, leaſt by miſchaunce
It might breake out and ſet the whole on fyre,
There added was by goodly ordinaunce
An huge great payre of bellowes, which did ſtyre
Continually, and cooling breath inſpyre.
About the Caudron many Cookes accoyld[u]
With hookes and ladles, as need did requyre;
The whyles the viaundes in the veſſell boyld
They did about their buſineſſe ſweat, and ſorely toyld.

31.

The maiſter Cooke was cald Concoction;
A carefull man, and full of comely guyſe.
The kitchin clerke, that hight Digeſtion,
Did order all th' Achates[x] in ſeemely wiſe,
And ſet them forth, as well he could deviſe.
The reſt had ſeverall offices aſſynd;
Some to remove the ſcum as it did riſe;
Others to beare the ſame away did mynd;
And others it to uſe according to his kynd.[y]

---

but it was alſo ſometimes uſed by the Italians for any conſtantly burning volcano:—"a continual burning flame," ſays Florio. C.

[u] *accoyld.*] *Stood around*, coyled up together, gathered together. Ital. *accogliere*, from *ad* and *colligere*. UPTON.

[x] *Did order all th' Achates.*] *Proviſions;* old French, *achet*, a thing bought. See Kelham's "Norman Dict." The word is uſed by Chaucer, and continued to be employed in this ſenſe after the time of Spenſer. The folios have converted Spenſer's own word *achates* into *the cates*. TODD. The term *cates* was much more frequently employed by writers of the time of Elizabeth and James I. C.

[y] *according to his kynd.*] Becauſe in this inſtance "according" is miſſpelt, in the 4to. 1590 only, *acccording*, Todd adopted it, as if it were not a miſprint. He need not have been ſo minutely particular here, conſidering his many deviations from the old orthography elſewhere. C.

32.

But all the liquour, which was fowle and waſte,
Not good nor ſerviceable elles for ought,
They in another great rownd veſſell plaſte,
Till by a conduit pipe it thence were brought:
And all the reſt, that noyous was and nought,
By ſecret wayes, that none might it eſpy,
Was cloſe convaid, and to the backgate brought,
That cleped was Port Eſquiline, whereby
It was avoided quite, and throwne out privily.

33.

Which goodly order and great workmans ſkill
Whenas thoſe knightes beheld, with rare delight
And gazing wonder they their mindes did fill;
For never had they ſeene ſo ſtraunge a ſight.
Thence backe againe faire Alma led them right,
And ſoone into a goodly Parlour[z] brought,
That was with royall arras richly dight,
In which was nothing pourtrahed nor wrought;
Not wrought nor pourtrahed, but eaſie to be thought.

34.

And in the midſt thereof upon the floure
A lovely bevy of faire Ladies ſate,
Courted of many a jolly Paramoure,
The which them did in modeſt wiſe amate,
And eachone ſought his Lady to aggrate:
And eke emongſt them litle Cupid playd
His wanton ſportes, being retourned late
From his fierce warres, and having from him layd
His cruel bow, wherewith he thouſands hath diſmayd.

---

[z] *And ſoone into a goodly Parlour*, &c.] That is, where the powe of the imagination and various faculties of the mind reſide; whic powers or faculties are perſonified as a *bevy of faire Ladies*, St. 34. Th do homage to Alma, St. 36; for their province is to obey, not govern. UPTON.

35.

Diverſe delights they fownd them ſelves to pleaſe;
Some ſong in ſweet conſort; ſome laught for joy;
Some plaid with ſtrawes; ſome ydly ſatt at eaſe;
But other ſome could not abide to toy;
All pleaſaunce was to them griefe and annoy:
This fround, that faund, the third for ſhame did bluſh,
Another ſeemed envious or coy,
Another in her teeth did gnaw a ruſh;
But at theſe ſtraungers preſence every one did huſh.

36.

Soone as the gracious Alma came in place,
They all attonce out of their ſeates aroſe,
And to her homage made with humble grace:
Whom when the knights beheld, they gan diſpoſe
Themſelves to court, and each a damzell choſe.
The Prince by chaunce did on a Lady light,
That was right faire and freſh as morning roſe,
But ſomwhat ſad and ſolemne eke in ſight,
As if ſome penſive thought conſtraind her gentle ſpright.

37.

In a long purple pall, whoſe ſkirt with gold
Was fretted all about, ſhe was arayd;
And in her hand a Poplar braunch did hold:
To whom the Prince in courteous maner ſayd;
"Gentle Madame, why beene ye thus diſmayd,
And your faire beautie doe with ſadnes ſpill?
Lives any that you hath thus ill apayd?
Or doen you love?[a] or doen you lack your will?
What ever bee the cauſe, it ſure beſeemes you ill."

38.

'Fayre Sir," ſaid ſhe, halfe in diſdaineful wiſe,

---

[a] *Or doen you love?*] "Or doen *your* love" in the 4to. 1590; but vidently a miſprint, as moſt editors, ſince the folios 1609 and 1611, ave treated it. C.

"How is it that this word in me ye blame,[b]
And in your ſelfe doe not the ſame adviſe?
Him ill beſeemes anothers fault to name,
That may unwares bee blotted with the ſame:
Penſive I yeeld I am, and ſad in mind,
Through great deſire of glory and of fame;
Ne ought, I weene, are ye therein behynd,
That have three years ſought one,[c] yet no where can her find."

39.

The Prince was inly moved at her ſpeach,
Well weeting trew what ſhe had raſhly told;
Yet with faire ſemblaunt ſought to hyde the breach
Which chaunge of colour did perforce unfold,
Now ſeeming flaming whott, now ſtony cold:
Tho, turning ſoft aſide, he did inquyre
What wight ſhe was that poplar braunch did hold?
It anſwered was, her name was Prayſdeſire,
That by well doing ſought to honour to aſpyre.

40.

The whyles the Faery knight did entertayne
Another Damſell of that gentle crew,
That was right fayre and modeſt of demayne,
But that too oft ſhe chaung'd her native hew.
Straunge was her tyre, and all her garment blew,

---

[b] *How is it that this word in me ye blame.*] We do not venture to change the always received text in this line; but ſurely "word" ought to be *mood*. It often happens that old compoſitors miſtook *m* for *w*, and *vice verſâ;* and *mood*, careleſsly written, would look very like "word." No particular "word" had been uſed by the Prince in putting his queſtion. However, like others, we might have paſſed "word" without obſervation, if we had not ſeen that Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611, wrote *mood* in the margin, and marked under "word," as if it were objectionable. C.

[c] *That have three years ſought one.*] We do not find that it has hitherto been remarked (excepting by Profeſſor Child) that the 4to. 1590 has "three years," while ſubſequent editions read *twelve months:* the period, according to St. 7, ſeems uncertain. C.

Close rownd about her tuckt with many a plight:
Upon her fist the bird, which shonneth vew,[d]
And keepes in coverts close from living wight,
Did sitt, as yet ashamd how rude Pan did her dight.

41.

So long as Guyon with her commoned,
Unto the grownd she cast her modest eye,
And ever anone with rosy red
The bashfull blood her snowy cheekes did dye,
That her became, as polisht yvory
Which cunning Craftesman hand hath overlayd
With fayre vermilion or pure Castory.[e]
Great wonder had the knight to see the mayd
So straungely passioned, and to her gently said:

42.

"Fayre Damzell, seemeth by your troubled cleare,
That either me too bold ye weene, this wise
You to molest, or other ill to feare
That in the secret of your hart close lyes,
From whence it doth, as cloud from sea, aryse.
If it be I, of pardon I you pray;
But if ought else that I mote not devyse,

---

[d] *Upon her fist the bird, which shonneth vew, &c.*] Pan fell in love with Echo, and begat a daughter on her named Jynx, who was by *Juno* (but Spenser says by *Pan*) turned into a bird of the same name, because she endeavoured to practise her philters and incantations on Jupiter. See the "Schol. on Theocr." Idyll. ii. ver. 17. What bird this Jynx is cannot so well be determined; but Spenser seems, by his description, to mean the cuckow. Compare Chaucer, "Knight's Tale," 1930. UPTON.

[e] *or pure Castory.*] In the 4to. 1590 the word is *lastery*, but the list of errata tells us to read "Castory:" nevertheless *lastery* was continued in the folios 1609 and 1611, so little was the old correction attended to. Spenser's "Craftesman hand," of 1590, was subsequently altered to *Craftesman's* hand. In the first line of the next Stanza, "cleare" has always been, quite improperly, printed *cheare*, and without notice. That "cleare" was Spenser's word, the fifth line of the Stanza, as well as the 4to. 1590, establish. C.

I will, if pleaſe you it diſcure,[f] aſſay
To eaſe you of that ill, ſo wiſely as I may."

43.

She anſwerd nought, but more abaſht for ſhame
Held downe her head, the whiles her lovely face
The flaſhing blood with bluſhing did inflame,
And the ſtrong paſſion mard her modeſt grace,
That Guyon mervayld at her uncouth cace;
Till Alma him beſpake: "Why wonder yee,
Faire Sir, at that which ye ſo much embrace?
She is the fountaine of your modeſtee:
You ſhamefaſt are, but Shamefaſtnes it ſelfe is ſhee."

44.

Thereat the Elfe did bluſh in privitee,
And turnd his face away; but ſhe the ſame
Diſſembled faire, and faynd to overſee.
Thus they awhile with court and goodly game
Themſelves did ſolace each one with his Dame,
Till that great Lady thence away them ſought
To vew her Caſtles other wondrous frame:
Up to a ſtately Turret ſhe them brought,
Aſcending by ten ſteps of Alabaſter wrought.

45.

That Turrets frame moſt admirable was,
Like higheſt heaven compaſſed around,
And lifted high above this earthly maſſe,
Which it ſurvewd as hils doen lower ground;
But not on ground mote like to this be found:
Not that, which antique Cadmus whylome built
In Thebes, which Alexander did confound;
Nor that proud towre of Troy, though richly guilt,
From which young Hectors blood by cruell Greekes was ſpilt.

---

[f] *if pleaſe you it diſcure.*] i. e. if it pleaſe you to *diſcover* it—a ſo of the word uſed by Chaucer and ſeveral of our elder poets. C.

46.

The roofe hereof was arched over head,
And deckt with flowers and herbars daintily:
Two goodly Beacons, ſet in watches ſtead,
Therein gave light, and flamd continually;
For they of living fire moſt ſubtilly
Were made, and ſet in ſilver ſockets bright,
Cover'd with lids deviz'd of ſubſtance ſly,
That readily they ſhut and open might.
O! who can tell the prayſes of that makers might?

47.

Ne can I tell, ne can I ſtay to tell,
This parts great workemanſhip and wondrous powre,
That all this other worldes worke doth excell,[g]
And likeſt is unto that heavenly towre
That God hath built for his owne bleſſed bowre.
Therein were divers rowmes, and divers ſtages;
But three the chiefeſt and of greateſt powre,
In which there dwelt three honorable ſages,
The wiſeſt men, I weene, that lived in their ages.

48.

Not he, whom Greece, the Nourſe of all good arts,
By Phœbus doome the wiſeſt thought alive,
Might be compar'd to theſe by many parts:
Nor that ſage Pylian ſyre, which did ſurvive
Three ages, ſuch as mortall men contrive,[h]

---

[g] *That all this other worldes worke doth excell.*] We ought not to paſs over the fact that in this line Drayton read *neather* for "other;" on what authority does not appear. It ſeems in ſome degree ſupported by what follows; but all impreſſions, 4to. and folio, ancient and modern, concur in reading "other." Drayton wrote *neather* in the margin of his copy of the folio 1611. C.

[h] *ſuch as mortall men contrive.*] Jortin and Upton have each remarked upon the Latiniſm of "contrive," from *contero*, to *wear away*, or *ſpend;* and they refer to Shakeſpeare's "Taming of the Shrew," A. i. Sc. 2, where "contrive" occurs in the ſame ſenſe. Our great dramatiſt, as they might not be aware, found the word in this ſenſe in the ſtory of

By whoſe adviſe old Priams cittie fell,
With theſe in praiſe of pollicies mote ſtrive.
Theſe three in theſe three rowmes did ſondry dwell,
And counſelled faire Alma how to governe well.

49.

The firſt of them could things to come foreſee;
The next could of thinges preſent beſt advize;
The third things paſt could keep in memoree:
So that no time nor reaſon could arize,[1]
But that the ſame could one of theſe comprize.
For thy the firſt did in the forepart ſit,
That nought mote hinder his quicke prejudize:
He had a ſharpe foreſight and working wit
That never idle was, ne once would reſt a whit.

50.

His chamber was diſpainted all within
With ſondry colours, in the which were writ
Infinite ſhapes of thinges diſperſed thin;
Some ſuch as in the world were never yit,
Ne can devized be of mortall wit;
Some daily ſeene and knowen by their names,
Such as in idle fantaſies do flit;
Infernall Hags, Centaurs, feendes, Hippodames,
Apes, Lyons, Aegles, Owles, fooles, lovers, children,
Dames.

51.

And all the chamber filled was with flyes
Which buzzed all about, and made ſuch ſound
That they encombred all mens eares and eyes;
Like many ſwarmes of Bees aſſembled round,
After their hives with honny do abound.

"Romeo and Juliet," as related in Paynter's "Palace of Pleaſure," vol. ii. fol. 193, edit. Marſh. Shakeſpeare alſo employs it in his "Lover's Complaint." See edit. Collier, 1858, ii. 469, and vi. 667. C.

[1] *nor reaſon could arize.*] Drayton altered "reaſon" to *ſeaſon*. C.

All thoſe were idle thoughtes and fantaſies,
Devices, dreames, opinions unſound,
Shewes, viſions, ſooth-ſayes, and prophesies;[k]
And all that fained is, as leaſings, tales, and lies.

52.

Emongſt them all ſate he which wonned there,
That hight Phantaſtes by his nature trew;
A man of yeares yet freſh, as mote appere,
Of ſwarth complexion, and of crabbed hew,
That him full of melancholy did ſhew;
Bent hollow beetle browes, ſharpe ſtaring eyes,
That mad or fooliſh ſeemd: one by his vew
Mote deeme him borne with ill-diſpoſed ſkyes,
When oblique Saturne ſate in th' houſe of agonyes.

53.

Whom Alma having ſhewed to her gueſtes,
Thence brought them to the ſecond rowme, whoſe wals
Were painted faire with memorable geſtes
Of famous Wiſards; and with picturals
Of Magiſtrates, of courts, of tribunals,
Of commen wealthes, of ſtates, of pollicy,
Of lawes, of judgementes, and of decretals,
All artes, all ſcience, all Philoſophy,
And all that in the world was ay thought wittily.

54.

Of thoſe that rowme was full; and them among
There ſate a man of ripe and perfect age,
Who did them meditate all his life long,
That through continuall practiſe and uſage

---

[k] *Shewes, viſions, ſooth-ſayes, and prophesies.*] Todd was puzzled by the meaſure of this line, and ſpeculated that "viſions" might be pronounced as three ſyllables. It is one of the words ending in *ſion*, which, as obſerved in a previous note, was uſed as a diſſyllable, or triſyllable, according to the convenience of the verſe: here it muſt, of courſe, be read as three ſyllables, with the accent on "-ſayes." C.

He now was growne right wiſe and wondrous ſage:
Great pleaſure had thoſe ſtraunger knightes to ſee
His goodly reaſon and grave perſonage,
That his diſciples both deſyrd to bee;
But Alma thence them led to th' hindmoſt rowme of three.

55.

That chamber ſeemed ruinous and old,
And therefore was removed far behind,
Yet were the wals, that did the ſame uphold,
Right firme and ſtrong, though ſomwhat they declind;
And therein ſat an old oldman, halfe blind,
And all decrepit in his feeble corſe,
Yet lively vigour reſted in his mind,
And recompenſt them with a better ſcorſe:[1]
Weake body wel is chang'd for minds redoubled forſe.

56.

This man of infinite remembraunce was,
And things foregone through many ages held,
Which he recorded ſtill as they did pas,
Ne ſuffred them to periſh through long eld,
As all things els the which this world doth weld;
But laid them up in his immortall ſcrine,
Where they for ever incorrupted dweld:
The warres he well remembred of king Nine,
Of old Aſſaracus, and Inachus divine.

57.

The yeares of Neſtor nothing were to his,
Ne yet Mathuſalem, though longeſt liv'd;
For he remembred both their infancis:
Ne wonder then, if that he were depriv'd

[1] *with a better ſcorſe.*] *Exchange.* See Lye in Junius: "*Scorſe* has the ſame ſignification with *ſcoſe*, to exchange. In Devonſhire they ſtill uſe *ſcoſe*." CHURCH. Warner, in Spenſer's age, ſpelt it *ſkoaſe* in the following line:—

"Pollitians know to cheapen, what to offer, when to *ſkoaſe*."
"Albion's England," edit. 1602, p. 156. C.

Of native ſtrength now that he them ſurviv'd.
His chamber all was hangd about with rolls
And old records from auncient times derivd,
Some made in books, ſome in long parchment ſcrolls,
That were all worm-eaten and full of canker holes.

58.

Amidſt them all he in a chaire was ſett,
Toſſing and turning them withouten end;
But for he was unhable them to fett,
A litle boy did on him ſtill attend
To reach, when ever he for ought did ſend;
And oft when thinges were loſt, or laid amis,
That boy them ſought and unto him did lend:
Therefore he Anamneſtes cleped is;
And that old man Eumneſtes, by their propertis.

59.

The knightes there entring did him reverence dew,
And wondred at his endleſſe exerciſe:
Then as they gan his Library to vew,
And antique Regeſters for to aviſe,
There chaunced to the Princes hand to rize
An auncient booke, hight *Briton moniments*,
That of this lands firſt conqueſt did devize,
And old diviſion into Regiments,
Till it reduced was to one mans governements.

60.

Sir Guyon chaunſt eke on another booke,
That hight *Antiquitee of Faery lond:*
In which whenas he greedily did looke,
Th' ofspring of Elves and Faryes there he fond,
As it delivered was from hond to hond:
Whereat they, burning both with fervent fire
Their countreys aunceſtry to underſtond,
Crav'd leave of Alma and that aged ſire
To read thoſe bookes; who gladly graunted their deſire.

CANTO X.

A chronicle of Briton kings,
From Brute to Uthers rayne;
And rolls of Elfin Emperours,
Till time of Gloriane.

1.

WHO now ſhall give unto me words and ſound
Equall unto this haughty enterpriſe?
Or who ſhall lend me wings, with which from ground
My lowly verſe may loftily ariſe,
And lift it ſelfe unto the higheſt ſkyes?
More ample ſpirit than hetherto was wount
Here needes me, whiles the famous aunceſtryes
Of my moſt dreaded Soveraigne I recount,
By which all earthly Princes ſhe doth far ſurmount.

2.

Ne under Sunne that ſhines ſo wide and faire,
Whence all that lives does borrow life and light,
Lives ought that to her linage may compaire;
Which though from earth it be derived right,
Yet doth it ſelfe ſtretch forth to hevens hight,
And all the world with wonder overſpred;
A labor huge, exceeding far my might.
How ſhall fraile pen, with feare diſparaged,
Conceive ſuch ſoveraine glory and great bountyhed?

3.

Argument worthy of Mæonian quill;
Or rather worthy of great Phoebus rote,[a]
Whereon the ruines of great Offa hill,
And triumphes of Phlegræan Jove, he wrote,
That all the Gods admird his lofty note.
But if ſome reliſh of that hevenly lay
His learned daughters would to me report
To decke my ſong withall, I would aſſay
Thy name, O ſoveraine Queene! to blazon far away.

4.

Thy name, O ſoveraine Queene! thy realme, and race,
From this renowmed Prince derived arre,
Who mightily upheld that royall mace
Which now thou bear'ſt, to thee deſcended farre
From mighty kings and conquerours in warre,
Thy fathers and greatgrandfathers of old,[b]
Whoſe noble deeds above the Northern ſtarre
Immortall fame for ever hath enrold;
As in that old mans booke they were in order told.

5.

The land which warlike Britons now poſſeſſe,
And therein have their mighty empire rayſd,

---

[a] *great Phoebus rote.*] A *muſical inſtrument.* Chaucer, "Prol." 236:—"Wel coud he ſinge and plaien on a *rote.*" See "Du Cange, in v. *Rotta.* Notker, who lived in the tenth century, ſays, that it was the ancient *Pſalterium*, but altered in its ſhape, and with an additional number of ſtrings. Schilter, in v. *Rotta.*" Tyrwhitt's Gloſſ.—Spenſer uſes the word again, F. Q. iv. vi. 9. Todd. Gower calls it *riote*, and Ritſon ſays it was the *vielle*, or *lyra mendicorum!* "Anc. Songs," i. lx. C.

[b] *Thy fathers and greatgrandfathers of old.*] This is the line as corrected in the errata at the end of the 4to. 1590: in the body of the vol. it thus ſtands:—

"Thy fathers and thy great Grandfathers *of gold;*"

which Marſton in his copy amended to,—

"Thy fathers and thy great Grandfathers old;"

which we might have conſidered preferable, if we had not held the liſt of errata to be final. C.

In antique times was ſalvage wilderneſſe,
Unpeopled, unmannurd, unprovd, unprayſd;
Ne was it Iſland then, ne was it payſd[c]
Amid the ocean waves, ne was it ſought
Of merchants farre for profits therein prayſd;
But was all deſolate, and of ſome thought
By ſea to have bene from the Celticke mayn-land brought.

6.

Ne did it then deſerve a name to have,
Till that the venturous Mariner that way
Learning his ſhip from thoſe white rocks to ſave,
Which all along the Southerne ſea-coaſt lay
Threatning unheedy wrecke[d] and raſh decay,
For ſafety that ſame his ſea-marke made,
And nam'd it ALBION: But later day,
Finding in it fit ports for fiſhers trade,
Gan more the ſame frequent, and further to invade.

7.

But far in land a ſalvage nation dwelt
Of hideous Giaunts, and halfe beaſtly men,
That never taſted grace, nor goodnes felt;
But wild like beaſtes lurking in loathſome den,
And flying faſt as Roebucke through the fen,
All naked without ſhame or care of cold,
By hunting and by ſpoiling liveden;
Of ſtature huge, and eke of corage bold,
That ſonnes of men amazd their ſterneſſe to behold.

---

[c] *ne was it payſd.*] i. e. *poiſed:* Todd ſtates that *paiſed* is ſtill uſed in Scotland. In the next line but one "prayſd" is uſed for *appraiſed*, meaning, upon which a value was ſet. C.

[d] *Threatning unheedy wrecke.*] The moſt common mode of ſpelling "wreck" in the time of Spenſer was *wrack;* a form of the word which ſome modern editors would revive, as if to introduce ſtill more confuſion into our orthography: the practice was, however, by no means uniform, as is evident from Spenſer, Shakeſpeare, Drayton, &c. C.

8.

whence they ſprong, or how they were begott,
neath is to aſſure; uneath to wene
hat monſtrous error, which doth ſome aſſott,[e]
hat Dioclesians fifty daughters ſhene
to this land by chaunce have driven bene;
'here, companing with feends and filthy Sprights
hrough vaine illuſion of their luſt unclene,
hey brought forth Geaunts, and ſuch dreadful wights
ar exceeded men in their immeaſurd mights.

9.

r held this land, and with their filthineſſe
olluted this ſame gentle ſoyle long time;
hat their owne mother loathd their beaſtlineſſe,
nd gan abhorre her broods unkindly crime,
ll were they borne of her owne native ſlime:
ntil that Brutus, anciently deriv'd
om roiall ſtocke of old Aſſaracs line,
riven by fatall error here arriv'd,[f]
them of their unjuſt poſſeſſion depriv'd.

10.

ere he had eſtabliſhed his throne,
nd ſpred his empire to the utmoſt ſhore,
e fought great batteils with his ſalvage fone;
which he them defeated evermore,

---

hich doth ſome aſſott.] We have already had this word in "The Cal." for March, vol. i. p. 36, where it means *ſtupefied*, or *be-* and ſuch is its ſenſe here, though Todd tells us that "aſſott" in ace is *beguile*, or *bewitch*, and adduces the ſame quotation that he ready uſed in "The Shep. Cal." to prove that the meaning of it *upefied*. It is hardly fair to his citation, and quite an error, to l the ſame words to anſwer a double purpoſe. C.

re arriv'd.] This happened about the year of the world 3083, 132 years before the birth of Chriſt, according to our oldeſt cler, who lived in the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. See t of Glouceſter's "Chronicle," publiſhed by Hearne in 1724, CHURCH.

And many Giaunts left on groning flore:
That well can witnes yet unto this day
The weſterne Hogh,[g] beſprincled with the gore
Of mighty Goëmot, whome in ſtout fray
Corineus conquered, and cruelly did ſlay.

11.

And eke that ample Pitt, yet far renownd
For the large leape which Debon did compell
Coulin to make, being eight lugs of grownd,[h]
Into the which retourning backe he fell:
But thoſe three monſtrous ſtones doe moſt excell,
Which that huge ſonne of hideous Albion,
Whoſe father Hercules in Fraunce did quell,
Great Godmer threw, in fierce contention,
At bold Canutus; but of him was ſlaine anon.

12.

In meed of theſe great conqueſts by them gott,
Corineus had that Province utmoſt weſt
To him aſſigned for his worthy lott,
Which of his name and memorable geſt
He called Cornwaile, yet ſo called beſt;
And Debons ſhayre was that is Devonſhyre:
But Canute had his portion from the reſt,
The which he cald Canutium, for his hyre;
Now Cantium, which Kent we comenly inquyre.

13.

Thus Brute this Realme unto his rule ſubdewd,
And raigned long in great felicity,
Lov'd of his freends, and of his foes eſchewd:

---

[g] *The weſterne Hogh.*] That is, as Camden calls it, the *Haw*. See alſo Drayton, "Polyolb." p. 12, [near the end of Song 1.]:—

"Upon that loftie place at Plimmouth call'd the *Hoe*,
"Thoſe mighty wraſtlers met." CHURCH.

[h] *eight lugs of grownd.*] A *lug* is a perch or rod with which land is meaſured, containing ſixteen feet and a half. CHURCH.

He left three ſonnes, his famous progeny,
Borne of fayre Inogene of Italy;
Mongſt whom he parted his imperiall ſtate,
And Locrine left chiefe Lord of Britany.
At laſt ripe age bad him ſurrender late
His life, and long good fortune, unto finall fate.

14.

Locrine was left the ſoveraine Lord of all;
But Albanact had all the Northerne part,
Which of himſelfe Albania he did call;
And Camber did poſſeſſe the Weſterne quart,
Which Severne now from Logris doth depart:
And each his portion peaceably enjoyd,
Ne was there outward breach, nor grudge in hart,
That once their quiet government annoyd;
But each his paynes to others profit ſtill employd.

15.

Untill a nation ſtraung, with viſage ſwart
And corage fierce that all men did affray,
Which through the world then ſwarmd in every part,
And overflowd all countries far away,
Like Noyes great flood, with their importune ſway,
This land invaded with like violence,
And did themſelves through all the North diſplay:
Untill that Locrine for his Realmes defence,
Did head againſt them make and ſtrong munificence.[1]

16.

He them encountred, a confuſed rout,
Foreby the River that whylome was hight
The ancient Abus, where with courage ſtout
He them defeated in victorious fight,

---

[1] *and ſtrong munificence.*] By "munificence" our author ſignifies *defence*, or *fortification;* from *munio* and *facio*. This is a word injudiciouſly coined by Spenſer, as the ſame word in our language ſignifies quite another thing. T. WARTON.

And chaſte ſo fiercely after fearefull flight,
That forſt their Chiefetain, for his ſafeties ſake,[k]
(Their Chiefetain Humber named was aright,)
Unto the mighty ſtreame him to betake,
Where he an end of batteill and of life did make.

17.

The king retourned proud of victory,
And inſolent wox through unwonted eaſe,
That ſhortly he forgot the jeopardy,
Which in his land he lately did appeaſe,
And fell to vaine voluptuous diſeaſe:
He lov'd faire Ladie Eſtrild, leudly lov'd,
Whoſe wanton pleaſures him too much did pleaſe,
That quite his hart from Guendolene remov'd,
From Guendolene his wife, though alwaies faithful prov'd.

18.

The noble daughter of Corinëus
Would not endure to bee ſo vile diſdaind,
But, gathering force and corage valorous,
Encountred him in batteill well ordaind,
In which him vanquiſht ſhe to fly conſtraind:
But ſhe ſo faſt purſewd, that him ſhe tooke
And threw in bands, where he till death remaind;
Als his faire Leman flying through a brooke
She overhent,[l] nought moved with her piteous looke;

19.

But both her ſelfe, and eke her daughter deare
Begotten by her kingly Paramoure,

---

[k] *for his ſafeties ſake.*] In St. 6, we have had another inſtance of the uſe of "ſafety" as a triſyllable: here it occurs as a diſſyllable; and it is to be noted that in St. 6, editions after the firſt read, "For ſafeties ſake," a form of expreſſion Spenſer would probably have avoided in St. 16, if he had already employed it in St. 6. This conſideration renders it the more likely that the oldeſt text, as regards St. 6, "For ſafety that ſame," &c. is the correct one. C.

[l] *She overhent.*] To "hent" is to *take*, and *hint* is the ſubſtantive: "She overhent" is therefore "She *overtook*." C.

The faire Sabrina, almoſt dead with feare,
She there attached, far from all ſuccoure:
The one ſhe ſlew upon the preſent floure;[m]
But the ſad virgin, innocent of all,
Adowne the rolling river ſhe did poure,
Which of her name now Severne men do call:
Such was the end that to diſloyall love did fall.

20.

Then for her ſonne, which ſhe to Locrin bore,
Madan was young, unmeet the rule to ſway,[n]
In her owne hand the crowne ſhe kept in ſtore,
Till ryper years he raught and ſtronger ſtay:
During which time her powre ſhe did diſplay
Through all this Realme, the glory of her ſex,
And firſt taught men a woman to obay:
But, when her ſonne to mans eſtate did wex,
She it ſurrendred, ne her ſelfe would lenger vex.

21.

Tho Madan raignd, unworthie of his race,
For with all ſhame that ſacred throne he fild.
Next Mempriſe, as unworthy of that place;
In which being conſorted with Manild,
For thirſt of ſingle kingdom him he kild.
But Ebranck ſalved both their infamies
With noble deedes, and warreyd on Brunchild
In Henault, where yet of his victories
Brave moniments remaine, which yet that land envies.

---

[m] *upon the preſent floure.*] That is, upon the ſpot, as Mr. Church has explained by the ſame expreſſion, F. Q. vi. i. 23:—

"——— and flew the porter *on the flore.*"

The ſecond edition reads "*in that impatient floure,*" to which all ſubſequent editors have conformed, except Mr. Church, with whom I join in following the firſt edition. Todd.

[n] *the rule to ſway.*] So the firſt edition reads: Spenſer's ſecond edition reads, "the rule *of* ſway;" which all other editions follow. The ſenſe is thus perſpicuous: Madan was young, unfit to ſway the rule or realm. Todd.

22.

An happy man in his firſt dayes he was,
And happy father of faire progeny:
For all ſo many weekes as the yeare has,
So many children he did multiply;
Of which were twentie ſonnes, which did apply
Their mindes to prayſe and chevalrous deſyre:
Thoſe germans did ſubdew all Germany,
Of whom it hight; but in the end their Syre
With foule repulſe from Fraunce was forced to retyre.

23.

Which blott his ſonne ſucceeding in his ſeat,
The ſecond Brute, the ſecond both in name
And eke in ſemblaunce of his puiſſaunce great,
Right well recur'd, and did away that blame
With recompence of everlaſting fame:
He with his victour ſword firſt opened
The bowels of wide Fraunce, a forlorne Dame,
And taught her firſt how to be conquered;
Since which, with ſondrie ſpoiles ſhe hath been ranſacked.

24.

Let Scaldis tell, and let tell Hania,
And let the marſh of Eſthambruges tell,
What colour were their waters that ſame day,
And all the moore twixt Elverſham and Dell,
With blood of Henalois which therein fell.
How oft that day did ſad Brunchildis ſee
The greene ſhield dyde in dolorous vermell?
That not *ſcuith guiridh* it mote ſeeme to bee,
But rather *y ſcuith gogh*, ſigne of ſad crueltee.°

° *ſigne of ſad crueltee.*] In moſt copies of the 4to. 1590, the firſt line of the concluding couplet of this ſtanza wants ſome words; and of the ſecond line "But" is all that is given. Church and Todd both had exemplars of that impreſſion where the miſſing portions were filled up as in our text. It is remarkable that the errata at the end of the 4to. 1590, in all copies, corrects one of the miſſing Welſh words, *ſcuith*, as

25.

His ſonne, king Leill, by fathers labour long,
Enjoyd an heritage of laſting peace,
And built Cairleill, and built Cairleon ſtrong.
Next Huddibras his realme did not encreaſe,
But taught the land from wearie wars to ceaſe:
Whoſe footſteps Bladud following, in artes
Exceld at Athens all the learned preace,
From whence he brought them to theſe ſalvage parts,
And with ſweet ſcience mollifide their ſtubborne harts.

26.

Enſample of his wondrous faculty,
Behold the boyling bathes at Cairbadon,
Which ſeeth with ſecret fire eternally,
And in their entrailles, full of quick Brimſton,
Nouriſh the flames which they are warmd upon,
That to their people wealth they forth do well,
And health to every forreyne nation:
Yet he[p] at laſt, contending to excell
The reach of men, through flight into fond miſchief fell.

27.

Next him king Leyr in happie peace long raynd,
But had no iſſue male him to ſucceed,
But three faire daughters, which were well uptraind
In all that ſeemed fitt for kingly ſeed:
Mongſt whom his realme he equally decreed
To have divided. Tho, when feeble age
Nigh to his utmoſt date he ſaw proceed,

---

if it were not abſent; ſo that where they are wanting it was, in all probability, the fault of the old printer, who could not make out the uncouth ſpelling, and left out the words. In Marſton's copy of the edit. 1590, there are two blanks for the Welſh words, and for the whole concluding line after "But." The folios follow the impreſſion of 1596. C.

[p] *Yet he*, &c.] Bladud ſtudied magic; and, attempting to fly to the upper regions of the air, fell upon the temple of Apollo, and was daſhed to pieces. Geoffry of Monmouth, B. ii. C. 10. UPTON.

He cald his daughters, and with ſpeeches ſage
Inquyrd, which of them moſt did love her parentage?

28.

The eldeſt, Gonorill, gan to proteſt,
That ſhe much more than her owne life him lov'd;
And Regan greater love to him profeſt
Then all the world, when ever it were proov'd;
But Cordeill ſaid ſhe lov'd him as behoov'd:
Whoſe ſimple anſwere, wanting colours fayre
To paint it forth, him to diſpleaſaunce moov'd,
That in his crown he counted her no hayre,
But twixt the other twain his kingdom whole did ſhayre.

29.

So wedded th' one to Maglan king of Scottes,
And thother to the king of Cambria,
And twixt them ſhayrd his realme by equall lottes;
But without dowre the wiſe Cordelia
Was ſent to Aggannip[q] of Celtica.
Their aged ſyre, thus eaſed of his crowne,
A private life ledd in Albania
With Gonorill, long had in greàt renowne,
That nought him griev'd to beene from rule depoſed downe.

30.

But true it is that, when the oyle is ſpent,
The light goes out, and weeke is throwne away:
So, when he had reſignd his regiment,
His daughter gan deſpiſe his drouping day,
And wearie wax of his continuall ſtay.
Tho to his daughter Regan he repayrd,
Who him at firſt well uſed every way;

---

[q] *Was ſent to Aggannip.*] *Aganippus* king of France, who, upon hearing of Cordelia's beauty, (according to Geoffry of Monmouth,) or rather wiſdom and goodneſs, (as Robert of Glouceſter ſays,) ſent and demanded her in marriage without any portion. CHURCH.

But when of his departure ſhe deſpayrd,
Her bountie ſhe abated, and his cheare empayrd.

31.

The wretched man gan then aviſe to[o] late,
That love is not where moſt it is profeſt;
Too truely tryde in his extremeſt ſtate.
At laſt, reſolv'd likewiſe to prove the reſt,
He to Cordelia him ſelfe addreſt,
Who with entyre affection him receav'd,
As for her Syre and king her ſeemed beſt;
And after all an army ſtrong ſhe leav'd,[r]
To war on thoſe which him had of his realme bereav'd.

32.

So to his crowne ſhe him reſtord againe;
In which he dyde, made ripe for death by eld,
And after wild it ſhould to her remaine,
Who peaceably the ſame long time did weld,
And all mens harts in dew obedience held;
Till that her ſiſters children, woxen ſtrong,
Through proud ambition againſt her rebeld,
And overcommen kept in priſon long,
Till weary of that wretched life her ſelfe ſhe hong.[s]

33.

Then gan the bloody brethren both to raine;
But fierce Cundah gan ſhortly to envy
His brother Morgan, prickt with proud diſdaine
To have a pere in part of ſoverainty;
And kindling coles of cruell enmity,
Raiſd warre, and him in batteill overthrew.
Whence as he to thoſe woody hilles did fly,

---

[r] *an army ſtrong ſhe leav'd.*] *Levied,* raiſed; Gall. *lever.* UPTON.

[s] *her ſelfe ſhe hong.*] Geoffry of Monmouth ſays ſhe killed herſelf. So ſays Hardyng. Robert of Glouceſter is ſilent as to her death. He only ſays that her nephews put her in priſon, and divided the kingdom between them. CHURCH.

Which hight of him Glamorgan, there him ſlew:
Then did he raigne alone, when he none equall knew.

34.

His ſonne Rivall' his dead rowme did ſupply;
In whoſe ſad time blood did from heaven rayne.
Next great Gurguſtus, then faire Cæcily,
In conſtant peace their kingdomes did contayne.[t]
After whom Lago, and Kinmarke did rayne,
And Gorbogud, till far in years he grew:
Then his ambitious ſonnes unto them twayne
Arraught[u] the rule, and from their father drew;
Stout Ferrex and ſterne Porrex him in priſon threw.

35.

But O! the greedy thirſt of royall crowne,
That knowes no kinred, nor regardes no right,
Stird Porrex up to put his brother downe;
Who, unto him aſſembling forreigne might,
Made warre on him, and fell him ſelfe in fight:
Whoſe death t'avenge, his mother mercileſſe,
Moſt mercileſſe of women, Wyden hight,
Her other ſonne faſt ſleeping did oppreſſe,
And with moſt cruell hand him murdred pittileſſe.[x]

---

[t] *their kingdomes did contayne.*] i.e. *re*tain; one out of various inſtances to ſhow that the reading in "The Merch. of Venice," A. v. Sc. 1, "contain the ring" is the true one: *retain* for "contain" was a ſubſequent introduction into Shakeſpeare's text. In an excellent modern work (Froude's "Henry VIII") we meet with a late proof of "contained" being uſed for *retained*, or perhaps *reſtrained*, where the author tells us that Q. Katherine "was cold and ſelf-contained," alluding to the control under which ſhe conſtantly kept herſelf. C.

[u] *Arraught.*] "Seized," Fr. *arracher*, to ſnatch or wreſt. Todd. This etymology may perhaps be doubted, for "arraught" would ſeem to be the paſt tenſe of to *arreach*. We have not unfrequently had "raught" for *reached*, as in C. iv. St. 5 of this book, "Sometimes ſhe *raught* him ſtones." See alſo "Shakeſpeare," edit. Collier, 1858, ii. 130; iii. 618; iv. 131; &c. "Raught" is *reft* in iv. 39, and vi. 222. C.

[x] *him murdred pittileſſe.*] The wars between Ferrex and Porrex, and other incidents connected with them, were made the ſubject of the earlieſt tragedy in the Engliſh language that has deſcended to our time. It

36.

ere ended Brutus[7] ſacred progeny,
Which had ſeven hundred years this ſcepter borne
With high renowme and great felicity:
The noble braunch from th' antique ſtocke was torne
Through diſcord, and the roiall throne forlorne.
Thenceforth this Realme was into factions rent,
Whileſt each of Brutus boaſted to be borne,
That in the end was left no moniment
f Brutus, nor of Britons glorie auncient.

37.

'hen up aroſe a man of matchleſſe might,
And wondrous wit to menage high affayres,
Who, ſtird with pitty of the ſtreſſed plight
Of this ſad realme, cut into ſondry ſhayres
By ſuch as claymd themſelves Brutes rightfull hayres,
Gathered the Princes of the people looſe
To taken counſell of their common cares;
Who, with his wiſedom won, him ſtreight did chooſe
'heir king, and ſwore him fealty to win or looſe.

38.

'hen made he head againſt his enimies,
And Ymner ſlew of Logris miſcreate;
Then Ruddoc and proud Stater, both allyes,
This of Albany newly nominate,
And that of Cambry king confirmed late,

---

as the joint authorſhip of Thomas Norton and Thomas Sackville (af-
rwards Baron Buckhurſt and Earl of Dorſet), and, having been acted
1561, was printed, in 1565, under the title of "The Tragedie of
orboduc," called by Spenſer *Gorbogud*. C.

7 *Here ended Brutus*, &c.] The race of Brutus ended with Ferrex
d Porrex, "Which had *ſeven hundred* years this ſcepter borne;" but
cording to Geoffry of Monmouth, 650 years. But poets uſe round
umbers. He ſays *ſacred progeny*, becauſe deſcended from the Trojan
ings and heroes, who claimed kindred with the gods. This account
f Brutus and his ſacred progeny is taken chiefly from Geoffry of Mon-
outh. UPTON.

He overthrew through his owne valiaunce;
Whoſe countries he redus'd to quiet ſtate,
And ſhortly brought to civile governaunce,
Now one, which earſt were many made through variaunce.

39.

Then made he ſacred lawes, which ſome men ſay
Were unto him reveald in viſion;
By which he freed the Traveilers high-way,
The Churches part, and Ploughmans portion,
Reſtraining ſtealth and ſtrong extortion,
The gratious Numa of great Britany;
For, till his dayes, the chiefe dominion
By ſtrength was wielded without pollicy:
Therefore he firſt wore crowne of gold for dignity.

40.

Donwallo dyde,[z] (for what may live for ay?)
And left two ſonnes, of peareleſſe proweſſe both,
That ſacked Rome too dearely did aſſay,
The recompence of their perjured oth;
And ranſackt Greece wel tryde, when they were wrothy;
Beſides ſubjected France and Germany,
Which yet their praiſes ſpeake, all be they loth,
And inly tremble at the memory
Of Brennus and Belinus, kinges of Britany.

41.

Next them did Gurgiunt,[a] great Belinus ſonne,
In rule ſucceede, and eke in fathers praiſe;

---

[z] *Donwallo dyde.*] The ſtory of Mulmutius Donwallo, or Dunwallo, was alſo brought on the ſtage, but not until many years after the date of "Gorboduc:" we hear of it in Oct. 1598, and it was written for Henſlowe's Theatre by a diſtinguiſhed poet of that day, W. Rankins. See Henſlowe's Diary (printed by the Shakeſpeare Society in 1845) p. 135. C.

[a] *Next them did Gurgiunt.*] More commonly known as Gurguntius, and called *Gurgunt* in editions after the firſt, where it ſtands *Gurgiunt;* but there is no correction in the errata of the 4to. 1590, and we prefer the integrity of the older text on a point of no real importance. "Gurgiunt" ſuits the meaſure ſufficiently well. C.

He Eafterland fubdewd, and Denmarke wonne,
And of them both did foy[b] and tribute raife,
The which was dew in his dead fathers daies.
He alfo gave to fugitives of Spayne,
Whom he at fea found wandring from their waies,
A feate in Ireland fafely to remayne,
Which they fhould hold of him, as fubject to Britayne.

42.

After him raigned Guitheline his hayre,
The jufteft man and treweft in his daies,
Who had to wife Dame Mertia the fayre,
A woman worthy of immortall praife,
Which for this Realme found many goodly layes,[c]
And wholefome Statutes to her hufband brought.
Her many deemd to have beene of the Fayes,
As was Aegerie that Numa tought:
Thofe yet of her be Mertian lawes both nam'd and thought.

43.

Her fonne Sifillus[d] after her did rayne;
And then Kimarus; and then Danius:
Next whom Morindus did the crowne fuftayne;
Who, had he not with wrath outrageous
And cruell rancour dim'd his valorous
And mightie deedes, fhould matched have the beft:
As well in that fame field victorious
Againft the forreine Morands he expreft;
Yet lives his memorie, though carcas fleepe in reft.

---

[b] *And of them both did foy.*] *The tribute due from fubjects.* An expreffion borrowed from the old French. *Homme de foy* is a vaffal, or tenant, that holds by fealty. See Cotgrave's Fr. Dict. v. *Foy.* TODD.

[c] *many goodly layes.*] *Laws,* for the rhyme's fake. CHURCH.

[d] *Her fonne Sifillus.*] It is "Sifillus" in every old impreffion, but in every hiftory it is either *Sifilius* or *Sifillus.* We have little doubt that *Sifillus* is the mode in which Spenfer fpelt the name, and that the old compofitor again confounded the long *f* and *f.* At the fame time, with Upton and Church, we do not feel warranted in introducing the correction, but mention it in a note. C.

44.

Five ſonnes he left, begotten of one wife,
All which ſucceſſively by turnes did rayne:
Firſt Gorboman, a man of vertuous life;
Next Archigald, who for his proud diſdayne
Depoſed was from princedome ſoverayne,
And pitteous Elidure put in his ſted;
Who ſhortly it to him reſtord agayne,
Till by his death he it recovered:
But Peridure and Vigent him diſthronized.

45.

In wretched priſon long he did remaine,
Till they outraigned had their utmoſt date,
And then therein reſeized was againe,
And ruled long with honorable ſtate,
Till he ſurrendered Realme and life to fate.
Then all the ſonnes of theſe five brethren raynd
By dew ſucceſſe, and all their Nephewes late;
Even thriſe eleven deſcents the crowne retaynd,
Till aged Hely by dew heritage it gaynd.

46.

He had two ſonnes, whoſe eldeſt, called Lud,
Left of his life moſt famous memory,
And endleſſe moniments of his great good:
The ruin'd wals he did reædifye
Of Troynovant, gainſt force of enimy,
And built that gate which of his name is hight,
By which he lyes entombed ſolemnly.
He left two ſonnes, too young to rule aright,
Androgeus and Tenantius, pictures of his might.

47.

Whilſt they were young, Caſſibalane, their Eme,[e]

[e] *Caſſibalane, their Eme.*] Or *eame*, as it is ſpelt in A.S.—their *uncle*. Bp. Kennett tells us that in his time the word was applied to any relative, or even to a neighbour. C.

Was by the people chofen in their fted,
Who on him tooke the roiall Diademe,
And goodly well long time it governed;
Till the prowde Romanes him difquieted,
And warlike Cæfar, tempted with the name
Of this fweet Ifland never conquered,
And envying the Britons blazed fame,
(O hideous hunger of dominion!) hether came.

48.

Yet twife they were repulfed backe againe,
And twife renforft backe to their fhips to fly;
The whiles with blood they all the fhore did ftaine,
And the gray Ocean into purple dy:
Ne had they footing found at laft, perdie,
Had not Androgeus, falfe to native foyle,
And envious of Uncles foveraintie,
Betrayd his country unto forreine fpoyle.
Nought els but treafon from the firft this land did foyle.

49.

So by him Cæfar got the victory,
Through great bloodfhed and many a fad affay,
In which himfelfe was charged heavily
Of hardy Nennius, whom he yet did flay,
But loft his fword, yet to be feene this day.
Thenceforth this land was tributarie made
T'ambitious Rome, and did their rule obay,
Till Arthur all that reckoning defrayd:
Yet oft the Briton kings againft them ftrongly fwayd.

50.

Next him Tenantius raignd; then Kimbeline,
What time th' eternall Lord in flefhly flime
Enwombed was, from wretched Adams line
To purge away the guilt of finfull crime.
O joyous memorie of happy time,
That heavenly grace fo plenteoufly difplayd!

(O too high ditty for my ſimple rime!)
Soone after this the Romanes him warrayd;
For that their tribute he refuſd to let be payd.

51.

Good Claudius, that next was Emperour,
An army brought, and with him batteile fought,
In which the king was by a Treachetour[f]
Diſguiſed ſlaine, ere any thereof thought:
Yet ceaſed not the bloody fight for ought;
For Arvirage his brothers place ſupplyde
Both in his armes and crowne, and by that draught
Did drive the Romanes to the weaker ſyde,
That they to peace agreed. So all was pacifyde.

52.

Was never king more highly magnifide,
Nor dredd of Romanes, then was Arvirage;
For which the Emperour to him allide
His daughter Genuiſs' in marriage:
Yet ſhortly he renounſt the vaſſallage
Of Rome againe, who hether haſtly ſent
Veſpaſian, that with great ſpoile and rage
Forwaſted all, till Genuiſſa gent
Perſuaded him to ceaſſe, and her lord to relent.

53.

He dide; and him ſucceded Marius,
Who joyd his dayes in great tranquillity.[g]
Then Coyll; and after him good Lucius,
That firſt received Chriſtianity,
The ſacred pledge of Chriſtes Evangely.

---

[f] *Was by a Treachetour.*] We do not recollect this form of Chaucer's word *treachour* in any writer but Spenſer, who has it elſewhere, as well, indeed, as *treachour*. They are derived from the Fr. *tricher*, while *traitor* is from the Lat. *trado*. C.

[g] *in great tranquillity.*] So the firſt edition reads. The others read, "*with* great tranquillity." Todd.

Yet true it is, that long before that day
Hither came Joſeph of Arimathy,
Who brought with him the holy grayle,[h] (they ſay)
And preacht the truth; but ſince it greatly did decay.

54.

This good king ſhortly without iſſew dide,
Whereof great trouble in the kingdome grew,
That did her ſelfe in ſondry parts divide,
And with her powre her owne ſelfe overthrew,
Whileſt Romanes daily did the weake ſubdew:
Which ſeeing, ſtout Bunduca up aroſe,
And taking armes the Britons to her drew;
With whom ſhe marched ſtreight againſt her foes,
And then unwares beſides the Severne did encloſe.

55.

There ſhe with them a cruell batteill tryde,
Not with ſo good ſucceſſe as ſhee deſerv'd;
By reaſon that the Captaines on her ſyde,
Corrupted by Paulinus, from her ſwerv'd:
Yet ſuch as were through former flight preſerv'd
Gathering againe, her Hoſt ſhe did renew,
And with freſh corage on the victor ſervd:
But being all defeated, ſave a few,
Rather then fly, or be captiv'd, her ſelfe ſhe ſlew.

56.

O famous moniment of womens prayſe!
Matchable either to Semiramis,
Whom antique hiſtory ſo high doth rayſe,
Or to Hypſiphil', or to Thomiris.

---

[h] *the holy grayle.*] The holy veſſel, or diſh, in which the paſchal lamb was ſerved before Chriſt at the laſt ſupper: it was ſubſequently loſt, and ſearch was long made for it throughout Chriſtendom in vain. It was ultimately, according to ſeveral authorities, found in Italy. It ſeems to have been confounded by ſome writers with the *ſang real*, or real blood of the Saviour. C.

Her Hoſt two hundred thouſand numbred is;
Who, whiles good fortune favoured her might,
Triumphed oft againſt her enemis;
And yet, though overcome in hapleſſe fight,
Shee triumphed on death, in enemies deſpight.

57.

Her reliques Fulgent having gathered,
Fought with Severus, and him overthrew;
Yet in the chace was ſlaine of them that fled,
So made them victors whome he did ſubdew.
Then gan Carauſius tirannize anew,
And gainſt the Romanes bent their proper powre;
But him Allectus treacherouſly ſlew,
And tooke on him the robe of Emperoure:
Nath'leſſe the ſame enjoyed but ſhort happy howre:

58.

For Aſclepiodate him overcame,
And left inglorious on the vanquiſht playne,
Without or robe or rag to hide his ſhame:
Then afterwards he in his ſtead did raigne,
But ſhortly was by Coyll in batteill ſlaine:
Who after long debate, ſince Lucies tyme,
Was of the Britons firſt crownd Soveraine.
Then gan this Realme renew her paſſed prime:
He of his name Coylcheſter built of ſtone and lime.

59.

Which when the Romanes heard, they hether ſent
Conſtantius, a man of mickle might,
With whome king Coyll made an agreement,
And to him gave for wife his daughter bright,
Fayre Helena, the faireſt living wight;
Who in all godly thewes and goodly praiſe
Did far excell, but was moſt famous hight
For ſkil in Muſicke of all in her daies,
Aſwell in curious inſtruments as cunning laies.

60.

ıome he did great Conſtantine begett,
ho afterward was Emperour of Rome;
) which whiles abſent he his mind did ſett,
tavius here lept into his roome,
ıd it uſurped by unrighteous doome:
t he his title juſtifide by might,
ying Traherne, and having overcome
ıe Romane legion in dreadfull fight.
:tled he his kingdome, and confirm'd his right:

61.

vanting yſſew male, his daughter deare
e gave in wedlocke to Maximian,
ıd him with her made of his kingdome heyre,
ho ſoone by meanes thereof the Empire wan,
ll murdred by the freends of Gratian.
ıen gan the Hunnes and Picts invade this land,
ıring the raigne of Maximinian;
'ho dying left none heire them to withſtand,
:hat they overran all parts with eaſy hand.

62.

weary Britons, whoſe war-hable youth
'as by Maximian lately ledd away,
'ith wretched miſeryes and woefull ruth,
'ere to thoſe Pagans made an open pray,
ıd daily ſpectacle of ſad decay:
'home Romane warres, which now fowr hundred yeares
ıd more had waſted, could no whit diſmay;
il, by conſent of Commons and of Peares,
/ crownd the ſecond Conſtantine with joyous teares.

63.

) having oft in batteill vanquiſhed
hoſe ſpoylefull Picts, and ſwarming Eaſterlings,
ong time in peace his realme eſtabliſhed,

Yet oft annoyd with ſondry bordragings,[i]
Of neighbour Scots, and forrein Scatterlings[k]
With which the world did in thoſe dayes abound:
Which to outbarre, with painefull pyonings[l]
From ſea to ſea he heapt a mighty mound,
Which from Alcluid to Panwelt did that border bound.

64.

Three ſones he dying left, all under age;
By meanes whereof their uncle Vortigere
Uſurpt the crowne during their pupillage;
Which th' Infants tutors gathering to feare,
Them cloſely into Armorick did beare:
For dread of whom, and for thoſe Picts annoyes,
He ſent to Germany ſtraunge aid to reare;
From whence eftſoones arrived here three hoyes
Of Saxons, whom he for his ſafety imployes.

65.

Two brethren were their Capitayns, which hight
Hengiſt and Horſus, well approv'd in warre,
And both of them men of renowmed might;
Who making vantage of their civile jarre,
And of thoſe forreyners which came from farre,
Grew great, and got large portions of land,
That in the Realme ere long they ſtronger arre
Then they which ſought at firſt their helping hand,

---

[i] *with ſondry bordragings.*] *Bordraging*, as Mr. Upton has obſerved, is an incurſion on the borders or marches of a country. See Spelman, in v. *Bordarii*. It is perhaps the ſame word in the poet's "Colin Clout's come home again:"

"No nightly *bodrags*, nor no hue and cries."

Bodrags, intended probably for *bordrags*. TODD.

[k] *and forrein Scatterlings.*] *Scattered* or *diſperſed rovers* or *ravagers*. Spenſer uſes the word in his "View of the State of Ireland:" "Loſels and *ſcatterlings*." Again, "*ſcatterlings* and outlaws." UPTON.

[l] *with painefull pyonings.*] *Works of pioneers:* military works raiſed by pioneers. UPTON. Shakeſpeare has *pioned*, i.e. dug: ſee "The Tempeſt," A. iv. Sc. 1. C.

d Vortiger have forſt[m] the kingdome to aband.

66.

it by the helpe of Vortimere his ſonne,
He is againe unto his rule reſtord;
And Hengiſt, ſeeming ſad for that was donne,
Received is to grace and new accord,
Through his faire daughters face and flattring word.
Soone after which three hundred Lords he ſlew
Of Britiſh blood, all ſitting at his bord;
Whoſe dolefull moniments who liſt to rew,
i' eternall marks of treaſon may at Stonheng vew.

67.

' this the ſonnes of Conſtantine, which fled,
Ambroſe and Uther, did ripe yeares attayne,
And, here arriving, ſtrongly challenged
The crowne which Vortiger did long detayne:
Who, flying from his guilt, by them was ſlayne;
And Hengiſt eke ſoon brought to ſhamefull death.
Thenceforth Aurelius peaceably did rayne,[n]
Till that through poyſon ſtopped was his breath;
now entombed lies at Stoneheng by the heath.

68.

ter him Uther, which Pendragon hight,
Succeeding—There abruptly it did end,[o]
Without full point, or other Ceſure right;
As if the reſt ſome wicked hand did rend,
Or th' Author ſelfe could not at leaſt attend
To finiſh it: that ſo untimely breach

And Vortiger have forſt.] So the edit. 1590: later impreſſions for ive forſt" read *enforſt*, without any improvement of the text, and iout notice in the original liſt of errata. C.

Aurelius peaceably did rayne.] Aurelius, it ſhould be remembered, the ſecond name of Ambroſe. C.

There abruptly it did end.] Becauſe the hiſtory was brought down he reign of Prince Arthur's father, although the Prince is repreſented Spenſer as ignorant of his deſcent from Uther-Pendragon. C.

The Prince him ſelfe halfe ſeemed to offend;
Yet ſecret pleaſure did offence empeach,
And wonder of antiquity long ſtopt his ſpeach.

69.

At laſt, quite raviſht with delight to heare
The royall Ofspring of his native land,
Cryde out; "Deare countrey! O! how dearely deare
Ought thy remembraunce and perpetuall band
Be to thy foſter Childe, that from thy hand
Did commun breath and nouriture receave.
How brutiſh is it not to underſtand
How much to her we owe, that all us gave;
That gave unto us all what ever good we have.

70.

But Guyon all this while his booke did read,
Ne yet has ended; for it was a great
And ample volume, that doth far exceed
My leaſure ſo long leaves here to repeat:
It told how firſt Prometheus did create
A man, of many parts from beaſts deryv'd,
And then ſtole fire from heven to animate
His worke, for which he was by Jove depryv'd
Of life him ſelf, and hart-ſtrings of an Aegle ryv'd.[P]

71.

That man ſo made he called Elfe, to weet
Quick, the firſt author of all Elfin kynd;
Who, wandring through the world with wearie feet
Did in the gardins of Adonis fynd
A goodly creature, whom he deemd in mynd
To be no earthly wight, but either Spright,
Or Angell, th' authour of all woman kynd;

P *and hart-ſtrings of an Aegle ryv'd.*] i.e. *by* an eagle "riv'd" torn. There is perhaps no one point in our language which has va more than the uſe of prepoſitions.

Therefore a Fay he her according hight,
Of whom all Faryes ſpring, and fetch their lignage right.

72.

Of theſe a mighty people ſhortly grew,
And puiſſant kinges which all the world warrayd,
And to them ſelves all Nations did ſubdew.
The firſt and eldeſt, which that ſcepter ſwayd,
Was Elfin; him all India obayd,
And all that now America men call:
Next him was noble Elfinan, who laid
Cleopolis foundation firſt of all:
But Elfiline encloſd it with a golden wall.

73.

His ſonne was Elfinell, who overcame
The wicked Gobbelines in bloody field;
But Elfant was of moſt renowmed fame,
Who all of Chriſtall did Panthea build:
Then Elfar, who two brethren gyauntes kild,
The one of which had two heades, th' other three:
Then Elfinor, who was in magick ſkild;
He built by art upon the glaſſy See
A bridge of bras, whoſe ſound hevens thunder ſeem'd to bee.

74.

He left three ſonnes, the which in order raynd,
And all their Ofspring, in their dew deſcents;
Even ſeven hundred Princes, which maintaynd
With mightie deedes their ſondry governments;
That were too long their infinite contents
Here to record, ne much materiall:
Yet ſhould they be moſt famous moniments,
And brave enſample, both of martiall
And civil rule, to kinges and ſtates imperiall.

75.

After all theſe Elficleos did rayne,
The wiſe Elficleos, in great Majeſtie,

Who mightily that ſcepter did ſuſtayne,
And with rich ſpoyles and famous victorie
Did high advaunce the crowne of Faery:
He left two ſonnes, of which faire Elferon,
The eldeſt brother, did untimely dy;
Whoſe emptie place the mightie Oberon
Doubly ſupplide, in ſpouſall and dominion.

76.

Great was his power and glorie over all
Which, him before, that ſacred ſeate did fill,
That yet remaines his wide memoriall.
He dying left the faireſt Tanaquill,
Him to ſucceede therein, by his laſt will:
Fairer and nobler liveth none this howre,
Ne like in grace, ne like in learned ſkill;
Therefore they Glorian call that glorious flowre:
Long mayſt thou, Glorian, live in glory and great pow

77.

Beguyld thus with delight of novelties,
And naturall deſire of countryes ſtate,
So long they redd in thoſe antiquities,
That how the time was fled they quite forgate;
Till gentle Alma, ſeeing it ſo late,
Perforce their ſtudies broke, and them beſought
To thinke how ſupper did them long awaite:
So halfe unwilling from their bookes them brought,
And fayrely feaſted as ſo noble knightes ſhe ought.

CANTO XI.

The enimies of Temperaunce
beſiege her dwelling place:
Prince Arthure them repelles, and fowle
Maleger doth deface.

1.

WHAT warre ſo cruel, or what ſiege ſo ſore,
As that which ſtrong affections doe apply
Againſt the forte of reaſon evermore,
To bring the ſowle into captivity?
Their force is fiercer through infirmity
Of the fraile fleſh, relenting to their rage,
And exerciſe moſt bitter tyranny
Upon the partes brought into their bondage:
No wretchedneſſe is like to ſinfull vellenage.

2.

But in a body which doth freely yeeld
His partes to reaſons rule obedient,
And letteth her that ought the ſcepter weeld,
All happy peace and goodly government
Is ſetled there in ſure eſtabliſhment.
There Alma, like a virgin Queene moſt bright,
Doth floriſh in all beautie excellent;
And to her gueſtes doth bounteous banket dight,
Attempred goodly well for health and for delight.

3.

Early, before the Morne with cremoſin ray

The windowes of bright heaven opened had,
Through which into the world the dawning day
Might looke, that maketh every creature glad,
Uproſe Sir Guyon, in bright armour clad,
And to his purpoſd journey him prepar'd:
With him the Palmer eke in habit ſad
Him ſelfe addreſt to that adventure hard:
So to the rivers ſyde they both together far'd:

4.

Where them awaited ready at the ford
The Ferriman, as Alma had behight,
With his well-rigged bote: They goe abord,
And he eftſoones gan launch his barke forthright.
Ere long they rowed were quite out of ſight,
And faſt the land behynd them fled away.
But let them pas, whiles winde and wether right
Doe ſerve their turnes: here I a while muſt ſtay,
To ſee a cruell fight doen by the prince this day.

5.

For all ſo ſoone as Guyon thence was gon
Upon his voyage with his truſtie guyde,
That wicked band of villeins freſh begon
That caſtle to aſſaile on every ſide,
And lay ſtrong ſiege about it far and wyde.
So huge and infinite their numbers were,
That all the land they under them did hyde;
So fowle and ugly, that exceeding feare
Their viſages impreſt when they approched neare.

6.

Them in twelve troupes their Captein did diſpart,
And round about in fitteſt ſteades did place,
Where each might beſt offend his proper part,
And his contrary object moſt deface,
As every one ſeem'd meeteſt in that cace.
Seven of the ſame againſt the Caſtle gate

In ſtrong entrenchments he did cloſely place,
Which with inceſſaunt force and endleſſe hate
They battred day and night, and entraunce did awate.

7.

The other five five ſondry wayes he ſett
Againſt the five great Bulwarkes of that pyle,
And unto each a Bulwarke did arrett,[a]
T' aſſayle with open force or hidden guyle,
In hope thereof to win victorious ſpoile.
They all that charge did fervently apply
With greedie malice and importune toyle,
And planted there their huge artillery,
With which they dayly made moſt dreadfull battery.

8.

The firſt troupe was a monſtrous rablement
Of fowle miſshapen wightes, of which ſome were
Headed like Owles, with beckes uncomely bent;
Others like Dogs; others like Gryphons dreare;
And ſome had wings, and ſome had clawes to teare:
And every one of them had Lynces eyes;
And every one did bow and arrowes beare.
All thoſe were lawleſſe luſtes, corrupt envyes,
And covetous aſpects, all cruel enimyes.

9.

Thoſe ſame againſt the bulwarke of the Sight
Did lay ſtrong ſiege and battailous aſſault,
Ne once did yield it reſpitt day nor night;
But ſoone as Titan gan his head exault,
And ſoone againe as he his light withhault,
Their wicked engins they againſt it bent;
That is, each thing by which the eyes may fault:
But two then all more huge and violent,

---

[a] *a Bulwarke did arrett.*] *Appoint*, or *aſſign*. The poet often uſes the word in this ſenſe. Todd. See B. iii. C. viii. St. 7, &c. C.

Beautie and money, they againſt that Bulwarke lent.[b]

10.

The ſecond Bulwarke was the Hearing ſence,
Gainſt which the ſecond troupe aſſignment makes;
Deformed creatures, in ſtraunge difference,
Some having heads like Harts, ſome like to Snakes,
Some like wilde Bores late rouzd out of the brakes:
Slaunderous reproches, and fowle infamies,
Leaſinges, backbytinges, and vain-glorious crakes,
Bad counſels, prayſes, and falſe flatteries:
All thoſe againſt that fort did bend their batteries.

11.

Likewiſe that ſame third Fort, that is the Smell,
Of that third troupe was cruelly aſſayd;
Whoſe hideous ſhapes were like to feendes of hell,
Some like to houndes, ſome like to Apes, diſmayd,[c]

---

[b] *they againſt that Bulwarke lent.*] So the edit. 4to. 1590; but that of 1596 ſubſtituted "they that Bulwarke *ſorely rent:*" it may have been the poet's emendation, and we therefore give it in a note; but we adhere to the intelligible text of the earlieſt impreſſion. C.

[c] *to Apes, diſmayd,*] *Diſmayed* is *frightened.* But I can hardly think that Spenſer uſes it here in that ſenſe. Poſſibly by *diſmayed* or *diſmade* he means *ugly, ill ſhaped;* in Fr. *malfait.* Quære, whether it ſhould be *miſmade?* JORTIN. Our poet dreſſes out theſe hideous phantoms as ugly as imagination can form them. An ape is an ugly likeneſs of a man; but ſurely a *frightened* ape, an ape *diſmaid,* is ſtill more ugly. A wild boar is a frightful creature; but a wild boar, rouſed from the brake, is more frightful. See St. 10. So in F. Q. ii. ix. 13:—

"Sterne was their look like wild *amazed* ſteares."

Take away the comma after apes, and read "ſome like to *apes diſmayd.*" UPTON. As *diſmayd* in Spenſer's own editions is included between two commas, and there is only a comma after *hell,* I ſhould ſuppoſe it does not agree either with *apes* or *houndes,* but with *feends of hell;* and that "Some like to houndes, ſome like to apes," ſhould be read as in a parenthesis: and then the expreſſion will be parallel to "ghaſtly ſpectacle *diſmayd,*" F. Q. iii. iii. 50. *Diſmayd,* i. e. *ugly, ill ſhaped.* CHURCH. Mr. Warton has collected a variety of inſtances to ſhow generally that Spenſer often prefixes *mis* to words, as *misfeigning, miſdiet,* &c. &c. but particularly alſo to juſtify Dr. Jortin's very happy conjecture, as he terms it, without which it will be difficult to make ſenſe of this paſſage. Mr. Warton therefore approves of *miſmade,* and adds, that probab

Some like to Puttockes, all in plumes arayd;
All ſhap't according their conditions:
For by thoſe ugly formes weren pourtrayd
Fooliſh delights, and fond abuſions,
'hich doe that ſence beſiege with light illuſions.

12.

nd that fourth band which cruell battry bent
Againſt the fourth Bulwarke, that is the Taſte,
Was, as the reſt, a gryſie rablement;
Some mouth'd like greedy Oyſtriges; ſome faſte
Like loathly Toades; ſome faſhioned in the waſte
Like ſwine: for ſo deformd is luxury,
Surfeat, miſdiet, and unthriftie waſte,
Vaine feaſtes, and ydle ſuperfluity:
ll thoſe this ſences Fort aſſayle inceſſantly.

13.

ut the fift troupe, moſt horrible of hew
And ferce of force, is dreadfull to report;[d]
For ſome like Snailes, ſome did like ſpyders ſhew,
And ſome like ugly Urchins thick and ſhort:
Cruelly they aſſayed that fift Fort,[e]

---

enſer ſent it to the preſs *miſmayd*, that it might rhyme more exactly, oint in which the poet was very exact; but the compoſitors were tter acquainted with *diſmayd*, which they accordingly adopted. I ſt confeſs, that Mr. Church's explanation of this paſſage appears to judicious, namely, the preſervation of the comma after *apes*, the plication of *diſmayd* to the *feends*, and the parallel uſage of *diſmayd*. nay alſo add, that Spenſer often prefixes *dis* as well as *mis* to words; wever, here he ſeems to have applied it, as Milton has applied it to word *allied* in his "Samſon," ver. 1022. "Nor both ſo looſly *diſ-ied* their nuptials," that is, *miſallied, badly contracted*. TODD. We nk it ſafer to reproduce the old text, but Jortin's conjecture, of *diſ-de* for "diſmayd," muſt not be lightly rejected. C.

[d] *is dreadfull to report.*] So the firſt edition reads: the poet's ſecond tion reads *was*, which the reſt follow. TODD.

[e] *Cruelly they aſſayed that fift Fort.*] This is the text of the 4to. 90; but later impreſſions not only invert "Cruelly they," but they vert the poet's language by altering "aſſayed," which is perfectly elligible, to *aſſayled*. Where no emendation is neceſſary, we make ne. "Aſſay" is uſed in the ſame manner in the next ſtanza. C.

Armed with dartes of ſenſuall Delight,
With ſtinges of carnall luſt, and ſtrong
Of feeling pleaſures, with which day anc
Againſt that ſame fift bulwarke they contin

14.

Thus theſe twelve troupes with dreadfull p
Againſt that Caſtle reſtleſſe ſiege did lay
And evermore their hideous Ordinaunce
Upon the Bulwarkes cruelly did play,
That now it gan to threaten neare decay
And evermore their wicked Capitayn
Provoked them the breaches to aſſay,
Sometimes with threats, ſometimes with
Which by the ranſack of that peece[f] they

15.

On th' other ſyde, th' aſſieged Caſtles ward
Their ſtedfaſt ſtonds did mightily maint
And many bold repulſe and many hard
Atchievement wrought, with perill and
That goodly frame from ruine to ſuſtain
And thoſe two brethren Gyauntes did d
The walles ſo ſtoutly with their ſturdie
That never entraunce any durſt pretend,
But they to direfull death their groning gh

16.

The noble Virgin, Ladie of the Place,
Was much diſmayed with that dreadful
For never was ſhe in ſo evill cace,
Till that the Prince, ſeeing her wofull p

---

[f] *that peece.*] "Peece" is often uſed by Spenſer for
i. x. 59; iii. x. 10; v. ii. 21. "Peece" for *caſtle* n
been adopted from the Ital. *piazza*, which is ſome
fortified place. See Della Cruſca. The Spaniſh have
See Steevens's Span. Dict. See alſo "Teſoro de la
fol. Geneva, 1671, p. 430. "*Pieça*, vne ſale ou ch
qui ſe dit in terme de guerre auſſi vne piece." Todd.

her recomfort from ſo ſad affright,
ng his ſervice, and his deareſt life
ıer defence againſt that Carle to fight,
:h was their chiefe and th' authour of that ſtrife:
ı remercied as the Patrone of her life.

17.

es himſelfe in glitterand armes he dight,
his well proved weapons to him hent;
king courteous conge, he behight[g]
ė gates to be unbar'd, and forth he went.
: mote he thee,[h] the proweſt and moſt gent,
ever brandiſhed bright ſteele on hye!
me ſoone as that unruly rablement
his gay Squyre iſſewing did eſpye,
:ard a moſt outrageous dreadfull yelling cry:

18.

:rewithall attonce at him let fly
· fluttring arrowes, thicke as flakes of ſnow,
round about him flocke impetuouſly,
a great water flood, that tombling low
the high mountaines, threates to overflow
ſuddein fury all the fertile playne,
the ſad huſbandmans long hope doth throw
wne the ſtreame, and all his vowes make vayne;
ınds nor banks his headlong ruine may ſuſtayne.

19.

is ſhield their heaped hayle he bore,
with his ſword diſperſt the raſkall flockes,
h fled a ſonder, and him fell before;
ithered leaves drop from their dryed ſtockes,

ıight.] "Behight" is here to be taken in the ſenſe of *com-* if it were in ſome way related to the word *behest.* Todd hight," B. i. C. iv. St. 6, (vol. i. p. 228); but they have no , for there "hight" means *entruſted.* C.

mote he thee.] *Thrive, proſper.* See the note on F. Q. ii. i. ON. [This vol. p. 97.]

When the wroth Weſtern wind does reave their locks:
And underneath him his courageous ſteed,
The fierce Spumador, trode them downe like docks;
The fierce Spumador, borne of heavenly ſeed,
Such as Laomedon of Phœbus race did breed.

20.

Which ſuddeine horrour and confuſed cry
When as their Capteine heard, in haſte he yode
The cauſe to weet, and fault to remedy:
Upon a Tygre ſwift and fierce he rode,
That as the winde ran underneath his lode,
Whiles his long legs nigh raught unto the ground.
Full large he was of limbe, and ſhoulders brode,
But of ſuch ſubtile ſubſtance and unſound,
That like a ghoſt he ſeem'd whoſe grave-clothes were unbound:

21.

And in his hand a bended bow was ſeene,
And many arrowes under his right ſide,
All deadly daungerous, all cruell keene,
Headed with flint, and fethers bloody dide;
Such as the Indians in their quivers hide:
Thoſe could he well direct and ſtreight as line,
And bid them ſtrike the marke which he had eyde;
Ne was their ſalve, ne was there medicine,
That mote recure their wounds; ſo inly they did tine.[1]

22.

As pale and wan as aſhes was his looke,
His body leane and meagre as a rake,
And ſkin all withered like a dryed rooke;
Thereto as cold and drery as a ſnake,
That ſeemd to tremble evermore and quake;

---

[1] *ſo inly they did tine.*] *Inflame, rage.* A. S. tenban, *accendere* Upton. Poſſibly "tine" is to be taken as a form (for the rhyme ſake of the verb to *teen*, to *hurt*, to *cauſe ſorrow* or *grief*. C.

All in a canvas thin he was bedight,
And girded with a belt of twiſted brake:
Upon his head he wore an Helmet light,
Made of a dead mans ſkull, that ſeemd a ghaſtly ſight.

23.

Maleger was his name; and after him
There follow'd faſt at hand two wicked Hags,
With hoary lockes all looſe, and viſage grim;
Their feet unſhod, their bodies wrapt in rags,
And both as ſwift on foot as chaſed Stags;
And yet the one her other legge had lame,
Which with a ſtaffe, all full of litle ſnags,
She did ſupport, and Impotence her name:
But th' other was Impatience, armd with raging flame.

24.

Soone as the Carle from far the Prince eſpyde
Gliſtring in armes and warlike ornament,
His Beaſt he felly prickt on either ſyde,
And his miſchievous bow full readie bent,
With which at him a cruell ſhaft he ſent:
But he was warie, and it warded well
Upon his ſhield, that it no further went,
But to the ground the idle quarrell fell:[k]
Then he another and another did expell.

25.

Which to prevent the Prince his mortall ſpeare
Soone to him raught, and fierce at him did ride,
To be avenged of that ſhot whyleare;
But he was not ſo hardy to abide
That bitter ſtownd, but turning quicke aſide
His light-foot beaſt, fled faſt away for feare:

---

[k] *the idle quarrell fell.*] Fr. *Carreau*, or *Quarreau*, a ſhort thick ſquare dart ſhot out of croſs-bows. "Gloſſ. Urr." Chaucer. See alſo Chaucer, p. 227, edit. Urr:—

"And ground *quarelis* ſharpe of ſteele." CHURCH.

Whom to pourſue the Infant after hide
So faſt as his good Courſer could him beare;
But labour loſt it was to weene approch him neare.

26.

For as the winged wind his Tigre fled,
That vew of eye could ſcarſe him overtake,
Ne ſcarſe his feet on ground were ſeene to tred:
Through hils and dales he ſpeedy way did make,
Ne hedge ne ditch his readie paſſage brake;
And in his flight the villein turn'd his face
(As wonts the Tartar by the Caſpian lake,
Whenas the Ruſſian him in fight does chace)
Unto his Tygres taile, and ſhot at him apace.

27.

Apace he ſhot, and yet he fled apace,
Still as the greedy knight nigh to him drew;
And oftentimes he would relent his pace,
That him his foe more fiercely ſhould pourſew:
But when his uncouth manner he did vew,
He gan avize to follow him no more,
But keepe his ſtanding, and his ſhaftes eſchew,
Untill he quite had ſpent his perlous ſtore,[l]
And then aſſayle him freſh, ere he could ſhift for more.

28.

But that lame Hag, ſtill as abroad he ſtrew
His wicked arrowes, gathered them againe,
And to him brought, freſh batteill to renew;
Which he eſpying caſt her to reſtraine
From yielding ſuccour to that curſed Swaine,[m]
And her attaching thought her hands to tye;

---

[l] *his perlous ſtore.*] "Perlous" is a very common colloquial abbreviation of *perilous:* inſtances of its uſe are numerous as needleſs. C.

[m] *that curſed Swaine.*] "Swaine" is here uſed merely to deſignate the perſon, and for the convenience of the rhyme. Swain is from the A. S. *Swang*, operarius, which itſelf comes from *ſwingan*, which we have uſually in the form of *ſwink*. C.

But ſoone as him diſmounted on the plaine
That other Hag did far away eſpye
ıding her ſiſter, ſhe to him ran haſtily;

29.

ıd catching hold of him, as downe he lent,
Him backeward overthrew, and downe him ſtayd
With their rude handes and gryeſly graplement;
Till that the villein, comming to their ayd,
Upon him fell, and lode upon him layd:
Full litle wanted but he had him ſlaine,
And of the battell balefull end had made,
Had not his gentle Squire beheld his paine,
ıd commen to his reſkew, ere his bitter bane.

30.

greateſt and moſt glorious thing on ground
May often need the helpe of weaker hand;
So feeble is mans ſtate, and life unſound,
That in aſſuraunce it may never ſtand,
Till it diſſolved be from earthly band.
Proofe be thou, Prince, the proweſt man alyve,
And nobleſt borne of all in Britayne land;[n]
Yet thee fierce Fortune did ſo nearely drive,
hat, had not grace thee bleſt, thou ſhouldeſt not ſurvive.

31.

he Squyre arriving fiercely in his armes
Snatcht firſt the one, and then the other Jade,
His chiefeſt letts and authors of his harmes,
And them perforce withheld with threatned blade,
Leaſt that his Lord they ſhould behinde invade;
The whiles the Prince, prickt with reprochful ſhame,

---

[n] *of all in Britayne land.*] It is "*Britom* land" in the 4to. 1590, corrected to our text in the errata; meaning, of courſe, the land of ain. Why later editors, in ſpite of the correction, ſhould adhere to *ton*, we know not. In the laſt line of this ſtanza, "ſurvive" is *re-* in the original edition, but amended to "ſurvive" in the errata. erthelefs *revive* is preſerved in the folios 1609 and 1611. C.

As one awakte out of long ſlombring ſhade,
Revivyng thought of glory and of fame,
United all his powres to purge him ſelfe from blame.

32.

Like as a fire, the which in hollow cave
Hath long bene underkept and down ſuppreſt,
With murmurous diſdayne doth inly rave,
And grudge in ſo ſtreight priſon to be preſt,
At laſt breakes forth with furious infeſt,°
And ſtrives to mount unto his native ſeat;
All that did earſt it hinder and moleſt,
Yt now devoures with flames and ſcorching heat,
And carries into ſmoake with rage and horror great.

33.

So mightely the Briton Prince him rouzd
Out of his holde, and broke his caytive bands;
And as a Beare, whom angry curres have touzd,
Having off-ſhakt them and eſcapt their hands,
Becomes more fell, and all that him withſtands
Treads down and overthrowes. Now had the Carle
Alighted from his Tigre, and his hands
Diſcharged of his bow and deadly quar'le,
To ſeize upon his foe flatt lying on the marle.

34.

Which now him turnd to diſavantage deare;
For neither can he fly, nor other harme,
But truſt unto his ſtrength and manhood meare,
Sith now he is far from his monſtrous ſwarme,
And of his weapons did himſelfe diſarme.
The knight, yet wrothfull for his late diſgrace,

° *with furious infeſt.*] So the 4to. 1590, and we therefore prefer "inſeſt" to *unreſt*, which was the word ſubſtituted in later impreſſions. Church did not believe *unreſt* to have been Spenſer's word, and we find no trace of any ſuch change among the errata to the firſt edition. If the poet had intended to recal "inſeſt" we ſhould moſt probably have ſeen the proof of it there. C.

Fiercely advaunſt his valorous right arme,
And him ſo ſore ſmott with his yron mace,
ıat groveling to the ground he fell, and fild his place.

35.

el weened hee that field was then his owne,
And all his labor brought to happy end;
When ſuddein up the villeine overthrowne
Out of his ſwowne aroſe, freſh to contend,
And gan him ſelfe to ſecond battaill bend,
As hurt he had not beene. Thereby there lay
An huge great ſtone, which ſtood upon one end,
And had not bene removed many a day;
me land-marke ſeemd to bee, or ſigne of ſundry way:

36.

he ſame he ſnatcht, and with exceeding ſway
Threw at his foe, who was right well aware
To ſhonne the engin of his meant decay;
It booted not to thinke thot thraw to beare,
But grownd he gave, and lightly lept areare:
Eft fierce retourning, as a faulcon fayre,
That once hath failed of her ſouſe full neare,
Remounts againe into the open ayre,
And unto better fortune doth her ſelfe prepayre.

37.

o brave retourning, with his brandiſht blade
He to the Carle him ſelfe agayn addreſt,
And ſtrooke at him ſo ſternely, that he made
An open paſſage through his riven breſt,
That halfe the ſteele behind his backe did reſt;
Which drawing backe, he looked evermore
When the hart blood ſhould guſh out of his cheſt,
Or his dead corſe ſhould fall upon the flore;
ut his dead corſe upon the flore fell nathemore.

38.

le drop of blood appeared ſhed to bee,

All were the wownd ſo wide and wonderous
That through his carcas one might playnly ſee.
Halfe in amaze with horror hideous,
And halfe in rage to be deluded thus,
Again through both the ſides he ſtrooke him quight,
That made his ſpright to grone full piteous;
Yet nathemore forth fled his groning ſpright,
But freſhly, as at firſt, prepard himſelfe to fight.

39.

Thereat he ſmitten was with great affright,
And trembling terror did his hart apall;
Ne wiſt he what to thinke of that ſame ſight,
Ne what to ſay, ne what to doe at all:
He doubted leaſt it were ſome magicall
Illuſion that did beguile his ſenſe,
Or wandring ghoſt that wanted funerall,
Or aery ſpirite under falſe pretence,
Or helliſh feend rayſd up through diveliſh ſcience.

40.

His wonder far exceeded reaſons reach,
That he began to doubt his dazeled ſight,
And oft of error did himſelfe appeach:
Fleſh without blood, a perſon without ſpright,
Wounds without hurt, a body without might,
That could doe harme, yet could not harmed bee,
That could not die, yet ſeemd a mortall wight,
That was moſt ſtrong in moſt infirmitee;
Like did he never heare, like did he never ſee.

41.

A while he ſtood in this aſtoniſhment,
Yet would he not for all his great diſmay
Give over to effect his firſt intent,
And th' utmoſt meanes of victory aſſay,
Or th' utmoſt yſſew of his owne decay.
His owne good ſword Mordure, that never fayld

At need till now, he lightly threw away,
And his bright ſhield that nought him now avayld;
And with his naked hands him forcibly aſſayld.

42.

Twixt his two mighty armes him up he ſnatcht,
And cruſht his carcas ſo againſt his breſt,
That the diſdainfull ſowle he thence diſpatcht,
And th' ydle breath all utterly expreſt.
Tho, when he felt him dead, adowne he keſt
The lumpiſh corſe unto the ſenceleſſe grownd;
Adowne he keſt it with ſo puiſſant wreſt,
That backe againe it did aloſte rebownd,
And gave againſt his mother earth a gronefull ſownd.

43.

As when Joves harneſſe-bearing Bird from hye
Stoupes at a flying heron with proud diſdayne,
The ſtone-dead quarrey[p] falls ſo forciblye,
That yt rebownds againſt the lowly playne,
A ſecond fall redoubling backe agayne.
Then thought the Prince all peril ſure was paſt,
And that he victor onely did remayne;
No ſooner thought, then that the Carle as faſt
Gan heap huge ſtrokes on him, as ere he down was caſt.

44.

Nigh his wits end then woxe th' amazed knight,
And thought his labor loſt, and travell vayne,
Againſt this lifeleſſe ſhadow ſo to fight:
Yet life he ſaw, and felt his mighty mayne,
That, whiles he marveild ſtill, did ſtill him payne;
For thy he gan ſome other wayes advize,
How to take life from that dead-living ſwayne,

---

[p] *The ſtone-dead quarrey.*] "Quarrey" ſeems properly to mean dead game, placed in a *ſquare;* but it is uſed generally for the prey killed by falcons or hunters. It occurs in this ſenſe in our old poets repeatedly. C.

Whom ſtill he marked freſhly to arize
From th' earth, and from her womb new ſpirits to reprize.[q]

45.

He then remembred well, that had bene ſayd,
How th' Earth his mother was, and firſt him bore;
Shee eke, ſo often as his life decayd,
Did life with uſury to him reſtore,
And reyſd him up much ſtronger then before,
So ſoone as he unto her wombe did fall:
Therefore to grownd he would him caſt no more,
Ne him committ to grave terreſtriall,
But beare him farre from hope of ſuccour uſuall.

46.

Tho up he caught him twixt his puiſſant hands,
And having ſcruzd[r] out of his carrion corſe
The lothfull life, now looſd from ſinfull bands,
Upon his ſhoulders carried him perforſe
Above three furlongs, taking his full courſe
Until he came unto a ſtanding lake;
Him thereinto he threw without remorſe,
Ne ſtird, till hope of life did him forſake:
So end of that Carles dayes and his owne paynes did make.

47.

Which when thoſe wicked Hags from far did ſpye,
Like two mad dogs they ran about the lands,
And th' one of them with dreadfull yelling crye,
Throwing away her broken chaines and bands,
And having quencht her burning fier-brands,
Hedlong her ſelfe did caſt into that lake;

---

[q] *new ſpirits to reprize.*] To *take again.* Fr. *reprendre.* CHURCH.

[r] *And having ſcruzd.*] *Preſſed, ſqueezed,* or *ſcrewed out,* as in F. Q. iii. v. 33. It ſeems that the word has hitherto only been found in Spenſer, and Biſhop Hall. Dr. Johnſon ſuppoſes it to be the ſame word as that vulgarly pronounced *ſcrouge.* C.

t Impotence with her owne wilfull hands
ıe of Malegers curſed darts did take,
v'd her trembling hart, and wicked end did make.

48.

now alone he conquerour remaines:
ıo, cumming to his Squyre that kept his ſteed,
ıought to have mounted; but his feeble vaines
ım faild thereto, and ſerved not his need,
ırough loſſe of blood which from his wounds did bleed,
ıat he began to faint, and life decay:
ıt his good Squyre, him helping up with ſpeed,
ith ſtedfaſt hand upon his horſe did ſtay,
led him to the Caſtle by the beaten way.

49.

re many Groomes and Squyres ready were
ɔ take him from his ſteed full tenderly;
ıd eke the fayreſt Alma mett him there
ith balme, and wine, and coſtly ſpicery,
ɔ comfort him in his infirmity.
ſteſoones ſhee cauſd him up to be convayd,
nd of his armes deſpoyled eaſily
ſumptuous bed ſhee made him to be layd;
al the while his wounds were dreſſing by him ſtayd.

CANTO XII.

Guyon, by Palmers governaunce,[a]
paſſing through perilles great,
Doth overthrow the Bowre of bliſs,
and Acraſy defeat.

1.

OW ginnes that goodly frame of Temperaunce
Fayrely to riſe, and her adorned hed
To pricke of higheſt prayſe forth to advaunce,
Formerly grounded and faſt ſetteled
On firme foundation of true bountyhed:
And this brave knight, that for this vertue fightes,
Now comes to point of that ſame perilous ſted,
Where Pleaſure dwelles in ſenſuall delights,
Mongſt thouſand dangers, and ten thouſand Magick mights.

2.

Two dayes now in that ſea he ſayled has,
Ne ever land beheld, ne living wight,
Ne ought ſave perill ſtill as he did pas:

---

[a] *Guyon, by Palmers governaunce,*
paſſing through perilles great.] So the poet's ſecond edition reads. The firſt reads, "Guyon, *through* Palmers governaunce, *through paſſing*, &c." Todd. The old printer was perhaps puzzled by the word "through," (occurring twice, and afterwards altered to "by,") and not only improperly repeated it, but changed its place. C.

Tho, when appeared the third Morrow bright
Upon the waves to ſpred her trembling light,
An hideous roring far away they heard,
That all their ſences filled with affright;
And ſtreight they ſaw the raging ſurges reard
Up to the ſkyes, that them of drowning made affeard.

3.

Said then the Boteman, "Palmer, ſtere aright,
And keepe an even courſe; for yonder way
We needes muſt pas (God doe us well acquight!)
That is the Gulfe of Greedineſſe, they ſay,
That deepe engorgeth all this worldes pray;
Which having ſwallowd up exceſſively,
He ſoone in vomit up againe doth lay,
And belcheth forth his ſuperfluity,
That all the ſeas for feare doe ſeeme away to fly.

4.

[c] On th' other ſyde an hideous Rocke is pight
Of mightie Magnes ſtone, whoſe craggie clift
Depending from on high, dreadfull to ſight,
Over the waves his rugged armes doth lift,
And threatneth downe to throw his ragged rift
On whoſo cometh nigh; yet nigh it drawes
All paſſengers, that none from it can ſhift:
For, whiles they fly that Gulfe's devouring jawes,
They on this rock[b] are rent, and ſunck in helples wawes."[c]

5.

Forward they paſſe, and ſtrongly he them rowes,

---

[b] *They on this rock.*] Todd and others read, for no aſſigned reaſon, "They on *the* rock." It is "this rock" in every old edition. C.

[c] *And ſunck in helples wawes.*] Chaucer, as well as other poets of his time, uſes *wawe* for *wave*, but not particularly for the rhyme's ſake. See p. 520, ed. Urr.

"Plongid in the *wawe* of mortal diſtreſſe."

Helples wawes are waves from which there is no being ſaved. See *merileſſe deſpair*, F. Q. iv. viii. 51. CHURCH.

Untill they nigh unto that Gulfe arryve,
Where ſtreame more violent and greedy growes:
Then he with all his puiſaunce doth ſtryve
To ſtrike his oares, and mightily doth drive
The hollow veſſell through the threatfull wave;
Which, gaping wide to ſwallow them alyve
In th' huge abyſſe of his engulfing grave,
Doth rore at them in vaine, and with great terrour rave.

6.

They, paſſing by, that griſely mouth did ſee
Sucking the ſeas into his entralles deepe,
That ſeemd more horrible then hell to bee,
Or that darke dreadfull hole of Tartare ſteepe[d]
Through which the damned ghoſts doen often creepe
Backe to the world, bad livers to torment:
But nought that falles into this direfull deepe,
Ne that approcheth nigh the wyde deſcent,
May backe retourne, but is condemned to be drent.

7.

On th' other ſide they ſaw that perilous Rocke,
Threatning it ſelfe on them to ruinate,
On whoſe ſharp clifts the ribs of veſſels broke;
And ſhivered ſhips, which had beene wrecked late,
Yet ſtuck with carkaſſes exanimate
Of ſuch, as having all their ſubſtance ſpent
In wanton joyes and luſtes intemperate,
Did afterwards make ſhipwracke violent
Both of their life and fame, for ever fowly blent.

8.

For thy this hight The Rocke of vile Reproch,
A daungerous and deteſtable place,
To which nor fiſh nor fowle did once approch,

---

[d] *Of Tartare ſteepe.*] Tartare (we need hardly ſay here) is another name for hell: ſee vol. i. p. 297. C.

But yelling Meawes, with Seagulles hoars and bace,
And Cormoyraunts, with birds of ravenous race,
Which ſtill ſat wayting on that waſtfull clift
For ſpoile of wretches, whoſe unhappy cace,
After loſt credite and conſumed thrift,
.t laſt them driven hath to this deſpairefull drift.

9.

'he Palmer, ſeeing them in ſafetie paſt,
Thus ſaid; "Behold th' enſamples in our ſights
Of luſtfull luxurie and thriftleſſe waſt.
What now is left of miſerable wightes,
Which ſpent their looſer daies in lewd delights,
But ſhame and ſad reproch, here to be red
By theſe rent reliques, ſpeaking their ill plights?
Let all that live hereby be counſelled
'o ſhunne Rocke of Reproch, and it as death to dred!"

10.

o forth they rowed; and that Ferryman
With his ſtiffe oares did bruſh the ſea ſo ſtrong,
That the hoare waters from his frigot ran,
And the light bubbles daunced all along,
Whiles the ſalt brine out of the billowes ſprong.
At laſt far off they many Iſlandes ſpy
On every ſide floting the floodes emong:
Then ſaid the knight; "Lo! I the land deſcry;
'herefore, old Syre, thy courſe doe thereunto apply."

11.

' That may not bee," ſaid then the Ferryman,
"Leaſt wee unweeting hap to be fordonne;
For thoſe ſame Iſlands, ſeeming now and than,
Are not firme land, nor any certein wonne,[e]
But ſtragling plots which to and fro doe ronne

---

[e] *nor any certein wonne.*] "Wonne" is *dwelling* place, or *abiding* place. We have had it before in the ſame ſenſe, vol. i. p. 278. C.

In the wide waters: therefore are they hight
The wandring Iſlands. Therefore doe them ſhonne;
For they have ofte drawne many a wandring wight
Into moſt deadly daunger and diſtreſſed plight.

12.

"Yet well they ſeeme to him, that farre doth vew,
Both faire and fruitfull, and the grownd diſpred
With graſſy greene of delectable hew;
And the tall trees with leaves appareled
Are deckt with bloſſoms dyde in white and red,
That mote the paſſengers thereto allure;
But whoſoever once hath faſtened
His foot thereon, may never it recure,
But wandreth evermore uncertein and unſure.

13.

"As th' Iſle of Delos whylome, men report,
Amid th' Aegæan ſea long time did ſtray,
Ne made for ſhipping any certeine port,
Till that Latona traveiling that way,
Flying from Junoes wrath and hard aſſay,
Of her fayre twins was there delivered,
Which afterwards did rule the night and day:
Thenceforth it firmely was eſtabliſhed,
And for Apolloes temple highly herried."[t]

14.

They to him hearken, as beſeemeth meete,
And paſſe on forward: ſo their way does ly,
That one of thoſe ſame Iſlands, which doe fleet

---

[t] *And for Appolloes temple highly herried.*] So Spenſer's firſt edition reads. The ſecond reads, "Apolloes *honour*," to which the reſt adhere. But this, I think, is not the poet's alteration; for it is a tautology to ſay, "And for Apolloes *honour* highly *herried*;" the word "herried" ſignifying *honoured*. Todd. The verb "hery" or "herry" occurs twice in "The Shep. Cal." for Feb. and Nov. (ſee vol. i. pp. 32, 132), and in one place E. K. explains it as to *worſhip*, and in the other to *honour*: both, in fact, are right, as may be ſeen on page 352 of this vol. C.

In the wide ſea, they needes muſt paſſen by,
Which ſeemd ſo ſweet and pleaſaunt to the eye,
That it would tempt a man to touchen there.
Upon the banck they ſitting did eſpy
A daintie damſell dreſſing of her heare,
By whom a little ſkippet floting did appeare.

15.

She, them eſpying, loud to them can call,[g]
Bidding them nigher draw unto the ſhore,
For ſhe had cauſe to buſie them withall;
And therewith lowdly laught: But nathemore
Would they once turne, but kept on as afore:
Which when ſhe ſaw, ſhe left her lockes undight,
And running to her boat withouten ore,
From the departing land it launched light,
And after them did drive with all her power and might.

16.

Whom overtaking, ſhe in merry ſort
Them gan to bord, and purpoſe diverſly;[h]
Now faining dalliaunce and wanton ſport,
Now throwing forth lewd wordes immodeſtly;
Till that the Palmer gan full bitterly
Her to rebuke for being looſe and light:
Which not abiding, but more ſcornfully
Scoffing at him that did her juſtly wite,[i]
She turnd her bote about, and from them rowed quite.[k]

---

[g] *loud to them can call.*] So the two firſt editions; but the folios converted "can" into *'gan*: we have "gan to bord" in the next ſtanza. See, however, the note on *can praiſe*, vol. i. p. 178. C.

[h] *Them gan to bord, and purpoſe diverſly.*] To "bord" is familiarly to *accoſt*, and "purpoſe" is *propoſe* or *diſcourſe*, *converſe*. C.

[i] *did her juſtly wite.*] i. e. reprove, blame. The verb occurs in "The Shep. Cal." vol. i. p. 61, where the folios alter "wite" to *twite*, which, with the omiſſion of the final *e*, is the word ſtill in uſe. In this place of the F. Q. the folios allow the poet's original orthography to remain. C.

[k] *And from them rowed quite.*] We are not to take theſe words lite-

17.

That was the wanton Phædria, which late
Did ferry him over the Idle lake:
Whom nought regarding they kept on their gate,
And all her vaine allurements did forſake;
When them the wary Boteman thus beſpake:
"Here now behoveth us well to avyſe,
And of our ſafety good heede to take;
For here before a perlous paſſage lyes,
Where many Mermayds haunt making falſe melodies:

18.

"But by the way there is a great Quickſand,
And a whirlepoole of hidden jeopardy;
Therefore, Sir Palmer, keepe an even hand;
For twixt them both the narrow way doth ly."
Scarſe had he ſaide, when hard at hand they ſpy
That quickſand nigh with water covered;
But by the checked wave[1] they did deſcry
It plaine, and by the ſea diſcoloured:
It called was the quickeſand of Unthriftyhed.

19.

They, paſſing by, a goodly Ship did ſee
Laden from far with precious merchandize,
And bravely furniſhed as ſhip might bee,
Which through great diſaventure, or meſprize,
Herſelfe had ronne into that hazardize;

---

rally, inaſmuch as ſhe could not row, having no oars—"her boat withouten ore," St. 15. Phædria's boat was governed, like Chaucer's horſe, by a magic pin. C.

[1] *by the checked wave.*] Todd informs us that by "checked" here Spenſer means *chequer'd:* if Spenſer had meant ſo, he would probably have written ſo. He refers to the "check" the waves received in their progreſs by the proximity of the ſand to the ſurface, the diſturbance of which "diſcoloured the ſea." Inſtead, therefore, of the context ſhowing, as Todd argued, that Spenſer meant *chequer'd*, it ſhows juſt the contrary. The "checked" waves were rippled on the ſurface, and the waters were ſtained by the diſturbed ſand. C.

Whoſe mariners and merchants with much toyle
Labour'd in vaine to have recur'd their prize,
And the rich wares to ſave from pitteous ſpoyle;
But neither toyle nor traveill might her backe recoyle.

20.

On th' other ſide they ſee that perilous Poole,[m]
That called was the Whirlepoole of decay;
In which full many had with hapleſſe doole
Beene ſuncke, of whom no memorie did ſtay:
Whoſe circled waters rapt with whirling ſway,
Like to a reſtleſſe wheele, ſtill ronning round,
Did covet, as they paſſed by that way,
To draw their bote within the utmoſt bound
Of his wide Labyrinth, and then to have them dround.

21.

But th' earneſt Boteman[n] ſtrongly forth did ſtretch
His brawnie armes, and all his bodie ſtraine,
That th' utmoſt ſandy breach they ſhortly fetch,
Whiles the dredd daunger does behind remaine.
Suddeine they ſee from midſt of all the Maine
The ſurging waters like a mountaine riſe,
And the great ſea, puft up with proud diſdaine,
To ſwell above the meaſure of his guiſe,
As threatning to devoure all that his powre deſpiſe.

22.

The waves come rolling, and the billowes rore
Outragiouſly, as they enraged were,

---

[m] *On th' other ſide they ſee that perilous Poole.*] So before St. 7:
"On th' other ſide they ſaw that perilous Rocke."
Spenſer often ſpells "perilous," colloquially, *perlous*, as in St. 17, "*perlous* paſſage, &c." C.

[n] *But th' earneſt Boteman.*] "Earneſt," the epithet in the 4to. 1590, was ſubſequently altered to *heedfull*, with an apoſtrophe before it, as if the *h* were not to be ſounded. This, we may be ſure, was not Spenſer's pronunciation nor emendation, and we therefore follow the original edition. C.

Or wrathfull Neptune did them drive before
His whirling charet for exceeding feare;
For not one puffe of winde there did appeare,
That all the three thereat woxe much afrayd,
Unweeting what ſuch horrour ſtraunge did reare.
Eftſoones they ſaw an hideous hoaſt arrayd
Of huge Sea monſters, ſuch as living ſence diſmayd:

23.

Moſt ugly ſhapes and horrible aſpects,
Such as Dame Nature ſelfe mote feare to ſee,
Or ſhame that ever ſhould ſo fowle defects
From her moſt cunning hand eſcaped bee;
All dreadfull pourtraicts of deformitee:
Spring-headed Hydres; and ſea-ſhouldring Whales;
Great whirlpooles which all fiſhes make to flee;
Bright Scolopendraes arm'd with ſilver ſcales;
Mighty Monoceros with immeaſured tayles.

24.

The dreadful Fiſh that hath deſerv'd the name
Of Death, and like him lookes in dreadfull hew;
The grieſly Waſſerman, that makes his game
The flying ſhips with ſwiftnes to purſew;
The horrible Sea-ſatyre, that doth ſhew
His fearefull face in time of greateſt ſtorme;
Huge Ziffius, whom Mariners eſchew
No leſſe then rockes, (as travellers informe)
And greedy Roſmarines with viſages deforme.

25.

All theſe, and thouſand thouſands many more,
And more deformed Monſters thouſand fold,
With dreadfull noiſe and hollow rombling rore
Came ruſhing, in the fomy waves enrold,
Which ſeem'd to fly for feare them to behold.
Ne wonder, if theſe did the knight appall;
For all that here on earth we dreadfull hold,

Be but as bugs to fearen babes[o] withall,
Compared to the creatures in the ſeas entrall.

26.

"Feare nought," then ſaide the Palmer well aviz'd,
"For theſe ſame Monſters are not theſe in deed,
But are into theſe fearefull ſhapes diſguiz'd
By that ſame wicked witch, to worke us dreed,
And draw from on this journey to proceed."
Tho lifting up his vertuous ſtaffe on hye,
He ſmote the ſea, which calmed was with ſpeed,
And all that dreadfull Armie faſt gan flye
Into great Tethys boſome, where they hidden lye.

27.

Quit from that danger forth their courſe they kept;
And as they went they heard a ruefull cry
Of one that wayld and pittifully wept,
That through the ſea the reſounding plaints did fly:[p]
At laſt they in an Iſland did eſpy
A ſeemely Maiden ſitting by the ſhore,
That with great ſorrow and ſad agony
Seemed ſome great misfortune to deplore,
And lowd to them for ſuccour called evermore.

28.

Which Guyon hearing ſtreight his Palmer bad
To ſtere the bote towards that dolefull Mayd,
That he might know and eaſe her ſorrow ſad;
Who, him avizing better, to him ſayd:

---

[o] *Be but as bugs to fearen babes.*] The like expreſſion [word] occurs in F. Q. iii. iv. 15. And in F. Q. ii. iii. 20: [this vol. p. 132.] Todd.

[p] *That through the ſea the reſounding plaints did fly.*] Were we to conſult our own ears only, we ſhould omit "the" from this line, as indeed was done in the folios of 1609 and 1611; but when we find it in the two earlieſt impreſſions of 1590 and 1596, both of which, perhaps, paſſed under Spenſer's eyes, we do not heſitate to inſert it. It is very eaſy to read the line with the uſual eliſion "th' reſounding," as we find it printed by ſome modern editors, without warrant. C.

"Faire Sir, be not diſpleaſd if diſobayd:
For ill it were to hearken to her cry,
For ſhe is inly nothing ill apayd;[q]
But onely womaniſh fine forgery,
Your ſtubborne hart t'affect with fraile infirmity.

29.

"To which when ſhe your courage hath inclind
Through fooliſh pitty, then her guilefull bayt
She will emboſome deeper in your mind,
And for your ruine at the laſt awayt."
The Knight was ruled, and the Boteman ſtrayt
Held on his courſe with ſtayed ſtedfaſtneſſe,
Ne ever ſhroncke, ne ever ſought to bayt
His tyred armes for toyleſome wearineſſe,
But with his oares did ſweepe the watry wilderneſſe.

30.

And now they nigh approched to the ſted
Whereas thoſe Mermayds dwelt: it was a ſtill
And calmy bay, on th' one ſide ſheltered
With the brode ſhadow of an hoarie hill;
On th' other ſide an high rocke toured ſtill,
That twixt them both a pleaſaunt port they made,
And did like an halfe Theatre fulfill:[r]
There thoſe five ſiſters had continuall trade,
And uſd to bath themſelves in that deceiptfull ſhade.

---

[q] *For ſhe is inly nothing ill apayd.*] So Chaucer, in the "Merchant Tale:"—

"I pray you that you be not *ill apaid*:"

that is, *diſſatisfied*. UPTON. More properly, *diſcontented*: to *pay* is content; and "apaid" is the participle paſt with the prefix. It ſingular that our beſt dictionaries have no ſuch word as *apay*, "apaid:" they ſpell it *appay*, againſt authority. The Palmer means courſe, that ſhe has no real grief to complain of. C.

[r] *And did like an halfe Theatre fulfill.*] That is, and did *fulfil*, *complete*, the whole, like to an amphitheatre. "Fulfil" is not to altered, but explained. Job. xxxix. 2. "Canſt thou number the mo that they *fulfil?*" i. e. *complete*. UPTON.

31.

They were faire Ladies, till they fondly ſtriv'd
With th' Heliconian maides for mayſtery;
Of whom they, over-comen, were depriv'd
Of their proud beautie, and th' one moyity
Transform'd to fiſh for their bold ſurquedry;[a]
But th' upper halfe their hew retayned ſtill,
And their ſweet ſkill in wonted melody;
Which ever after they abuſd to ill,
T' allure weake traveillers, whom gotten they did kill.

32.

So now to Guyon, as he paſſed by,
Their pleaſaunt tunes they ſweetly thus applyde:
"O thou fayre ſonne of gentle Faery,
That art in mightie armes moſt magnifyde
Above all knights that ever batteill tryde,
O! turne thy rudder hetherward awhile:
Here may thy ſtorme-bett veſſell ſafely ryde;
This is the Port of reſt from troublous toyle,
The worldes ſweet In from paine and wearisome turmoyle."

33.

With that the rolling ſea, reſounding ſoft,
In his big baſe them fitly anſwered;
And on the rocke the waves breaking aloft
A ſolemne Meane unto them meaſured;
The whiles ſweet zephyrus lowd whiſteled
His treble, a ſtraunge kinde of harmony,
Which Guyons ſenſes ſoftly tickeled,
That he the boteman bad row eaſily,
And let him heare ſome part of their rare melody.

---

[a] *their bold ſurquedry.*] *Pride, preſumption.* So Chaucer illuſtrates the word in the "Parſones Tale," edit. Tyrwhitt, 4to. ii. p. 313. "Preſumption is when a man undertaketh an empriſe that him ought not to do, or elles that he may not do; and this is called *ſurquidry.*" Todd. In St. 39, it ſeems uſed for mere brutal fury or fierceneſs. C.

34.

But him the Palmer from that vanity
With temperate advice diſcounſelled,
That they it paſt, and ſhortly gan deſcry
The land to which their courſe they leveled;
When ſuddeinly a groſſe fog over ſpred
With his dull vapour all that deſert has,
And heavens chearefull face enveloped,
That all things one, and one as nothing was,
And this great Univerſe ſeemd one confuſed mas.

35.

Thereat they greatly were diſmayd, ne wiſt
How to direct theyr way in darkenes wide,
But feard to wander in that waſtefull miſt,
For tombling into miſchiefe uneſpide:
Worſe is the daunger hidden then deſcride.
Suddeinly an innumerable flight
Of harmefull fowles about them fluttering cride,
And with their wicked wings them ofte did ſmight,
And ſore annoyed, groping in that grieſly night.

36.

Even all the nation of unfortunate
And fatall birds about them flocked were,
Such as by nature men abhorre and hate;
The ill-faſte Owle, deaths dreadfull meſſengere;
The hoars Night-raven, trump of dolefull drere;
The leather-winged Batt, dayes enimy;
The ruefull Strich,[1] ſtill waiting on the bere;
The whiſtler ſhrill, that whoſo heares doth dy;
The helliſh Harpyes, prophets of ſad deſtiny.

37.

All thoſe, and all that els does horror breed,
About them flew, and fild their ſayles with feare:

---

[1] *The ruefull Strich.*] The *ſcrietch-owl*, στρὶγξ, *ſtrix*. UPTON.

Yet ſtayd they not, but forward did proceed,
Whiles th' one did row, and th' other ſtifly ſteare;
Till that at laſt the weather gan to cleare,
And the faire land it ſelfe did playnly ſheow.
Said then the Palmer; "Lo! where does appeare
The ſacred ſoile[u] where all our perills grow.
ıerefore, Sir knight, your ready arms about you throw."

38.

ɛ hearkned, and his armes about him tooke,
The whiles the nimble bote ſo well her ſped,
That with her crooked keele the land ſhe ſtrooke:
Then forth the noble Guyon ſallied,
And his ſage Palmer that him governed;
But th' other by his bote behind did ſtay.
They marched fayrly forth, of nought ydred,
Both firmely armd for every hard aſſay,
ith conſtancy and care, gainſt daunger and diſmay.

39.

e long they heard an hideous bellowing
Of many beaſts, that roard outrageouſly,
As if that hungers poynt or Venus ſting
Had them enraged with fell ſurquedry:
Yet nought they feard, but paſt on hardily,
Untill they came in vew of thoſe wilde beaſts,
Who all attonce, gaping full greedily,
And rearing fercely their upſtaring creſts,[x]
an towards to devoure thoſe unexpected gueſts.

---

[u] *The ſacred ſoile.*] The *ſacred* ſoil is the *enchanted* ſoil, as *ſacro* is :d by the Italian poets: or *curſed, abominable;* for he calls it "the *ſed* land," F. Q. ii. i. 51. UPTON.

[x] *upſtaring creſts.*] So the poet's firſt edition reads: all the reſt read, *pſtarting* creſts." *Upſtaring* creſts, as Mr. Church has remarked, the *high advaunced* creſts in the next ſtanza. TODD. In a caſe of s kind it is well worth noting that Drayton, in his copy of the folio 11, put his pencil through the laſt *t* in *upſtarting*, and placed a mark the margin, as if to direct attention to the change. C.

40.

But ſoone as they approcht with deadly threat,
The Palmer over them his ſtaffe upheld,
His mighty ſtaffe, that could all charmes defeat.
Efteſoones their ſtubborne corages were queld,
And high advaunced creſts downe meekely feld:
Inſtead of fraying, they them ſelves did feare,
And trembled as them paſſing they beheld:
Such wondrous powre did in that ſtaffe appeare,
All monſters to ſubdew to him that did it beare.

41.

Of that ſame wood it fram'd was cunningly,
Of which Caduceus whilome was made,
Caduceus, the rod of Mercury,
With which he wonts the Stygian realmes invade
Through ghaſtly horror and eternall ſhade:
Th' infernall feends with it he can aſſwage,
And Orcus tame, whome nothing can perſuade,
And rule the Furyes when they moſt doe rage.
Such vertue in his ſtaffe had eke this Palmer ſage.

42.

Thence paſſing forth, they ſhortly doe arryve
Whereas the Bowre of Bliſſe was ſituate;
A place pickt out by choyce of beſt alyve,
That natures worke by art can imitate:
In which whatever in this worldly ſtate
Is ſweete and pleaſing unto living ſenſe,
Or that may daynteſt fantaſy aggrate,[7]
Was poured fourth with plentifull diſpence,
And made there to abound with laviſh affluence.

---

[7] *Or that may daynteſt fantaſy aggrate.*] i. e. that may be gr to *daintieſt* fancy: in the later impreſſions "daynteſt" is alter *daintieſt*. In the next ſtanza the poet has adopted the ſuperlativ gree "mighteſt" inſtead of *mightieſt*; to which laſt it has been ur rantably changed by modern editors, and in ſome old impreſſions

43.

it was enclofed rownd about,
:ll their entred gueftes to keep within,
hofe unruly beafts to hold without;
was the fence thereof but weake and thin:
ght feard theyr force that fortilage to win,
wifedomes powre, and temperaunces might,
/hich the mighteft things efforced bin:
eke the gate[z] was wrought of fubftaunce light,
for pleafure then for battery or fight.

44.

ned was of precious yvory,
: feemd a worke of admirable witt;
therein all the famous hiftory
afon and Medæa was ywritt;
mighty charmes, her furious loving fitt;
goodly conqueft of the golden fleece,
falfed fayth, and love too lightly flitt;
wondred Argo, which in venturous peece
rough the Euxine feas bore all the flowr of Greece.

45.

;ht have feene the frothy billowes fry
er the fhip as thorough them fhe went,
: feemd the waves were into yvory,
vory into the waves were fent;
otherwhere the fnowy fubftaunce fprent
ı vermell, like the boyes blood therein fhed,

---

eke the gate.] If the reader will take the trouble, or pleafure, re the defcription which Taffo has given of the palace of Ar- will fee how, in many particulars, our poet borrows, and how . The gates (fays the Italian poet) were of filver, on which ought the ftories of Hercules and Iole, of Antony and Cleopatra. lefcribes the expedition of Jafon, and his amours with Medea. Upton gives no reference to the particular part of Taffo's lemme Liberata" to which he refers, prefuming, perhaps, that rs of Spenfer were well acquainted with it: it may be found opening of Canto xvi. *Per l'entrata maggior*, &c. C.

A piteous ſpectacle did repreſent;
And otherwhiles, with gold beſprinkeled,
Yt ſeemd thenchaunted flame which did Creuſa wed.

46.

All this and more might in that goodly gate
Be red, that ever open ſtood to all
Which thether came; but in the Porch there ſate
A comely perſonage of ſtature tall,
And ſemblaunce pleaſing, more then naturall,
That traveilers to him ſeemd to entize:
His looſer garment to the ground did fall,
And flew about his heeles in wanton wize,
Not fitt for ſpeedy pace, or manly exercize.

47.

They in that place him Genius did call:
Not that celeſtiall powre, to whom the care
Of life, and generation of all
That lives, perteines in charge particulare,
Who wondrous things concerning our welfare,
And ſtraunge phantomes doth lett us ofte foreſee,
And ofte of ſecret ill bids us beware:
That is our Selfe, whom though we do not ſee,
Yet each doth in him ſelfe it well perceive to bee.

48.

Therefore a God him ſage Antiquity
Did wiſely make, and good Agdiſtes call;
But this ſame was to that quite contrary,
The foe of life, that good envyes to all,
That ſecretly doth us procure to fall
Through guilefull ſemblants which he makes us ſee
He of this Gardin had the governall,
And Pleaſures porter was devizd to bee,
Holding a ſtaffe in hand for more formalitee.

49.

With diverſe flowres he daintily was deckt,

And ſtrowed rownd about; and by his ſide
A mighty Mazer bowle of wine was ſett,
As if it had to him bene ſacrifide,
Wherewith all new-come gueſts he gratyfide:
So did he eke Sir Guyon paſſing by;
But he his ydle curteſie deſide,
And overthrew his bowle diſdainfully,[a]
And broke his ſtaffe with which he charmed ſemblants fly.

50.

Thus being entred, they behold arownd
A large and ſpacious plaine,[b] on every ſide
Strowed with pleaſauns; whoſe fayre graſſy grownd
Mantled with greene, and goodly beautifide
With all the ornaments of Floraes pride,
Wherewith her mother Art, as halfe in ſcorne
Of niggard Nature, like a pompous bride
Did decke her, and too laviſhly adorne,
When forth from virgin bowre ſhe comes in th' early morne.

51.

Therewith the Heavens alwayes joviall[c]

---

[a] *And overthrew his bowle*, &c.] If the reader, Mr. Upton obſerves, will compare this canto with Milton's "Maſk," he will plainly perceive that Milton has enriched his poem with many borrowed ornaments. The attendant Spirit being the good Genius; the enchanter Comus and his disfigured crew, the repreſentatives of Gryllus; and the brothers poſſeſſed of Hæmony, the Palmer with his virtuous ſtaff. See alſo Mr. Warton's note on "Comus," v. 815. Both poets, however, have founded their tales on the claſſical fable of Circe; and both have added, to that foundation, new beauties of their own. TODD.

[b] *A large and ſpacious plaine*, &c.] Let the reader compare this and the next ſtanza with Taſſo, C. xv. 53, 54. UPTON. The reſemblance here pointed out is hardly as ſtriking as in ſome other places. C.

[c] *Therewith the Heavens alwayes joviall.*] *Joyous*, a not unuſual application of the word. In the 4to. 1590, the firſt word of the line is "Therewith," which we reprint, there being no reaſonable ground for changing it to *Thereto*, as was done in later editions, which modern impreſſions have uſually followed. The evident meaning is, that "the heavens, always jovial therewith, looked on them lovely." C.

Lookte on them lovely, ſtill in ſtedfaſt ſtate,
Ne ſuffred ſtorme nor froſt on them to fall,
Their tender buds or leaves to violate;
Nor ſcorching heat, nor cold intemperate,
T' afflict the creatures which therein did dwell;
But the milde ayre with ſeaſon moderate
Gently attempred, and diſpoſd ſo well,
That ſtill it breathed forth ſweet ſpirit and holeſom ſmell:

52.

More ſweet and holeſome then the pleaſaunt hill
Of Rhodope, on which the Nimphe that bore
A gyaunt babe herſelfe for griefe did kill;
Or the Theſſalian Tempe, where of yore
Fayre Daphne Phœbus hart with love did gore;
Or Ida, where the Gods lov'd to repayre,
When ever they their heavenly bowres forlore;
Or ſweet Parnaſſe, the haunt of Muſes fayre;
Or Eden ſelfe, if ought with Eden mote compayre.

53.

Much wondred Guyon at the fayre aſpect
Of that ſweet place, yet ſuffred no delight
To ſincke into his ſence, nor mind affect,
But paſſed forth, and lookt ſtill forward right,
Brydling his will and mayſtering his might,
Till that he came unto another gate;
No gate, but like one, being goodly dight
With bowes and braunches, which did broad dilate
Their claſping armes in wanton wreathings intricate:

54.

So faſhioned a Porch with rare device,
Archt over head with an embracing vine,
Whoſe bounches hanging downe ſeemd to entice
All paſſers by to taſte their luſhious wine,
And did them ſelves into their hands incline,
As freely offering to be gathered;

Some deepe empurpled as the Hyacine,[d]
Some as the Rubine laughing ſweetely red,
me like faire Emeraudes, not yet well ripened.

55.

ıd them amongſt ſome were of burniſht gold,
So made by art to beautify the reſt,
Which did themſelves emongſt the leaves enfold,
As lurking from the vew of covetous gueſt,
That the weake boughes, with ſo rich load oppreſt
Did bow adowne as overburdened.
Under that Porch a comely dame did reſt
Clad in fayre weedes but fowle diſordered,
d garments looſe that ſeemd unmeet for womanhed.

56.

her left hand a Cup of gold ſhe held,
And with her right the riper fruit did reach,
Whoſe ſappy liquor, that with fulneſſe ſweld,
Into her cup ſhe ſcruzd with daintie breach
Of her fine fingers, without fowle empeach,
That ſo faire winepreſſe made the wine more ſweet:
Thereof ſhe uſd to give to drinke to each,
Whom paſſing by ſhe happened to meet:
was her guiſe all Straungers goodly ſo to greet.

57.

o ſhe to Guyon offred it to taſt,
Who, taking it out of her tender hond,
The cup to ground did violently caſt,
That all in peeces it was broken fond,
And with the liquor ſtained all the lond:
Whereat Exceſſe exceedingly was wroth,
Yet no'te the ſame amend, ne yet withſtond,

---

[d] *As the Hyacine.*] It is *Hyacint* in the 4to. 1590, and in the folio ıı, though Todd ſtates that it reads "Hyacine." Drayton, in his y, converted *Hyacint* into "Hyacine;" and there can be no doubt : *Hyacint* was a miſprint, as the rhyme eſtabliſhes. C.

But ſuffered him to paſſe, all were ſhe loth;
Who, nought regarding her diſpleaſure, forward goth.

58.

There the moſt daintie Paradiſe[e] on ground
It ſelfe doth offer to his ſober eye,
In which all pleaſures plenteouſly abownd,
And none does others happineſſe envye;
The painted flowres, the trees upſhooting hye,
The dales for ſhade, the hilles for breathing ſpace,
The trembling groves, the chriſtall running by,
And, that which all faire workes doth moſt aggrace,
The art which all that wrought appeared in no place.

59.

One would have thought, (ſo cunningly the rude
And ſcorned partes were mingled with the fine)
That nature had for wantoneſſe enſude
Art, and that Art at nature did repine;
So ſtriving each th' other to undermine,
Each did the others worke more beautify;
So diff'ring both in willes agreed in fine:
So all agreed, through ſweete diverſity,
This Gardin to adorne with all variety.

60.

And in the midſt of all a fountaine ſtood,
Of richeſt ſubſtance that on earth might bee,
So pure and ſhiny that the ſilver flood
Through every channell running one might ſee;
Moſt goodly it with curious ymageree[f]
Was overwrought, and ſhapes of naked boyes,

---

[e] *There the moſt daintie Paradiſe*, &c.] As Upton and others have remarked, many portions of this deſcription were imitated by Spenſer from Taſſo's deſcription of the Garden of Armida, in Gier. Lib. C. xv. C

[f] *with curious ymageree.*] Here the folios have unwarrantably altered the poet's expreſſion into "with *pure* imageree," as if *imageree* could not be pronounced as a triſyllable. Todd. Drayton let it ſtand. C

f which ſome ſeemd with lively jollitee
o fly about, playing their wanton toyes,
'leſt others did themſelves embay in liquid joyes.[g]

61.

over all of pureſt gold was ſpred
trayle of yvie in his native hew;
or the rich metall was ſo coloured,
hat wight who did not well avis'd it vew
'ould ſurely deeme it to bee yvie trew:
ow his laſcivious armes adown did creepe,
hat themſelves dipping in the ſilver dew
eir fleecy flowres they fearefully did ſteepe,[h]
ch drops of Chriſtall ſeemd for wantones to weep.

62.

it ſtreames continually did well
it of this fountaine, ſweet and faire to ſee,
e which into an ample laver fell,
d ſhortly grew into ſo great quantitie,
hat like a litle lake it ſeemd to bee;
'hoſe depth exceeded not three cubits hight,
at through the waves one might the bottom ſee,
ll pav'd beneath with Jaſpar ſhining bright,
ſeemd the fountaine in that ſea did ſayle upright.

63.

all the margent round about was ſett
'ith ſhady Laurell trees, thence to defend[i]

---

nbay in liquid joyes.] "Embay" is *bathe*, or *embathe*, and we ad it in this ſenſe earlier in the poem. C.

hey fearefully did ſteepe.] So the firſt edition reads. The ſecond ery other ſubſequent edition read, "they *tenderly*, &c." Todd.

ence to defend.] That is, to *keep off*. Virg. Ecl. vii. 47. "Sol- *defendere.*" Horat. i. Ode 17. "*defendere* æſtatem." So the s uſe *difendere;* the French, *defendre*. Chaucer has *defended*, den; and Milton, "Par. L." B. xi. 86, "that *defended* fruit," i.e. den. Upton. There could be no difficulty in multiplying proofs other poets, Engliſh and foreign: Shakeſpeare uſes "defend" in ſe of *forbid;* "God defend," &c.: ſee edit. Collier, 1858, ii. 23; . 299. C.

The ſunny beames which on the billowes bett,
And thoſe which therein bathed mote offend.
As Guyon hapned by the ſame to wend,
Two naked Damzelles he therein eſpyde,
Which therein bathing ſeemed to contend
And wreſtle wantonly, ne car'd to hyde
Their dainty partes from vew of any which them eyd.

64.

Sometimes the one would lift the other quight
Above the waters, and then downe againe
Her plong, as over mayſtered by might,
Where both awhile would covered remaine,
And each the other from to riſe reſtraine;
The whiles their ſnowy limbes, as through a vele,
So through the chriſtall waves appeared plaine:
Then ſuddeinly both would themſelves unhele,[k]
And th' amarous ſweet ſpoiles to greedy eyes revele.

65.

As that faire Starre,[l] the meſſenger of morne,
His deawy face out of the ſea doth reare;
Or as the Cyprian goddeſſe, newly borne
Of th' Ocean's fruitfull froth, did firſt appeare:
Such ſeemed they, and ſo their yellow heare
Chriſtalline humor dropped downe apace.
Whom ſuch when Guyon ſaw, he drew him neare,
And ſomewhat gan relent his earneſt pace;
His ſtubborne breſt gan ſecret pleaſaunce to embrace.

66.

The wanton Maidens, him eſpying, ſtood

---

[k] *would themſelves unhele.*] Uncover, or diſcover. Chaucer u "hele" in the ſenſe of *hide* in the "Rom. of the Roſe," v. 6882, A. *hælan.* The word is ſtill employed in various parts of the coun with reference to the covering in of crops. C.

[l] *As that faire Starre.*] This is tranſlated from Taſſo, C. xv. So are the three following ſtanzas. Fairfax, in [many parts of] tranſlation, had plainly Spenſer before him. UPTON.

Gazing awhile at his unwonted guiſe;
Then th' one her ſelfe low ducked in the flood,
Abaſht that her a ſtraunger did aviſe:
But thother rather higher did ariſe,
And her two lilly paps aloft diſplayd,
And all that might his melting hart entyſe
To her delights ſhe unto him bewrayd;
ıe reſt hidd underneath him more deſirous made.

67.

ith that the other likewiſe up aroſe,
And her faire lockes, which formerly were bownd
Up in one knott, ſhe low adowne did loſe,
Which flowing long and thick her cloth'd arownd,
And th' yvorie in golden mantle gownd:[m]
So that faire ſpectacle from him was reft,
Yet that which reft it no leſſe faire was fownd.
So hidd in lockes and waves from lookers theft,
Nought but her lovely face ſhe for his looking left.

68.

ithall ſhe laughed, and ſhe bluſht withall,
That bluſhing to her laughter gave more grace,
And laughter to her bluſhing, as did fall.
Now when they ſpyde the knight to ſlacke his pace
Them to behold, and in his ſparkling face
The ſecrete ſignes of kindled luſt appeare,
Their wanton meriments they did encreace,
And to him beckned to approch more neare,
ıd ſhewd him many ſights that corage cold could reare.

69.

ı which when gazing him the Palmer ſaw,
He much rebukt thoſe wandring eyes of his,

---

[m] *And th' yvorie in golden mantle gownd.*] So in his "Epithalamion," 9.

"Her long looſe yellow lockes—
"Doe, like a golden mantle, her attire." TODD.

And counſeld well him forward thence did draw.
Now are they come nigh to the Bowre of blis,
Of her fond favorites ſo nam'd amis,
When thus the Palmer: "Now, Sir, well aviſe;
For here the end of all our traveill is:
Here wonnes Acraſia, whom we muſt ſurpriſe,
Els ſhe will ſlip away, and all our drift deſpiſe."

70.

Eftſoones they heard a moſt melodious ſound,
Of all that mote delight a daintie eare,
Such as attonce might not on living ground,
Save in this Paradiſe, be heard elſewhere:
Right hard it was for wight which did it heare,
To read what manner muſicke that mote bee;
For all that pleaſing is to living eare
Was there conſorted in one harmonee;
Birdes, voices, inſtruments, windes, waters, all agree:

71.

The joyous birdes,[n] ſhrouded in chearefull ſhade
Their notes unto the voice attempred ſweet;
Th' Angelicall ſoft trembling voyces made
To th' inſtruments divine reſpondence meet;
The ſilver ſounding inſtruments did meet
With the baſe murmure of the waters fall;
The waters fall with difference diſcreet,
Now ſoft, now loud, unto the wind did call;
The gentle warbling wind low anſwered to all.[o]

---

[n] *The joyous birdes*, &c.] Let the reader compare this ſtanza wit Taſſo, C. xvi. 12. UPTON. See alſo the admirable uſe which Fairfa made of Spenſer's verſion of Taſſo: edit. fol. 1600, p. 282, where h employs even the epithets of the F. Q. C.

[o] *The gentle warbling wind low anſwered to all.*] So his old maſt very elegantly, p. 415. edit. Urr.

"Therewith a winde, unneth it might be leſſe,
"Made in the levis grene a noiſe ſoft,
"Accordant to the foulis ſong on loft." CHURCH.

72.

ıence that Muſick ſeemed heard to bee,
e faire Witch her ſelfe now ſolacing
new Lover, whom, through ſorceree
tchcraft, ſhe from farre did thether bring:
he had him now laid a ſlombering
t ſhade after long wanton joyes;
round about them pleaſauntly did ſing
'aire Ladies and laſcivious boyes,
mixt their ſong with light licentious toyes.

73.

ıat while right over him ſhe hong
er falſe eyes faſt fixed in his ſight,
:ing medicine whence ſhe was ſtong,
:dily depaſturing delight;
t inclining downe, with kiſſes light
re of waking him, his lips bedewd,
rough his humid eyes did ſucke his ſpright,
nolten into luſt and pleaſure lewd;
:h ſhe ſighed ſoft, as if his caſe ſhe rewd.

74.

:s ſome one did chaunt this lovely lay:
:e, whoſo fayre thing doeſt faine to ſee,[P]
ıging flowre the image of thy day.
:e the Virgin Roſe, how ſweetly ſhee
irſt peepe foorth with baſhfull modeſtee,
ıirer ſeemes the leſſe ye ſee her may.
e ſoone after how more bold and free
ıred boſome ſhe doth broad diſplay;
oone after how ſhe fades and falls away.

75.

ı, in the paſſing of a day,
rtall life the leafe, the bud, the flowre;

---

faine to ſee.] i.e. doſt *rejoice*, or art *glad*, to ſee. C.

Ne more doth floriſh after firſt decay,
That earſt was ſought to deck both bed and bowre
Of many a lady', and many a Paramowre.
Gather therefore the Roſe[q] whileſt yet is prime,
For ſoone comes age that will her pride deflowre:
Gather the Roſe of love whileſt yet is time,
Whileſt loving thou mayſt loved be with equall crime.[r]

76.

He ceaſt; and then gan all the quire of birdes
Their diverſe notes t' attune unto his lay,
As in approvaunce of his pleaſing wordes.
The conſtant payre heard all that he did ſay,
Yet ſwarved not, but kept their forward way
Through many covert groves and thickets cloſe,
In which they creeping did at laſt diſplay
That wanton Lady with her lover loſe,
Whoſe ſleepie head ſhe in her lap did ſoft diſpoſe.

77.

Upon a bed of Roſes ſhe was layd,
As faint through heat, or dight to pleaſant ſin;
And was arayd, or rather diſarayd,[s]

[q] *Gather therefore the Roſe.*] Marſton, in his copy of the F. Q. edit. 1590, has eſpecially marked the exceſſive beauty of this portion of the poem, and oppoſite the words, "Gather therefore the roſe," he wrote in the margin, *Collige virgo roſas*, &c. C.

[r] *Whileſt loving thou mayſt loved be with equall crime.*] Compare Fairfax's tranſlation of the Gier. Lib. B. xvi. St. 14, 15; and on his obligations to Spenſer, ſee the Preface to Coleridge's "Seven Lectures on Shakeſpeare and Milton," p. xxxiv. C.

[s] *And was arayd, or rather diſarayd.*] The reader may here compare Arioſto, "Orl. Fur." C. vii. 28. But Spenſer carries away the palm for delicacy. Todd. In fact, nothing can well be more groſs or indelicate than Arioſto's deſcription of the meeting of Ruggiero and Alcina; and the reſemblance between him and Spenſer is ſo ſlight, that i is difficult to ſay whether the Engliſh poet was here even remotely in debted to Arioſto. On the other hand, his obligations to Taſſo ar evident and indiſputable: compare, for inſtance, the concluding lin of St. lxxviii. with the following:—

"Qual raggio in onda, le ſcintilla un riſo
Negli umidi occhi tremulo e laſcivo."

Gier. Lib. C. 16. St. 18. C.

All in a vele of ſilke and ſilver thin,
That hid no whit her alablaſter ſkin,
But rather ſhewd more white, if more might bee:
More ſubtile web Arachne cannot ſpin;
Nor the fine nets, which oft we woven ſee
Of ſcorched deaw, do not in th' ayre more lightly flee.

78.

Her ſnowy breſt was bare to ready ſpoyle
Of hungry eies, which n'ote therewith be fild;
And yet, through languour of her late ſweet toyle,
Few drops, more cleare then Nectar, forth diſtild,
That like pure Orient perles adowne it trild;
And her faire eyes, ſweet ſmyling in delight,
Moyſtened their fierie beames, with which ſhe thrild
Fraile harts, yet quenched not; like ſtarry light,
Which, ſparckling on the ſilent waves, does ſeeme more bright.

79.

The young man, ſleeping by her, ſeemd to be
Some goodly ſwayne of honorable place;
That certes it great pitty was to ſee
Him his nobility ſo fowle deface:
A ſweet regard and amiable grace,
Mixed with manly ſterneſſe, did appeare,
Yet ſleeping, in his well proportiond face;
And on his tender lips the downy heare
Did now but freſhly ſpring, and ſilken bloſſoms beare.

80.

His warlike Armes, the ydle inſtruments
Of ſleeping praiſe, were hong upon a tree;
And his brave ſhield, full of old moniments,
Was fowly ras't, that none the ſignes might ſee:
Ne for them ne for honour cared hee,
Ne ought that did to his advauncement tend;
But in lewd loves, and waſtfull luxuree,

His dayes, his goods, his bodie, he did ſpend:
O horrible enchantment, that him ſo did blend![t]

81.

The noble Elfe and carefull Palmer drew
So nigh them, minding nought but luſtfull game,
That ſuddein forth they on them ruſht, and threw
A ſubtile net, which only for that ſame[u]
The ſkilfull Palmer formally did frame:[x]
So held them under faſt; the whiles the reſt
Fled all away for feare of fowler ſhame.
The faire Enchauntreſſe, ſo unwares oppreſt,
Tryde all her arts and all her ſleights thence out to wreſt.

82.

And eke her lover ſtrove, but all in vaine;
For that ſame net ſo cunningly was wound,
That neither guile nor force might it diſtraine.
They tooke them both, and both them ſtrongly bound
In captive bandes, which there they readie found:
But her in chaines of adamant he tyde;
For nothing elſe might keepe her ſafe and ſound:
But Verdant (ſo he hight) he ſoone untyde,
And counſell ſage in ſteed thereof to him applyde.

83.

But all thoſe pleaſaunt bowres, and Pallace brave,
Guyon broke downe with rigour pittileſſe;
Ne ought their goodly workmanſhip might ſave
Them from the tempeſt of his wrathfulneſſe,

---

[t] *that him ſo did blend.*] Here *blind*, for the rhyme's ſake, is printed "blend," and *blent*, the participle, is not unfrequently uſed for *blinded*. To "blend" is alſo to *confound*. C.

[u] *only for that ſame.*] That is, for *that* purpoſe. So Spenſer's firſt edition reads: the reſt read, leſs perſpicuouſly, "for *the* ſame." Todd.

[x] *formally did frame.*] Perhaps we muſt read "formerly" *heretofore*. But if we keep the old reading, then *formally* may mean *according to form or method*, cunningly, deſignedly; ſecundum formam, modum, et artem; *formaliter*. Upton.

But that their bliſſe he turn'd to balefulneſſe.
Their groves he feld; their gardins did deface;
Their arbers ſpoyle;[7] their Cabinets ſuppreſſe;
Their banket houſes burne; their buildings race;
nd, of the fayreſt late, now made the fowleſt place.

84.

hen led they her away, and eke that knight
They with them led, both ſorrowfull and ſad.
The way they came, the ſame retourn'd they right,
Till they arrived where they lately had
Charm'd thoſe wild-beaſts that rag'd with furie mad;
Which, now awaking, fierce at them gan fly,
As in their miſtreſſe reſkew whom they lad;
But them the Palmer ſoone did pacify.
hen Guyon aſkt, what meant thoſe beaſtes which there did ly?

85.

ayd he; "Theſe ſeeming beaſts are men indeed,
Whom this Enchauntreſſe hath transformed thus;
Whylome her lovers, which her luſtes did feed,
Now turned into figures hideous,
According to their mindes like monſtruous."
"Sad end," (quoth he) "of life intemperate,
And mourneful meed of joyes delicious!
But, Palmer, if it mote thee ſo aggrate,
et them returned be unto their former ſtate."

86.

treight way he with his vertuous ſtaffe them ſtrooke,
And ſtreight of beaſtes they comely men became;
Yet being men they did unmanly looke,
And ſtared ghaſtly; ſome for inward ſhame,

---

[7] *Their arbers ſpoyle.*] So Spenſer's firſt edition reads. The reſt id, inaccurately, "ſpoil'd;" for *did*, in the preceding line, applies to *yle, ſuppreſſe, burne*, and *race*, as well as to *deface*. TODD.

And ſome for wrath to ſee their captive Dame:
But one above the reſt in ſpeciall
That had an hog beene late, hight Grylle by name,[s]
Repyned greatly, and did him miſcall
That had from hoggiſh forme him brought to naturall.

87.

Saide Guyon; "See the mind of beaſtly man,
That hath ſo ſoone forgot the excellence
Of his creation, when he life began,
That now he chooſeth with vile difference
To be a beaſt, and lacke intelligence!"
To whom the Palmer thus: "The donghill kinde
Delightes in filth and fowle incontinence:
Let Gryll be Gryll,[a] and have his hoggiſh minde;
But let us hence depart whileſt wether ſerves and winde."

---

[s] *That had an hog beene late, hight Grylle by name,* &c.] Dr. Jortin has obſerved that this fiction is taken from a dialogue in Plutarch, inſcribed, περὶ τοῦ τὰ ἄλογα λόγῳ χρῆσθαι: where *Gryllus*, one of the companions of Ulyſſes, transformed into a hog by Circe, holds a diſcourſe with Ulyſſes, and refuſes to be reſtored to his human ſhape. Not many years before the "Faerie Queene" was written, Gelli publiſhed his "Circe," viz. in 1548, which is ſaid in the preface to be founded upon the dialogue of Plutarch, mentioned by Jortin. "Circe" ſoon became a very popular book, and was tranſlated into Engliſh, in the year 1557, by one Henry Iden; ſo that, probably, Spenſer had read it, and might be induced to conſult that dialogue from its mention in the preface. "Swiniſh *Grill*" is mentioned by Hall, Sat. ii. B. 2. T. WARTON.

[a] *Let Gryll be Gryll,* &c.] The poet ſeems to allude to that ſevere ſentence denounced againſt thoſe who ſhall incorrigibly perſevere in vicious intemperance, Rev. xxii. 11. "*He which is filthy, let him be filthy ſtill.*" CHURCH.

THE THIRDE BOOKE OF

THE FAERIE QUEENE

NTAYNING THE LEGEND OF BRITOMARTIS,[a] OR OF CHASTITY.

I.

IT falls me here to write of Chaſtity,
The fayreſt vertue,[b] far above the reſt:
For which what needes me fetch from Faery
Forreine enſamples it to have expreſt?
ı it is ſhrined in my Soveraines breſt,

ıe Legend of Britomartis.] "Britomartis," among the Cretans, other name for Diana, the goddeſs of Chaſtity: I think ſhe is d in Claudian. It is not improbable, as our author has copied ateſt part of the ſecond canto of this book from the "Ceiris" of that he found, from the ſame poem, that "Britomartis" was a or Diana, viz.—

"*Dyctinnam dixere* tuo *de nomine Lunam.*"

ıs a Cretan nymph, and the daughter of Jupiter and Charme, Virgil has introduced, in his "Ceiris" as the nurſe of Scylla, and hom our author has copied his Glauce, Britomart's nurſe, in the nentioned above. She was called Dictynna, becauſe ſhe innets for hunting, which being alſo one of Diana's names, Brito- and Diana were looked upon as the ſame. The reader is deſired notice, that the paſſage which Spenſer has copied from the s" of Virgil, begins at this verſe of that poem,—

"Quam ſimul Ogygii Phænicis filia CHARME;"

ls at,—

"Deſpue ter, virgo: numero deus impare gaudet."

T. WARTON.

e fayreſt vertue.] We follow the oldeſt impreſſion: others read,

And formd ſo lively in each perfect part,
That to all Ladies, which have it profeſt,
Need but behold the pourtraict of her hart;
If pourtrayd it might bee by any living art.

2.

But living art may not leaſt part expreſſe,
Nor life-reſembling pencill it can paynt:
All were it Zeuxis or Praxiteles,
His dædale hand would faile and greatly faynt,
And her perfections with his error taynt:
Ne Poets witt, that paſſeth Painter farre
In picturing the parts of beauty daynt,[c]
So hard a workemanſhip adventure darre,
For fear, through want of words, her excellence to ma

3.

How then ſhall I, Apprentice of the ſkill
That whilome in divineſt wits did rayne,
Preſume ſo high to ſtretch mine humble quill?
Yet now my luckeleſſe lott doth me conſtrayne
Hereto perforce. But, O dredd Soverayne!
Thus far forth pardon, ſith that choiceſt witt
Cannot your glorious pourtraict figure playne,
That I in colourd ſhowes may ſhadow itt,
And antique praiſes unto preſent perſons fitt.

4.

But if in living colours, and right hew,
Thy ſelfe thou covet[d] to ſee pictured,

"*That* fayreſt vertue;" but there ſeems no ſufficient reaſon fo doning the original text, eſpecially when no note is met with the errata to ſhow that it is wrong. C.

[c] *the parts of beauty daynt.*] Old Fr. *dain*, daintie, fine, &c Johnſon ſays, in his explanation of *dainty*, that he could not f old French word, to which Skinner refers, in the dictionaries: it however, in Cotgrave. *Daynt* has been hitherto unnoticed lexicographers. Todd. Richardſon inſerts it both as a ſubſtan as an adjective. C.

[d] *Thy ſelfe thou covet*, &c.] This is the reading of the pc edition: the ſecond reads, "*Yourſelfe you* covet," &c. Todd.

ıo can it doe more lively, or more trew,
en that ſweete verſe, with Nectar ſprinckeled,
which a gracious ſervaunt[e] pictured
; Cynthia, his heavens fayreſt light?
ıt with his melting ſweetnes raviſhed,
ł with the wonder of her beames bright,
nces lulled are in ſlomber of delight.

5.

:t that ſame delitious Poet lend
ittle leave unto a ruſticke Muſe
ſing his miſtreſſe prayſe; and let him mend,
ɔught amis her liking may abuſe:
: let his fayreſt Cynthia refuſe
mirrours more then one her ſelfe to ſee;
t either Gloriana let her chuſe,
in Belphœbe faſhioned to bee;
one her rule, in th' other her rare chaſtitee.

---

which a gracious ſervaunt, &c.] This "gracious ſervaunt" is Raleigh, our poet's truly *honoured* friend, ὁ Τίμιος: imaged and ed in this, as well as in the other books, under the name of ıs." And Spenſer, in his "Letter to Sir W. Raleigh," ſays he l him, "expreſſing the name of his royal miſtreſs in 'Belphœbe,' ıame he faſhioned according to Sir W. Raleigh's own excellent of 'Cynthia;' Phœbe and Cynthia being both names of Diana." Q. iii. vi. 28. UPTON. This poem, by Raleigh, in which he ed" Queen Elizabeth under the name of "Cynthia," has not ed to our day, either in print or in MS. C.

CANTO I.

Guyon encountreth Britomart:
Fayre Florimell is chaced:
Dueſſaes traines and Malecaſtaes[a]
champions are defaced.

I.

THE famous Briton Prince and Faery knight,[b]
After long wayes and perilous paines endur'd,
Having their weary limbes to perfect plight
Reſtord, and ſory wounds right well recur'd,
Of the faire Alma greatly were procur'd
To make there lenger ſojourne and abode;
But when thereto they might not be allur'd,
From ſeeking praiſe and deeds of armes abrode,
They courteous conge tooke, and forth together yode.[c]

---

[a] *Dueſſaes traines and Malecaſtaes.*] The name "Malecaſta" is miſprinted, not *Maleraſta*, (as Upton ſtates and as Todd repeats,) but *Materaſta*, in the 4to. 1590; but at the end of the vol. there is a direction to correct it to "Malecaſta." It is ſtrange, however, that in no ſubſequent impreſſion of 1596, 1609, or 1611, is the emendation made, and the glaring corruption was continued until the appearance of the folio 1679. C.

[b] *The famous Briton Prince and Faery knight*, &c.] Prince Arthur, having been wounded in his engagement with Maleger, ſtayed with Alma till his wounds were cured; and Sir Guyon, having ended his adventure againſt Acraſia, returned to the houſe of Alma, and joined the Briton Prince. UPTON.

[c] *and forth together yode.*] Upton would read "forth together *rode*." We have already had *yod*, in this vol. p. 40; and "yede," in this vol.

2.

But the captiv'd Acrasia he sent,
Because of traveill long, a nigher way,
With a strong gard, all reskew to prevent,
And her to Faery court safe to convay;
That her for witnes of his hard assay
Unto his Faery Queene he might present:
But he him selfe betooke another way,
To make more triall of his hardiment,
And seek adventures as he with Prince Arthure went.

3.

Long so they traveiled through wastefull wayes,
Where daungers dwelt, and perils most did wonne,
To hunt for glory and renowmed prayse.
Full many Countreyes they did overronne,
From the uprising to the setting Sunne,
And many hard adventures did atchieve;
Of all the which they honour ever wonne,
Seeking the weake oppressed to relieve,
And to recover right for such as wrong did grieve.

4.

At last, as through an open plaine they yode,
They spide a knight that towards pricked fayre;
And him beside an aged Squire there rode,
That seemd to couch under his shield three-square,
As if that age badd him that burden spare,
And yield it those that stouter could it wield.
He them espying gan him selfe prepare,
And on his arme addresse his goodly shield
That bore a Lion[d] passant in a golden field.

---

p. 48; and here again we have the verb in the past tense, "yode," i. e. *went*. It occurs again in St. 4, as the rhyme to "rode." C.

[d] *That bore a Lion*, &c.] The arms of Brute, from whom Britomartis is descended, are supposed to have been *a lion passant gules, in a field or*. So Drayton, in his frontispiece to his "Polyolbion:"

"——————— who bears
"In golden field the lion passant red." CHURCH.

8.

weenedſt thou what wight thee overthrew,
Much greater griefe and ſhamefuller regrett
For thy hard fortune then thou wouldſt renew,
That of a ſingle damzell thou wert mett
On equall plaine, and there ſo hard beſett:
Even the famous Britomart it was,
Whom ſtraunge adventure did from Britayne ſett
To ſeeke her lover (love far ſought alas!)
Loſe image ſhee had ſeene in Venus looking glas.

9.

All of diſdainefull wrath he fierce uproſe
For to revenge that fowle reprochefull ſhame,
And ſnatching his bright ſword began to cloſe
With her on foot, and ſtoutly forward came:
Dye rather would he then endure that ſame.
Which when his Palmer ſaw, he gan to feare
His toward perill, and untoward blame,
Which by that new rencounter he ſhould reare;
death ſate on the point of that enchaunted ſpeare:

10.

And haſting towards him gan fayre perſwade
Not to provoke misfortune, nor to weene
His ſpeares default to mend with cruell blade;
For by his mightie Science he had ſeene
The ſecrete vertue of that weapon keene,
That mortall puiſſaunce mote not withſtond.
Nothing on earth mote alwaies happy beene:
Great hazard were it, and adventure fond,
Looſe long gotten honour with one evill hond.

11.

Such good meanes he him diſcounſelled
From proſecuting his revenging rage:
And eke the Prince like treaty handeled,
His wrathfull will with reaſon to aſwage;

And laid the blame, not to his carriage,
But to his ſtarting ſteed that ſwarv'd aſyde,
And to the ill purveyaunce of his page,
That had his furnitures not firmely tyde.
So is his angry corage fayrly pacifyde.

12.

Thus reconcilement was betweene them knitt,
Through goodly temperaunce and affection chaſte;
And either vowd with all their power and witt
To let not others honour be defaſte
Of friend or foe, who ever it embaſte;
Ne armes to beare againſt the others ſyde:
In which accord the Prince was alſo plaſte,
And with that golden chaine of concord tyde.
So goodly all agreed they forth yfere did ryde.

13.

O! goodly uſage of thoſe antique tymes,
In which the ſword was ſervaunt unto right;
When not for malice and contentious crymes,
But all for prayſe, and proofe of manly might,
The martiall brood accuſtomed to fight:
Then honour was the meed of victory,
And yet the vanquiſhed had no deſpight.
Let later age that noble uſe envy,
Vyle rancor to avoid and cruel ſurquedry.

14.

Long they thus traveiled in friendly wiſe,
Through countreyes waſte, and eke well edifyde,[f]
Seeking adventures hard, to exerciſe
Their puiſſance, whylome full dernly tryde.[g]

---

[f] *and eke well edifyde.*] *Well built, well covered with edifices;* uſing the verb to "edify" etymologically. See alſo St. 20. C.

[g] *whylome full dernly tryde.*] Properly *dern* means *dark, concealed, ſecret;* but it is alſo uſed for *diſmal, mournful, lamentable;* and in one of theſe latter ſenſes the adverb ſeems employed here. C.

At length they came into a foreſt wyde,
Whoſe hideous horror and ſad trembling ſownd
Full grieſly ſeemd: Therein they long did ryde,
Yet tract of living creature none they fownd,
e Beares, Lyons, and Buls, which romed them
arownd.

15.

ſuddenly out of the thickeſt bruſh,
Upon a milkwhite Palfrey all alone,
A goodly Lady did foreby them ruſh,
Whoſe face did ſeeme as cleare as Chriſtall ſtone,
And eke, through feare, as white as whales bone:[h]
Her garments all were wrought of beaten gold,
And all her ſteed with tinſell trappings ſhone,
Which fledd ſo faſt that nothing mote him hold,
d ſcarſe them leaſure gave her paſſing to behold.

16.

l as ſhe fledd her eye ſhe backward threw,
As fearing evill that pourſewd her faſt;
And her faire yellow locks behind her flew,
Loofely diſperſt with puff of every blaſt:
All as a blazing ſtarre doth farre outcaſt
His hearie beames, and flaming lockes diſpredd,
At ſight whereof the people ſtand aghaſt;
But the ſage wiſard telles, as he has redd,
at it importunes death and dolefull dreryhedd.

17.

s they gazed after her a whyle,

---

s white as whales bone.] It is needleſs to tell the reader, who can verſe, that "whales" muſt here be pronounced as a diſſyllable, as n Shakeſpeare's "Love's Labour's Loſt," A. v. Sc. 2, where the expreſſion occurs. It was common at an early date in our language, ecame proverbial: it is uſed by Skelton; by Lord Surrey; by T. ; by the author of "The Squire of Low Degree," &c. Ivory originally to have been miſtakenly ſuppoſed to be the bone of the , or of the ſword-fiſh. C.

Lo! where a grieſly foſter[i] forth did ruſh,
Breathing out beaſtly luſt her to defyle:
His tyreling Jade he fierſly forth did puſh
Through thicke and thin, both over banck and buſh,
In hope her to attaine by hooke or crooke,
That from his gory ſydes the blood did guſh.
Large were his limbes, and terrible his looke,
And in his clowniſh hand a ſharp bore ſpeare he ſhooke.

18.

Which outrage when thoſe gentle knights did ſee,
Full of great envy and fell gealoſy
They ſtayd not to aviſe who firſt ſhould bee,
But all ſpurd after, faſt as they mote fly,
To reſkew her from ſhamefull villany.
The Prince and Guyon equally bylive[k]
Her ſelfe purſewd, in hope to win thereby
Moſt goodly meede, the faireſt Dame alive:
But after the foule foſter Timias did ſtrive.

19.

The whiles faire Britomart, whoſe conſtant mind
Would not ſo lightly follow beauties chace,
Ne reckt of Ladies Love, did ſtay behynd,
And them awayted there a certaine ſpace,
To weet if they would turne backe to that place;
But when ſhe ſaw them gone ſhe forward went,
As lay her journey, through that perlous Pace,[l]

---

[i] *a grieſly foſter.*] *Forreſter.* So Chaucer, "Rom. R." 6329. "Now Clerke, and now *Foſtere.*" And, in "Bevis of Hampton:"—
"A *foſter* in the wood he met." TODD.

[k] *equally bylive.*] Or, *belive;* i. e. *active, quick.* We have already had the word ſeveral times. See vol. i. pp. 110, 256, &c. C.

[l] *that perlous Pace.*] So all the editions. Quære, *place.* CHURCH. Perhaps *pace* might be borrowed from the French word *pais*, a region, land, or country; although indeed the pronunciation of the French word may ſeem to diſcountenance this ſuppoſition. TODD. We own that we do not ſee the difficulty, or the objection to "Pace," excepting on the ſcore of orthography, which Spenſer notoriouſly often ſacrificed to his rhyme. "Perlous Pace" is perilous *paſs*, with reference to the

th ſtedfaſt corage and ſtout hardiment:
'il thing ſhe feard, ne evill thing ſhe ment.

20.

t, as nigh out of the wood ſhe came,
tately Caſtle far away ſhe ſpyde,
which her ſteps directly ſhe did frame.
at Caſtle was moſt goodly edifyde,
d plaſte for pleaſure nigh that forreſt ſyde:
: faire before the gate a ſpatious playne,
ntled with greene, it ſelfe did ſpredden wyde,
which ſhe ſaw ſix knights, that did darrayne
battaill againſt one with cruell might and mayne.

21.

ly they all attonce upon him laid,
d ſore beſet on every ſide arownd,
at nigh he breathleſſe grew, yet nought diſmaid,
ever to them yielded foot of grownd,
had he loſt much blood through many a wownd,
ſtoutly dealt his blowes, and every way,
which he turned in his wrathfull ſtownd,
de them recoile, and fly from dredd decay,
one of all the ſix before him durſt aſſay.

22.

laſtard Curres that, having at a bay
ſalvage beaſt emboſt in wearie chace,
e not adventure on the ſtubborne pray,
byte before, but rome from place to place
get a ſnatch when turned is his face.
uch diſtreſſe and doubtfull jeopardy
en Britomart him ſaw, ſhe ran apace
to his reſkew, and with earneſt cry
thoſe ſame ſixe forbeare that ſingle enimy.

---

r Britomart incurred in proceeding, without her companions, gh the "hideous horror" of the foreſt. Drayton introduced no e in his folio 1611, but allowed "Pace" to ſtand in the text. C.

23.

But to her cry they lift not lenden eare,
Ne ought the more their mightie ſtrokes ſurceaſſe;
But gathering him rownd about more neare,
Their direfull rancour rather did encreaſſe;
Till that ſhe ruſhing through the thickeſt preaſſe
Perforce diſparted their compacted gyre,[m]
And ſoone compeld to hearken unto peace.
Tho gan ſhe myldly of them to inquyre
The cauſe of their diſſention and outrageous yre.

24.

Whereto that ſingle knight did anſwere frame:
"Theſe ſix would me enforce by oddes of might
To chaunge my liefe, and love another Dame;
That death me liefer were then ſuch deſpight,
So unto wrong to yield my wreſted right:
For I love one, the trueſt one on grownd,
Ne liſt me chaunge; ſhe th' Errant damzell hight;[n]
For whoſe deare ſake full many a bitter ſtownd
I have endurd, and taſted many a bloody wownd."

25.

"Certes," (ſaid ſhe) "then beene ye ſixe to blame,
To weene your wrong by force to juſtify;
For knight to leave his Lady were great ſhame
That faithfull is, and better were to dy.
All loſſe is leſſe, and leſſe the infamy,
Then loſſe of love to him that loves but one:
Ne may love be compeld by maiſtery;
For ſoone as maiſtery comes ſweet Love anone

---

[m] *their compacted gyre.*] "Gyre," or *gire*, is *circle:* they compactly encircled the knight. "Gyre" is from the Lat. *gyrus*, or more properly, as Richardſon ſhows, from the Gr. γυρός. The correſponding word *giro* is very common in Italian. C.

[n] *ſhe th' Errant damzell hight.*] So he calls Una, whom he names not; but deſcribes her, as in F. Q. i. iii. 3; i. vi. 2; i. vii. 50. Upton.

eth his nimble winges, and ſoone away is gone."[o]

26.

n ſpake one of thoſe ſix: "There dwelleth here
/ithin this caſtle wall a Lady fayre,
/hoſe ſoveraine beautie hath no living pere;
'hereto ſo bounteous and ſo debonayre,
'hat never any mote with her compayre:
ıe hath ordaind this law, which we approve,
'hat every knight which doth this way repayre,
ı caſe he have no Lady nor no love,
ll doe unto her ſervice, never to remove:

27.

ut if he have a Lady or a Love,
Then muſt he her forgoe with fowle defame,
Or els with us by dint of ſword approve,
That ſhe is fairer then our faireſt Dame;
As did this knight, before ye hether came."
'Perdy," (ſaid Britomart) "the choiſe is hard;
But what reward had he that overcame?"
'He ſhould advaunced bee to high regard,"
id they) "and have our Ladies love for his reward.

28.

Therefore aread, Sir, if thou have a love."
"Love have I ſure," (quoth ſhe) "but Lady none;
Yet will I not fro mine owne love remove,
Ne to your Lady will I ſervice done,
But wreake your wronges wrought to this knight alone,
And prove his cauſe." With that, her mortall ſpeare
She mightily aventred towards one,

---

[o] *Ne may love be compeld by maiſtery;*
For ſoone as maiſtery comes ſweet Love anone
Taketh his nimble winges, and ſoone away is gone.] This ſeems ainly from Chaucer, in the "Frankelins Tale," ver. 2310:—
"Love wolle not be conſtreyn'd by maiſtery:
"When maiſtery cometh, the god of love anone
"Betith his winges, and farewell he is gone." UPTON.

And downe him ſmot ere well aware he weare;
Then to the next ſhe rode, and downe the next did beare.

29.

Ne did ſhe ſtay till three on ground ſhe layd,
That none of them himſelfe could reare againe:
The fourth was by that other knight diſmayd,
All were he wearie of his former paine;
That now there do but two of ſix remaine,
Which two did yield before ſhe did them ſmight.
"Ah!" (ſaid ſhe then) "now may ye all ſee plaine,
That truth is ſtrong, and trew love moſt of might,
That for his truſty ſervaunts doth ſo ſtrongly fight."

30.

"Too well we ſee," (ſaide they) "and prove too well
Our faulty weakenes, and your matchleſſe might:
For thy, faire Sir, yours be the Damozell,
Which by her owne law to your lot doth light,
And we your liegemen faith unto you plight."
So underneath her feet their ſwords they mard,[p]
And, after, her beſought, well as they might,
To enter in and reape the dew reward.
She graunted; and then in they all together far'd.

31.

Long were it to deſcribe the goodly frame,
And ſtately port of Caſtle Joyeous,
(For ſo that Caſtle hight by commun name)
Where they were entertaynd with courteous
And comely glee of many gratious
Faire Ladies, and of many a gentle knight,
Who, through a Chamber long and ſpacious,

---

p *their ſwords they mard.*] *Threw down*, ſays Church; but Upton takes "mard" in the ſenſe of ignobly debaſing the ſwords. One of the ordinary meanings of to mar, is to *ſpoil* or *injure;* and the knights ſpoiled, injured, or wronged their ſwords. The word is *ſhard* in the 4to. 1590, but the liſt of errata alters it to "mard." C.

Eftſoones them brought unto their Ladies ſight,
That of them cleeped was the Lady of delight.

32.

But for to tell the ſumptuous aray
Of that great chamber ſhould be labour loſt;
For living wit, I weene, cannot diſplay
The roiall riches and exceeding coſt
Of every pillour and of every poſt,
Which all of pureſt bullion framed were,
And with great perles and pretious ſtones emboſt;
That the bright gliſter of their beames cleare
Did ſparckle forth great light, and glorious did appeare.

33.

Theſe ſtranger knights, through paſſing, forth were led
Into an inner rowme, whoſe royaltee
And rich purveyance might uneath be red;
Mote Princes place be ſeeme ſo deckt to bee.
Which ſtately manner whenas they did ſee,
The image of ſuperfluous riotize,
Exceeding much the ſtate of meane degree,
They greatly wondred whence ſo ſumptuous guize
Might be maintaynd, and each gan diverſely devize.

34.

The wals were round about appareiled
With coſtly clothes of Arras and of Toure;
In which with cunning hand was pourtrahed
The love of Venus and her Paramoure,
The fayre Adonis, turned to a flowre;
A worke of rare device and wondrous wit.
Firſt did it ſhew the bitter balefull ſtowre,
Which her eſſayd with many a fervent fit,
When firſt her tender hart was with his beautie ſmit.

35.

Then with what ſleights and ſweet allurements ſhe
Entyſt the Boy, as well that art ſhe knew,

And wooed him her Paramoure to bee;
Now making girlonds of each flowre that grew,
To crowne his golden lockes with honour dew;
Now leading him into a ſecret ſhade
From his Beauperes,[q] and from bright heavens vew,
Where him to ſleepe ſhe gently would perſwade,
Or bathe him in a fountaine by ſome covert glade:

36.

And whilſt he ſlept ſhe over him would ſpred
Her mantle, colour'd like the ſtarry ſkyes,
And her ſoft arme lay underneath his hed,
And with ambroſiall kiſſes bathe his eyes;
And whilſt he bath'd with her two crafty ſpyes
She ſecretly would ſearch each daintie lim,
And throw into the well ſweet Roſemaryes,
And fragrant violets, and Paunces trim;
And ever with ſweet Nectar ſhe did ſprinkle him.

37.

So did ſhe ſteale his heedeleſſe hart away,
And joyd his love in ſecret uneſpyde:
But for ſhe ſaw him bent to cruell play,
To hunt the ſalvage beaſt in forreſt wyde,
Dreadfull of daunger that mote him betyde,
She oft and oft adviz'd him to refraine
From chaſe of greater beaſtes, whoſe brutiſh pryde
Mote breede him ſcath unwares: but all in vaine;
For who can ſhun the chance that deſt'ny doth ordaine?

38.

Lo! where beyond he lyeth languiſhing,
Deadly engored of a great wilde Bore;
And by his ſide the Goddeſſe groveling
Makes for him endleſſe mone, and evermore
With her ſoft garment wipes away the gore

---

[q] *From his Beauperes.*] *Fair companions;* from *beau* and *pair*, a peer, equal. UPTON.

ıich ſtaynes his ſnowy ſkin with hatefull hew :
: when ſhe ſaw no helpe might him reſtore,
n to a dainty flowre ſhe did tranſmew,
h in that cloth was wrought as if it lively grew.

39.

s that chamber clad in goodly wize:
d rownd about it many beds were dight,
whylome was the antique worldes guize,
ne for untimely eaſe, ſome for delight,
pleaſed them to uſe that uſe it might;
d all was full of Damzels and of Squyres,
uncing and reveling both day and night,
d ſwimming deepe in ſenſuall deſyres;
Cupid ſtill emongeſt them kindled luſtfull fyres.

40.

all the while ſweet Muſicke did divide
:r looſer notes with Lydian harmony;
ıd all the while ſweete birdes thereto applide
ıeir daintie layes and dulcet melody,
r caroling of love and jollity,
ıat wonder was to heare their trim conſort.
hich when thoſe knights beheld, with ſcornefull eye
ıey ſdeigned ſuch laſcivious diſport,
loath'd the looſe demeanure of that wanton ſort.[r]

41.

ıce they were brought to that great Ladies vew,
'hom they found ſitting on a ſumptuous bed
hat gliſtred all with gold and glorious ſhew,
; the proud Perſian Queenes accuſtomed.
e ſeemd a woman of great bountihed,
ıd of rare beautie, ſaving that aſkaunce
:r wanton eyes, ill ſignes of womanhed,

---

[r] *that wanton ſort.*] "Sort" is *company*, or *ſociety:* hundreds of es of its application might be quoted; but ſee "Shakeſpeare," by , 1858, ii. 219; iii. 288; iv. 33, 65, &c. C.

Did roll too lightly,[s] and too often glaunce,
Without regard of grace or comely amenaunce.

42.

Long worke it were, and needleſſe, to devize
Their goodly entertainement and great glee.
She cauſed them be led in courteous wize
Into a bowre, diſarmed for to be,
And cheared well with wine and ſpiceree:
The Redcroſſe Knight was ſoon diſarmed there;
But the brave Mayd would not diſarmed bee,
But onely vented up her umbriere,[t]
And ſo did let her goodly viſage to appere.

43.

As when fayre Cynthia, in darkeſome night,
Is in a noyous cloud enveloped,
Where ſhe may finde the ſubſtance thin and light,
Breakes forth her ſilver beames, and her bright hed
Diſcovers to the world diſcomfited:
Of the poore traveiler that went aſtray
With thouſand bleſſings ſhe is heried.[u]
Such was the beautie and the ſhining ray,
With which fayre Britomart gave light unto the day.

---

[s] *Did roll too lightly.*] "Lightly" is *highly* in both the 4tos. and is probably wrong. Our text, in this inſtance, is that of the folio 1609; but although we adopt this early printed emendation, we are by no means ſure that it is right, and chiefly for this reaſon,—that in Drayton's copy of the folio 1611 we find "lightly" eraſed, and *idly* ſubſtituted in the margin. It is extremely eaſy to ſuppoſe that the old compoſitor miſtook and printed *highly* inſtead of *idly: idly* ſeems to ſuit the ſenſe even better than "lightly." C.

[t] *But onely vented up her umbriere.*] *Vented up*, i. e. ſhe gave *vent* to, or lifted up, the viſor of her helmet; *wore her beaver up*, as Shakeſpeare expreſſes it in "Hamlet." So the Amazonian Bradamant lifts up her *vental* or *umbriere*, and diſcovers herſelf to Aſtolfo, "Orl. Fur." C. xxiii. 10. UPTON.

[u] *ſhe is heried.*] i. e. *worſhipped*, or *honoured*. See vol. i. pp. 24, 32, 132, &c. C.

44.

ıd eke thoſe ſix, which lately with her fought,
Now were diſarmd, and did them ſelves preſent
Unto her vew, and company unſought;
For they all ſeemed courteous and gent,
And all ſixe brethren, borne of one parent,
Which had them traynd in all civilitee,
And goodly taught to tilt and turnament:
Now were they liegmen to this Ladie free,
.d her knights ſervice ought,[z] to hold of her in fee.

45.

.e firſt of them by name Gardante hight,
A jolly perſon, and of comely vew;
The ſecond was Parlante, a bold knight;
And next to him Jocante did enſew;
Baſciante did him ſelfe moſt courteous ſhew;
But fierce Bacchante ſeemd too fell and keene;
And yett in armes Noctante greater grew:
All were faire knights, and goodly well beſeene;
ıt to faire Britomart they all but ſhadowes beene.

46.

ɔr ſhee was full of amiable grace
And manly terror mixed therewithall;
That as the one ſtird up affections bace,
So th' other did mens raſh deſires apall,
And hold them backe that would in error fall:
As hee that hath eſpide a vermeill Roſe,
To which ſharp thornes and breres the way forſtall,
Dare not for dread his hardy hand expoſe,
ıt wiſhing it far off his ydle wiſh doth loſe.

47.

'hom when the Lady ſaw ſo faire a wight,
All ignorant of her contrary ſex,

[z] *And her knights ſervice ought.*] "Ought," for *owed*, is ſo common ıardly to need a note. C.

(For ſhee her weend a freſh and luſty knight,)
Shee greatly gan enamoured to wex,
And with vaine thoughts her falſed fancy vex:
Her fickle hart conceived haſty fyre,
Like ſparkes of fire that fall in ſclender flex,[y]
That ſhortly brent into extreme deſyre,
And ranſackt all her veines with paſſion entyre.

48.

Eftſoones ſhee grew to great impatience,
And into termes of open outrage bruſt,[z]
That plaine diſcovered her incontinence;
Ne reckt ſhee who her meaning did miſtruſt,
For ſhe was given all to fleſhly luſt,
And poured forth in ſenſuall delight,
That all regard of ſhame ſhe had diſcuſt,[a]
And meet reſpect of honor putt to flight:
So ſhameleſſe beauty ſoone becomes a loathly ſight.

49.

Faire Ladies, that to love captived arre,
And chaſte deſires doe nouriſh in your mind,
Let not her fault your ſweete affections marre,
Ne blott the bounty of all womankind,
'Mongſt thouſands good one wanton Dame to find:
Emongſt the Roſes grow ſome wicked weeds:
For this was not to love, but luſt, inclind;

---

[y] *that fall in ſclender flex.*] The later impreſſions have *which* for "that:" the ſubſtitution could only be arbitrary, and therefore, as uſual, we follow the 4to. 1590. C.

[z] *of open outrage bruſt.*] The folios improperly read *burſt*. Spenſer's own editions read "bruſt," which all the reſt follow. So, in the next canto, St. 19. "But *bruſting* forth," &c. Our old language muſt not thus be demoliſhed. Todd. In this caſe alſo the rhyme demands "bruſt," if there were no other reaſon for preſerving it. C.

[a] *ſhe had diſcuſt.*] *Shaken off.* Lat. *diſcutere;* Ital. *diſcoſtare*, to remove or put away. Upton. We give Upton's note, but the Italian word *diſcoſtare*, to put *aſide*, has quite a different etymology. C.

For love does alwaies bring forth bounteous deeds,
d in each gentle hart desire of honor breeds.

50.

ught so of love this loofer Dame did skill,
But as a cole to kindle fleshly flame,
Giving the bridle to her wanton will,
And treading under foote her honest name:
Such love is hate, and such desire is shame.
Still did she rove at her with crafty glaunce
Of her false eies, that at her hart did ayme,
And told her meaning in her countenaunce;
t Britomart[b] dissembled it with ignoraunce.

51.

pper was shortly dight, and downe they satt;
Where they were served with all sumptuous fare,
Whiles fruitfull Ceres and Lyæus fatt
Pourd out their plenty without spight or spare.
Nought wanted there that dainty was and rare,
And aye the cups their bancks did overflow;
And aye betweene the cups she did prepare
Way to her love, and secret darts did throw;
it Britomart would not such guilfull message know.

52.

, when they slaked had the fervent heat
Of appetite with meates of every sort,
The Lady did faire Britomart entreat
Her to disarme, and with delightfull sport
To loose her warlike limbs and strong effort;
But when shee mote not thereunto be wonne,
(For shee her sexe under that straunge purport
Did use to hide, and plaine apparaunce shonne)

But Britomart, &c.] That is, Britomart seemed as though she erstood her not. CHURCH. We only give this note as a specimen the sort of annotation formerly thought necessary: the poet's lange is quite as clear as the commentary. C.

In playner wiſe to tell her grievaunce ſhe begonne.

53.

And all attonce diſcovered her deſire
With ſighes, and ſobs, and plaints, and piteous griefe,
The outward ſparkes of her inburning fire;
Which ſpent in vaine, at laſt ſhe told her briefe,
That but if ſhe did lend her ſhort reliefe
And doe her comfort, ſhe mote algates dye:
But the chaſte damzell, that had never priefe
Of ſuch malengine[c] and fine forgerye,
Did eaſely beleeve her ſtrong extremitye.

54.

Full eaſy was for her to have beliefe,
Who by ſelf-feeling of her feeble ſexe,
And by long triall of the inward griefe
Wherewith imperious love her hart did vexe,
Could judge what paines doe loving harts perplexe.
Who meanes no guile be guiled ſooneſt ſhall,
And to faire ſemblaunce doth light faith annexe:
The bird that knowes not the falſe fowlers call,
Into his hidden nett full eaſely doth fall.

55.

For thy ſhe would not in diſcourteiſe wiſe
Scorne the faire offer of good will profeſt;
For great rebuke it is love to deſpiſe,
Or rudely ſdeigne a gentle harts requeſt;
But with faire countenaunce, as beſeemed beſt,
Her entertaynd: nath'leſſe ſhee inly deemd
Her love too light, to wooe a wandring gueſt;
Which ſhe miſconſtruing, thereby eſteemd
That from like inward fire that outward ſmoke had ſteemd.

---

[c] *Of ſuch malengine.*] In B. v. C. ix. Spenſer perſonifies Malengin; and, as Richardſon ſtates, it means *evil genius:* as a ſubſtantive, we are here to underſtand it as *ill intention*, or *wicked purpoſe.* C.

56.

herewith a while ſhe her flit fancy fedd,
Till ſhe mote winne fit time for her deſire;
But yet her wound ſtill inward freſhly bledd,
And through her bones the falſe inſtilled fire
Did ſpred it ſelfe, and venime cloſe inſpire.
Tho were the tables taken all away;
And every knight, and every gentle Squire,
Gan chooſe his Dame with *Baſcimano* gay,[d]
'ith whom he ment to make his ſport and courtly play.

57.

ıme fell to daunce; ſome fel to hazardry,
Some to make love, ſome to make meryment,
As diverſe witts to diverſe things apply;
And all the while faire Malecaſta bent
Her crafty engins to her cloſe intent.
By this th' eternall lampes, wherewith high Jove
Doth light the lower world, were halfe yſpent,
And the moiſt daughters of huge Atlas ſtrove
to the Ocean deepe to drive their weary drove.

58.

igh time it ſeemed then for everie wight
Them to betake unto their kindly reſt:
Efteſoones long waxen torches weren light

---

[d] *with Baſcimano gay.*] Of courſe, with *kiſſing of hands:* we ſpell it in the 4to. 1590; but in the folios the word or words were changed *Baſciomani.* T. Warton and Todd diſpute whether it was of Italian of Spaniſh origin; and the latter quotes the two following appoſite ſſages from authors of the day. "With vs the wemen giue their mouth be kiſſed; in other places their cheek; in many places their *hand*, or ſteed of an offer to the hand, to ſay theſe words, *Bezo los manos.*"—ıttenham's "Arte of Engliſh Poeſie," 4to. 1589, p. 239. See alſo ırnabe Rich's "Faults and Nothing but Faults," 1606, p. 8, where : deſcribes an affected traveller, who, "at his returne, hath but ſome w fooliſh phraſes in the French, Spaniſh, or Italian language, with the *ſelos manos*, the ducke, the mump, and the ſhrugge," &c. Puttenham ts farther and tells us that in his time, in England, "ſome others, ſurıunting in all courtly civilitie, will ſay *Los manos et los piedes.*" C:

Unto their bowres to guyden every gueſt.
Tho, when the Britoneſſe ſaw all the reſt
Avoided quite, ſhe gan her ſelfe deſpoile,
And ſafe committ to her ſoft fethered neſt;
Wher through long watch, and late daies weary toile,
She ſoundly ſlept, and carefull thoughts did quite aſſoile.

59.

Now whenas all the world in ſilence deepe
Yſhrowded was, and every mortall wight
Was drowned in the depth of deadly ſleepe;
Faire Malecaſta, whoſe engrieved ſpright
Could find no reſt in ſuch perplexed plight,
Lightly aroſe out of her wearie bed,
And, under the blacke vele of guilty Night,
Her with a ſcarlott mantle covered
That was with gold and Ermines faire enveloped.

60.

Then panting ſofte, and trembling every joynt,
Her fearfull feete towards the bowre ſhe mov'd,
Where ſhe for ſecret purpoſe did appoynt
To lodge the warlike maide, unwiſely loov'd;
And, to her bed approching, firſt ſhe proov'd
Whether ſhe ſlept or wakte: with her ſofte hand
She ſoftely felt if any member moov'd,
And lent her weary eare[e] to underſtand
If any puffe of breath or ſigne of ſence ſhee fond.[f]

---

[e] *And lent her weary eare.*] So the text is given in both the 4tos., but the folios and modern editors have altered "weary" to *wary*. "Weary" is probably what the poet wrote; for Malecaſta might well be ſoon "weary" of liſtening, conſidering the ſtate of her blood at the time. If "weary" were not Spenſer's word, no correction of it is found among the errata to the 4to. 1590, and it paſſed again in the 4to. 1596. We have, therefore, no right to change it. C.

[f] *or ſigne of ſence ſhee fond.*] We print "fond" as it ſtands in the 4tos., and as it ſtands in the firſt line of the next ſtanza. The then broad pronunciation of ſuch words as "hand" and "underſtand" rendered the rhyme ſufficient, without altering "fond" to *fand*, as in

61.

Which whenas none ſhe fond, with eaſy ſhifte,
For feare leaſt her unwares ſhe ſhould abrayd,[g]
Th' embroder'd quilt ſhe lightly up did lifte,
And by her ſide her ſelfe ſhe ſoftly layd,
Of every fineſt fingers touch affrayd;
Ne any noiſe ſhe made, ne word ſhe ſpake,
But inly ſigh'd. At laſt the royall Mayd
Out of her quiet ſlomber did awake,
And chaunged her weary ſide the better eaſe to take.

62.

Where feeling one cloſe couched by her ſide,
She lightly lept out of her filed bedd,[h]
And to her weapon ran, in minde to gride[i]
The loathed leachour. But the Dame, halfe dedd
Through ſuddein feare and ghaſtly drerihedd,
Did ſhrieke alowd, that through the hous it rong,
And the whole family, therewith adredd,
Raſhly out of their rouzed couches ſprong,[k]
And to the troubled chamber all in armes did throng.

63.

And thoſe ſixe knights, that ladies Champions
And eke the Redcroſſe knight ran to the ſtownd,

---

the folios. At the ſame time it is not unlikely that the poet wrote *fand;* or perhaps "hand" was *bond*, and "underſtand" *underſtond*, when the ſtanza came from his pen. C.

[g] *ſhe ſhould abrayd.*] *Awake* ſays Todd; and ſuch is doubtleſs the meaning, as well as of "abray" in B. iv. C. vi. St. 36; but it is from the A. S. *abredian*, deripere, arripere, to ſnatch, or break by ſnatching; ſo that *awake* can only be conſidered one of the conſequential ſenſes of "abrayd." Shakeſpeare has *braid:* ſee edit. Collier, 1858, ii. 599. C.

[h] *out of her filed bedd.*] Out of her *defiled* bed. See the note on *file*, "Shep. Cal." July, [vol. i. p. 87.] Todd.

[i] *in minde to gride.*] To *pierce*. See Warton's note on *gride*, "Shep. Cal." February, [vol. i. p. 21.] Todd.

[k] *Raſhly out of their rouzed couches ſprong.*] *Inconſiderately*, ſays Church; and ſuch certainly is one of the meanings of "raſhly," as on p. 360; but here it is to be taken in the ſenſe of *haſtily, ſuddenly*. C.

Halfe armd and halfe unarmd, with them attons:
Where when confuſedly they came, they fownd
Their lady lying on the ſenceleſſe grownd:
On thother ſide they ſaw the warlike Mayd
Al in her ſnow-white ſmocke, with locks unbownd,
Threatning the point of her avenging blaed;
That with ſo troublous terror they were all diſmayd.

64.

About their Ladye firſt they flockt arownd;
Whom having laid in comfortable couch,
Shortly they reard out of her froſen ſwownd;
And afterwardes they gan with fowle reproch
To ſtirre up ſtrife, and troublous contecke[1] broch:
But by enſample of the laſt dayes loſſe,
None of them raſhly durſt to her approch,
Ne in ſo glorious ſpoile themſelves emboſſe:[m]
Her ſuccourd eke the Champion of the bloody Croſſe.

65.

But one of thoſe ſixe knights, Gardante hight,
Drew out a deadly bow and arrow keene,
Which forth he ſent, with felonous deſpight
And fell intent, againſt the virgin ſheene:
The mortall ſteele ſtayd not till it was ſeene
To gore her ſide; yet was the wound not deepe,
But lightly raſed her ſoft ſilken ſkin,

---

[1] *and troublous contecke.*] Spenſer here, when he might have uſ *conteſt*, chooſes rather Chaucer's obſolete term *conteck*. Thus, in t "Knights Tale," ver. 2006:—

"*Conteke* with bloody knyves, and ſharpe menace."

See alſo "Nonnes Pr. T." ver. 10047. Our poet has uſed it before in "Shep. Cal." May and September, [vol. i. pp. 61, 105.] T. WART

[m] *themſelves emboſſe.*] "Emboſſe" has various ſignifications Spenſer: ſee F. Q. i. ix. 9; i. xi. 20; iii. i. 22; iii. xii. 17, &c. H it means to *adorn*, to *ornament*. In F. Q. ii. vii. 28, we have "em with pearles." TODD. It is "emboſt with maſſy *gold*," and not "v pearles" as Todd affirms: ſee this vol. p. 203. C.

That drops of purple blood thereout did weepe,
ich did her lilly ſmock with ſtaines of vermeil ſteep.

66.

ierewith enrag'd ſhe fiercely at them flew,
And with her flaming ſword about her layd,
That none of them foule miſchiefe could eſchew,
But with her dreadfull ſtrokes were all diſmayd:
Here, there, and every where, about her ſwayd
Her wrathfull ſteele, that none mote it abyde;
And eke the Redcroſſe knight gave her good ayd,
Ay joyning foot to foot, and ſyde to ſyde;
at in ſhort ſpace their foes they have quite terrifyde.

67.

o, whenas all were put to ſhamefull flight,
The noble Britomartis her arayd,
And her bright armes about her body dight.
For nothing would ſhe lenger there be ſtayd,
Where ſo looſe life, and ſo ungentle trade,
Was uſd of knightes and Ladies ſeeming gent:
So earely, ere the groſſe Earthes gryeſy ſhade[a]
Was all diſperſt out of the firmament,
ey tooke their ſteeds, and forth upon their journey went.

---

[a] *the groſſe Earthes gryeſy ſhade.*] Perhaps we ought here to read *ieſly*. So "*grieſly* night," F. Q. i. v. 20; iv. vii. 22. "*Grieſly* idowes," F. Q. ii. vii. 51; iii. iv. 54. "*Grieſly ſhade*," F. Q. iii. vi. . "*Grieſly ſhades* of night," F. Q. v. x. 33. If we keep the received iding "gryeſy ſhade," we muſt interpret it (though ſomewhat far-ched) *moiſt, humid*, as in Virgil, Æn. ii. 8. "*Humida* nox." And Æn. iii. 589. "*Humentemque* Aurora polo dimoverat *umbram*." ain, in Æn. iv. 351. "*Humentibus umbris*." UPTON. It is ryeſy" in the 4tos. as well as in the folios, and the epithet is, there-:, not lightly to be rejected. C.

CANTO II.

The Redcroſſe knight to Britomart
deſcribeth Artegall:
The wondrous myrrhour, by which ſhe
in love with him did fall.

1.

HERE have I cauſe in men juſt blame to find,
That in their proper praiſe too partiall bee,
And not indifferent to woman kind,
To whom no ſhare in armes and chevalree
They doe impart, ne maken memoree
Of their brave geſtes and proweſſe martiall:
Scarſe do they ſpare to one, or two, or three,
Rowme in their writtes; yet the ſame writing ſmall
Does all their deedes deface, and dims their glories all.

2.

But by record of antique times I finde
That wemen wont in warres to beare moſt ſway,
And to all great exploites them ſelves inclind,
Of which they ſtill the girlond bore away;
Till envious Men, fearing their rules decay,
Gan coyne ſtreight lawes to curb their liberty:
Yet ſith they warlike armes have laide away,
They have exceld in artes and pollicy,
That now we fooliſh men that prayſe gin eke t'envy.

3.

warlike puiſſaunce in ages ſpent,
Be thou, faire Britomart, whoſe prayſe I wryte;
But of all wiſedom bee thou precedent,
O ſoveraine Queene! whoſe prayſe I would endyte,
Endite I would as dewtie doth excyte;
But ah! my rymes to[o] rude and rugged arre,
When in ſo high an object[a] they do lyte,
And, ſtriving fit to make, I feare, doe marre:
ıy ſelfe thy prayſes tell, and make them knowen farre.

4.

:, traveiling with Guyon, by the way[b]
Of ſondry thinges faire purpoſe gan to find,[c]
T'abridg their journey long, and lingring day;
Mongſt which it fell into that Fairies mind
To aſke this Briton Maid, what uncouth wind
Brought her into thoſe partes, and what inqueſt
Made her diſſemble her diſguiſed kind?
Faire Lady ſhe him ſeemd, like Lady dreſt,
ut faireſt knight alive, when armed was her breſt.

---

[a] *When in ſo high an object*, &c.] "In" is often uſed in old writers here now we uſe *on*. Thus, in F. Q. iii. iv. 16:—

"But ſhe againe him *in* the ſhield did ſmite."

'e ſhould ſay, "*on* the ſhield." Again, F. Q. v. iv. 40:—

"———— And *in* his necke
"Her proud foot ſetting." UPTON.

[b] *She, traveiling with Guyon, by the way.*] It is, as Upton remarks, n overſight, to repreſent Britomart as travelling with Guyon: ſhe was ravelling with St. George. Upton propoſed to read:—

"She traveiling with the Redcroſſe knight by the way;"

very bad line; and Todd more reaſonably propoſed to amend it thus:—

"She traveiling with Redcroſſe by the way."

)n the other hand, Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611, writes *S. 'eorge* in the margin:—

"She traveiling with *S. George* by the way;"

ying the emphaſis on *Saint*, which certainly is allowable. With this ote, we make no change in the old text, leaving it to the reader's ſcretion to adopt which he may prefer. C.

[c] *faire purpoſe gan to find.*] Here again we have "purpoſe" for *con-rſe*, or *diſcourſe*. It is common in Spenſer. C.

5.

Thereat ſhe ſighing ſoftly had no powre
To ſpeake a while, ne ready anſwere make;
But with hart-thrilling throbs and bitter ſtowre,
As if ſhe had a fever fitt, did quake,
And every daintie limbe with horrour ſhake;
And ever and anone the roſy red
Flaſht through her face, as it had beene a flake
Of lightning through bright heven fulmined:
At laſt, the paſſion paſt, ſhe thus him anſwered.

6.

"Faire Sir, I let you weete, that from the howre
I taken was from nourſes tender pap,
I have been trained up in warlike ſtowre,
To toſſen ſpeare and ſhield, and to affrap[d]
The warlike ryder to his moſt miſhap:
Sithence I loathed have my life to lead,
As Ladies wont, in pleaſures wanton lap,
To finger the fine needle and nyce thread;
Me lever were with point of foemans ſpeare be dead.

7.

"All my delight on deedes of armes is ſett,
To hunt out perilles and adventures hard,
By ſea, by land, where ſo they may be mett,
Onely for honour and for high regard,
Without reſpect of richeſſe or reward:
For ſuch intent into theſe partes I came,
Withouten compaſſe or withouten card,
Far fro my native ſoyle, that is by name
The greater Brytayne, here to ſeeke for praiſe and fame.

8.

"Fame blazed hath, that here in Faery lond

---

[d] *and to affrap.*] *Strike down.* Ital. *affrapare;* Fr. *frapper.* F. Q. ii. i. 26, [this vol. p. 94], it ſignifies to *encounter.* UPTON.

Doe many famous knightes and Ladies wonne,[e]
And many ſtraunge adventures to bee fond,
Of which great worth and worſhip may be wonne;
Which to prove, I this voyage have begonne.[f]
But mote I weet of you, right courteous knight,
Tydings of one that hath unto me donne
Late foule diſhonour and reprochfull ſpight,
ıe which I ſeeke to wreake, and Arthegall he hight."

9.

ıe worde gone out ſhe backe againe would call,
As her repenting ſo to have miſſayd,
But that he, it uptaking ere the fall,
Her ſhortly anſwered: "Faire martiall Mayd,
Certes ye miſaviſed beene t' upbrayd
A gentle knight with ſo unknightly blame;
For, weet ye well, of all that ever playd
At tilt or tourney, or like warlike game,
ıe noble Arthegall hath ever borne the name.

10.

For thy great wonder were it, if ſuch ſhame
Should ever enter in his bounteous thought,
Or ever doe that mote deſerven blame:
The noble corage never weeneth ought
That may unworthy of it ſelfe be thought.
Therefore, faire Damzell, be ye well aware,
Leaſt that too farre ye have your ſorrow ſought:
You and your countrey both I wiſh welfare,
ıd honour both; for each of other worthy are."

11.

he royall Maid woxe inly wondrous glad,

---

[e] *and Ladies wonne.*] *Dwell.* The ſame word rhymes to "wonne," :. *acquired,* (as here,) in the preceding canto, St. 3, [p. 339.] Todd.

[f] *Which to prove, I this voyage have begonne.*] So the firſt edition, ith better accent, and more poetical, I think, than the ſecond and the lios:—

"Which *I to prove,* this voyage have begonne." Upton.

To heare her Love ſo highly magnifyde;
And joyd that ever ſhe affixed had
Her hart on knight ſo goodly glorifyde,
How ever finely ſhe it faind to hyde.
The loving mother, that nine monethes did beare[g]
In the deare cloſett[h] of her painefull ſyde
Her tender babe, it ſeeing ſafe appeare,
Doth not ſo much rejoyce as ſhe rejoyced theare.

12.

But to occaſion him to further talke,
To feed her humor with his pleaſing ſtyle,
Her liſt[i] in ſtryfull termes[k] with him to balke,[l]
And thus replyde: "How ever, Sir, ye fyle[m]
Your courteous tongue his prayſes to compyle,
It ill beſeemes a knight of gentle ſort,
Such as ye have him boaſted, to beguyle
A ſimple maide, and worke ſo hainous tort,
In ſhame of knighthood, as I largely can report.

13.

"Let bee therefore my vengeaunce to diſſwade,

---

[g] *The loving mother, that nine monethes did beare*, &c.] Perhaps he had in view John xvi. 21: "A woman when ſhe is in traveil, hath ſorrow: but, as ſoon as ſhe is delivered of the child, ſhe remembreth no more the anguiſh, for joy that a man is born into the world." UPTON.

[h] *In the deare cloſett*, &c.] See F. Q. v. v. 44. So Chaucer, p. 115, edit. Urr:—

"Thou Maide and Mothir ———
"Which in the *cloiſtre of thy bliſſfull ſidis*
"Took Mann'is ſhape—."

And p. 27:—

"And though your life be medlid with grevaunce,
"And at your *hert'is cloſet* be your wound." CHURCH.

[i] *Her liſt.*] She was pleaſed. CHURCH. She had *deſire*. C.

[k] *in ſtryfull termes.*] This is Spenſer's manner of ſpelling *ſtrift-full*. The word has occurred before. TODD.

[l] *with him to balke.*] To deal with him in croſs purpoſes, as Mr. Upton obſerves; or to *baffle* him. TODD.

[m] *Sir, ye fyle*, &c.] See the ſame expreſſion, and with the ſame meaning, that of ſmoothing, or poliſhing his ſpeech, in F. Q. B. i. C. i. St. 35, vol. i. p. 187. C.

And read where I that faytour falſe may find."[n]
"Ah! but if reaſon faire might you perſwade
To ſlake your wrath, and mollify your mind,"
(Said he) "perhaps ye ſhould it better find:
For hardie thing it is, to weene by might
That man to hard conditions to bind,
Or ever hope to match in equall fight,
'hoſe proweſſe paragone ſaw never living wight.

14.

Ne ſoothlich is it eaſie[o] for to read
Where now on earth, or how, he may be fownd;
For he ne wonneth in one certeine ſtead,
But reſtleſſe walketh all the world arownd,
Ay doing thinges that to his fame redownd,
Defending Ladies cauſe and Orphans right,
Whereſo he heares that any doth confownd
Them comfortleſſe through tyranny or might:
› is his ſoveraine honour raiſde to hevens hight."

15.

:is feeling wordes her feeble ſence much pleaſed,
And ſoftly ſunck into her molten hart:
Hart that is inly hurt is greatly eaſed
With hope of thing that may allegge[p] his ſmart;
For pleaſing wordes are like to Magick art,
That doth the charmed Snake in ſlomber lay.
Such ſecrete eaſe felt gentle Britomart,
Yet liſt the ſame efforce with faind gaineſay;
› diſchord ofte in Muſick makes the ſweeter lay;

---

[n] *that faytour falſe may find.*] See Mr. Church's explanation of *ıtour*, F. Q. i. xii. 35, [this vol. p. 97.] See alſo Tyrwhitt's Gloſs. ıaucer. "*Faitour*, a lazy, idle fellow." TODD.

[o] *Ne ſoothlich is it eaſie.*] *Nor truly* is it eaſie; from the A. S. *ſoth*, ıd the old adverbial termination. Chaucer uſes *ſoothly*, and Gower ſoothlich." C.

[p] *that may allegge.*] *Eaſe, alleviate.* Fr. *alleger.* The folio of 1679 ıads *alledge.* CHURCH. But the folios 1609 and 1611 have, like the tos., "allegge," i. e. *allay.* C.

16.

And ſayd; "Sir knight, theſe ydle termes forbeare;
And, ſith it is uneath to find his haunt,
Tell me ſome markes by which he may appeare,
If chaunce I him encounter paravaunt;[q]
For perdy one ſhall other ſlay, or daunt:
What ſhape, what ſhield, what armes, what ſteed, what ſtedd,
And what ſo elſe his perſon moſt may vaunt?"
All which the Redcroſſe knight to point aredd,
And him in everie part[r] before her faſhioned.

17.

Yet him in everie part before ſhe knew,
However liſt her now her knowledge fayne,
Sith him whylome in Britayne ſhe did vew,
To her revealed in a mirrhour playne;
Whereof did grow her firſt engraffed payne,
Whoſe root and ſtalke ſo bitter yet did taſte,
That but the fruit more ſweetnes did contayne,
Her wretched dayes in dolour ſhe mote waſte,
And yield the pray of love to lothſome death at laſt.

18.

By ſtraunge occaſion ſhe did him behold,
And much more ſtraungely gan to love his ſight,
As it in bookes hath written beene of old.[s]

---

[q] *If chaunce I him encounter paravaunt.*] *Peradventure*, ſays Todd, not perceiving that ſuch an explanation renders the line mere tautology. "Paravaunt" is *openly, publicly;* and in this ſignification it occurs in F. Q. B. vi. C. x. St. 15. In "Colin Clout's Come Home Again" it is alſo met with, and there (ſpelt *paravant*) it ſeems to mean *before all.* C.

[r] *And him in everie part.*] So Spenſer's own editions read; the repetition in the next line being entirely in the poet's manner. The reſt here read, "And him in everie *point*." Todd. Todd was a careleſs collator: the folios 1609 and 1611 both have "Yet him in everie *part*." C.

[s] *As it in bookes hath written beene of old.*] So, in F. Q. iii. vi. 6. "As it in antique *bookes* is mentioned." And in F. Q. iv. xi. 8 and 10. "As we in *records* read." What *bookes* and *records* are theſe? Theſe

In Deheubarth, that now South-wales is hight,[t]
What time king Ryence raign'd and dealed right,
The great Magitien Merlin had deviz'd,
By his deepe ſcience and hell-dreaded might,
A looking-glaſſe, right wondrouſly aguiz'd,
Whoſe vertues through the wyde worlde ſoone were
ſolemniz'd.

19.

vertue had to ſhew in perfect ſight
Whatever thing was in the world contaynd,
Betwixt the loweſt earth and hevens hight,
So that it to the looker appertaynd:
Whatever foe had wrought, or frend had faynd,
Therein diſcovered was,[u] ne ought mote pas,
Ne ought in ſecret from the ſame remaynd;
For thy it round and hollow ſhaped was,
ike to the world itſelfe, and ſeemd a world of glas.

20.

Who wonders not, that reades ſo wonderous worke?
But who does wonder, that has red the Towre
Wherein th' Aegyptian Phao long did lurke
From all mens vew, that none might her diſcoure,
Yet ſhe might all men vew out of her bowre?
Great Ptolomæe it for his lemans ſake

---

e the *bookes* (mentioned in F. Q. ii. ix. 57, this vol. p. 259) containing e antiquities of Fairy land: theſe are the *antique rolles*, and volumes, Of Faerie Knights and fayreſt Tanaquill." See alſo F. Q. iii. iii. 4; . xi. 4. As Boyardo and Arioſto often refer to Archbiſhop Turpin authenticate their wonderful tales, ſo our poet refers to certain *bookes*, *cordes*, or *rolles*. UPTON.

[t] *In Deheubarth, that now South-wales is hight.*] When Wales was vided into three principalities, the countries of the Sileures and Dietæ were called by the natives "Deheubarth," and by the Engliſh South-wales." UPTON.

[u] *Therein diſcovered was.*] See alſo St. 21. It is manifeſt that Spen- drew the idea of this mirror from that which is preſented by the ange knight to Cambuſcan, in Chaucer, "Squ. Tale," v. 153. T. ARTON. A ſimilar mirror is introduced by much later poets. C.

Ybuilded all of glaſſe, by Magicke powre,
And alſo it impregnable did make;
Yet when his love was falſe he with a peaze it brake.[x]

21.

Such was the glaſſy globe that Merlin made,
And gave unto king Ryence for his gard,
That never foes his kingdome might invade,
But he it knew at home before he hard
Tydings thereof, and ſo them ſtill debar'd.
It was a famous Preſent for a Prince,
And worthy worke of infinite reward,
That treaſons could bewray, and foes convince:[y]
Happy this Realme, had it remayned ever ſince!

22.

One day it fortuned fayre Britomart
Into her fathers cloſet to repayre;
For nothing he from her reſerv'd apart,
Being his onely daughter and his hayre;
Where when ſhe had eſpyde that mirrhour fayre,
Her ſelfe awhile therein ſhe vewd in vaine:
Tho, her avizing of the vertues rare
Which thereof ſpoken were, ſhe gan againe
Her to bethinke of that mote to her ſelfe pertaine.

23.

But as it falleth, in the gentleſt harts
Imperious Love hath higheſt ſet his throne,
And tyrannizeth in the bitter ſmarts
Of them that to him buxome are and prone:[z]

---

[x] *with a peaze it brake.*] That is, he brake it with a *violent blow*, with *the weight* of his ſtroke. Todd. "Peaze" and "poize" may be conſidered the ſame word: Fr. *peſer*, Lat. *pendere*. C.

[y] *and foes convince.*] *Convict* his foes, according to Mr. Church; *overthrow* them, according to Mr. Upton, who [correctly] adds, that Shakeſpeare uſes *convince* in this ſenſe very often. The Latin word *convinco* admits both interpretations. Todd.

[z] *buxome are and prone.*] *Yielding*, or *obedient*. The following

So thought this Mayd (as maydens uſe to done)
Whom fortune for her huſband would allot:
Not that ſhe luſted after any one,
For ſhe was pure from blame of ſinfull blott;
t wiſt her life at laſt muſt lincke in that ſame knot.

24.

ſoones there was preſented to her eye
A comely knight, all arm'd in complete wize,
Through whoſe bright ventayle,[a] lifted up on hye,
His manly face, that did his foes agrize
And frends to termes of gentle truce entize,
Lookt foorth, as Phœbus face out of the eaſt
Betwixt two ſhady mountaynes doth arize:
Portly his perſon was, and much increaſt
rough his Heroicke grace and honorable geſt.

25.

is creſt was covered with a couchant Hownd,
And all his armour ſeemd of antique mould,
But wondrous maſſy and aſſured ſownd,
And round about yfretted all with gold,
In which there written was, with cyphres old,
Achilles armes, which Arthegall did win:
And on his ſhield enveloped ſevenfold
He bore a crowned little Ermelin,
at deckt the azure field with her fayre pouldred ſkin.[b]

---

n Gabriel Harvey's "Pierce's Supererrogation," 1593, p. 196, ex-
y explains the old uſe of the word:—"So contrary to forwardneſſe
eſtiveneſſe, ſo tractable, ſo buxom, ſo flexible, ſo applicable to every
:, place, and perſon." C.

[a] *Through whoſe bright ventayle.*] That part of the helmet which
d be raiſed to give air to the wearer was called the "ventayle," or
ntayle, as Chaucer terms it. C.

[b] *with her fayre pouldred ſkin.*] That is, with her ſkin ſpotted, or
egated; in its primary ſenſe, *beſprinkled:* this is the genuine ſpel-
of *powdered*, according to the etymology to which Skinner conjec-
s it to belong, viz. *à pulvere*, conſpergo *pulvere*. T. WARTON.

26.

The Damzell well did vew his Perſonage,
And liked well, ne further faſtned not,
But went her way; ne her unguilty age
Did weene, unwares, that her unlucky lot
Lay hidden in the bottome of the pot.
Of hurt unwiſt[c] moſt daunger doth redound;
But the falſe Archer, which that arrow ſhot
So ſlyly that ſhe did not feele the wound,
Did ſmyle full ſmoothly at her weetleſſe wofull ſtound.

27.

Thenceforth the fether in her lofty creſt,
Ruffed of love, gan lowly to availe;
And her prowd portaunce and her princely geſt,
With which ſhe earſt tryumphed, now did quaile:
Sad, ſolemne, ſowre, and full of fancies fraile,
She woxe; yet wiſt ſhe nether how, nor why.
She wiſt not, ſilly Mayd, what ſhe did aile,
Yet wiſt ſhe was not well at eaſe perdy;
Yet thought it was not love, but ſome melancholy.

28.

So ſoone as Night had with her pallid hew[d]
Defaſte the beautie of the ſhyning ſkye,
And refte from men the worldes deſired vew,
She with her Nourſe adowne to ſleepe did lye;
But ſleepe full far away from her did fly:
In ſtead thereof ſad ſighes and ſorrowes deepe
Kept watch and ward about her warily,
That nought ſhe did but wayle, and often ſteepe
Her dainty couch with teares which cloſely ſhe did weepe.

---

[c] *Of hurt unwiſt*, &c] "Unwiſt," *unknown*. That is, moſt danger ariſes from the hurts we know not of. CHURCH.

[d] *with her pallid hew*.] "Pallid" ſeems an inappropriate epithet for night: perhaps we ought to take it as *palled*, the colour of a *pall*, viz. black. Of courſe, we make no change. C.

29.

d if that any drop of ſlombring reſt
)id chaunce to ſtill into her weary ſpright,
Vhen feeble nature felt her ſelfe oppreſt,
treight way with dreames, and with fantaſtick ſight
)f dreadfull things, the ſame was put to flight;
Chat oft out of her bed ſhe did aſtart,
As one with vew of ghaſtly feends affright:
Cho gan ſhe to renew her former ſmart,
d thinke of that fayre viſage written in her hart.

30.

: night, when ſhe was toſt with ſuch unreſt,
Ier aged Nourſe, whoſe name was Glauce hight,
'eeling her leape out of her loathed neſt,
Betwixt her feeble armes her quickly keight,[e]
And downe againe her in her warme bed dight:[f]
' Ah! my deare daughter, ah! my deareſt dread,
Vhat uncouth fit," (ſayd ſhe) " what evill plight
Iath thee oppreſt, and with ſad drearyhead
ounged thy lively cheare, and living made thee dead?

31.

'or not of nought theſe ſuddein ghaſtly feares
All night afflict thy naturall repoſe;
And all the day, when as thine equall peares
Their fit diſports with faire delight doe choſe,
Thou in dull corners doeſt thy ſelfe incloſe;
Ne taſteſt Princes pleaſures, ne doeſt ſpred
Abroad thy freſh youths fayreſt flowre, but loſe
Both leafe and fruite, both too untimely ſhed,
one in wilfull bale for ever buried.

---

her quickly keight.] Spenſer's mode of forming the paſt tenſe of *tch:* he adopts it again, (as here, for the ſake of the rhyme,) in F. 3. v. C. vi. St. 29. C.

her in her warme bed dight.] So Spenſer's firſt edition reads. All r editors conform to the ſecond edition, "*in her warme bed her t.*" TODD.

32.

" The time that mortall men their weary cares
Do lay away, and all wilde beaſtes do reſt,
And every river eke his courſe forbeares,
Then doth this wicked evill thee infeſt,
And rive with thouſand throbs thy thrilled breſt:
Like an huge Aetn' of deepe engulfed gryefe,[g]
Sorrow is heaped in thy hollow cheſt,
Whence foorth it breakes in ſighes and anguiſh ryfe,
As ſmoke and ſulphure mingled with confuſed ſtryfe.

33.

" Ay me! how much I feare leaſt love it bee!
But if that love it be, as ſure I read
By knowen ſignes and paſſions which I ſee,
Be it worthy of thy race and royall ſead,
Then I avow, by this moſt ſacred head
Of my deare foſter childe, to eaſe thy griefe
And win thy will: Therefore away doe dread;[h]
For death nor daunger from thy dew reliefe
Shall me debarre: tell me therefore, my liefeſt liefe!"

34.

So having ſayd, her twixt her armes twaine
Shee ſtreightly ſtraynd, and colled tenderly;[i]
And every trembling joynt and every vaine
Shee ſoftly felt, and rubbed buſily,
To doe the froſen cold away to fly;
And her faire deawy eies with kiſſes deare

---

[g] *Like an huge Aetn' of deepe engulfed gryefe.*] A proverbial expreſſion. *Ætna malorum.—Onus Ætnâ gravius.* See alſo Arioſto, C. i. 40:—

" Soſpirando piangea tal, ch' un ruſcello
" Parean le guance, *e'l petto un Mongibello.*" UPTON.

Spenſer uſes the word " Mongiball" in this vol. p. 248. C.

[h] *Therefore away doe dread.*] It would have been more perſpicuous if the poet had written, " Therefore *doe away* dread." TODD. There is ſurely no want of perſpicuouſneſs; and what would have become of the verſification, if Todd's arrangement had been followed? C.

[i] *and colled tenderly.*] *Hung about her neck.* Lat. *collum.* CHURCH.

Shee ofte did bathe, and ofte againe did dry;
And ever her importund not to feare
'o let the ſecret of her hart to her appeare.

35.

'he Damzell pauzd; and then thus fearfully:
" Ah! Nurſe, what needeth thee to eke my payne?
Is not enough that I alone doe dye,
But it muſt doubled bee with death of twaine?
For nought for me but death there doth remaine."
" O daughter deare!" (ſaid ſhe) " deſpeire no whit;
For never ſore but might a ſalve obtaine:
That blinded God, which hath ye blindly ſmit,
nother arrow hath your lovers hart to hit."

36.

But mine is not" (quoth ſhe) " like other wownd;
For which no reaſon can finde remedy."
" Was never ſuch, but mote the like be fownd,"
(Said ſhe) " and though no reaſon may apply
Salve to your ſore, yet love can higher ſtye
Then reaſons reach, and oft hath wonders donne."
" But neither God of love nor God of ſkye
Can doe" (ſaid ſhe) " that which cannot be donne."
" Things ofte impoſſible" (quoth ſhe) " ſeeme ere
begonne."

37.

Theſe idle wordes" (ſaid ſhe) " doe nought aſwage
My ſtubborne ſmart, but more annoiaunce breed:
For no, no uſuall fire, no uſuall rage
Yt is, O Nourſe! which on my life doth feed,
And ſucks the blood which from my hart doth bleed:
But ſince thy faithful zele lets me not hyde
My crime, (if crime it be) I will it reed.
Nor Prince nor pere it is, whoſe love hath gryde[k]

---

[k] *whoſe love hath gryde.*] i. e. hath *pierced.* See vol. i. p. 21, &c. C.

My feeble breſt of late, and launched this wound wyde.

38.

" Nor man it is, nor other living wight,
For then ſome hope I might unto me draw;
But th' only ſhade and ſemblant of a knight,
Whoſe ſhape or perſon yet I never ſaw,
Hath me ſubjected to loves cruell law:
The ſame one day, as me misfortune led,
I in my fathers wondrous mirrhour ſaw,
And, pleaſed with that ſeeming goodly-hed,[1]
Unwares the hidden hooke with baite I ſwallowed.

39.

" Sithens it hath infixed faſter hold
Within my bleeding bowells, and ſo ſore
Now ranckleth in this ſame fraile fleſhly mould,
That all mine entrailes flow with poiſnous gore,
And th' ulcer groweth daily more and more;
Ne can my ronning ſore finde remedee,
Other then my hard fortune to deplore,
And languiſh, as the leafe faln from the tree,
Till death make one end of my daies and miſeree!"

40.

" Daughter," (ſaid ſhe) " what need ye be diſmayd?
Or why make ye ſuch Monſter of your minde?
Of much more uncouth thing I was affrayd,
Of filthy luſt, contrary unto kinde;
But this affection nothing ſtraunge I finde;
For who with reaſon can you aye reprove
To love the ſemblaunt pleaſing moſt your minde,
And yield your heart whence ye cannot remove?
No guilt in you, but in the tyranny of love.

---

[1] *that ſeeming goodly-hed.*] A rather unuſual mode of printing a word, uniting the laſt part of it by a hyphen: *head*, *hed*, or *hood*, denoting ſtate or condition, are generally made part of the word, (ſee St. 30, &c.) but ſometimes printed as a ſeparate word. C.

41.

Not ſo th' Arabian Myrrhe did ſett her mynd,
Nor ſo did Biblis ſpend her pining hart;
But lov'd their native fleſh againſt al kynd,
And to their purpoſe uſed wicked art:
Yet playd Paſiphaë a more monſtrous part,
That lov'd a Bul, and learnd a beaſt to bee.
Such ſhamefull luſtes who loaths not, which depart
From courſe of nature and of modeſtee?
Ete love ſuch lewdnes bands[m] from his faire companee.

42.

But thine, my Deare, (welfare thy heart, my deare!)
Though ſtraunge beginning had, yet fixed is
On one that worthy may perhaps appeare;
And certes ſeemes beſtowed not amis:
Joy thereof have thou and eternall blis!"
With that, upleaning on her elbow weake,
Her alablaſter breſt[n] ſhe ſoft did kis,
Which all that while ſhee felt to pant and quake,
As it an Earth-quake were: at laſt ſhe thus beſpake.

43.

Beldame, your words doe worke me litle eaſe;
For though my love be not ſo lewdly bent
As thoſe ye blame, yet may it nought appeaſe

Swete love ſuch lewdnes bands.] To *band* properly ſignifies to *together in a company*, to *aſſemble*, as in Acts xxiii. 12. "And n it was day, certain of the Jews *banded* together." Spenſer, there- , either for the convenience of the verſe uſed *bands* for *diſbands*, or, t is moſt probable, the word was written in his copy *banns*, which, rding to Junius, is to *forbid by proſcription, interdicere;* and from nce the verb to *baniſh* is derived. T. WARTON.

Her alablaſter breſt.] The ſecond edition reads *alablaſted*, which t be wrong. This ſpelling, which is agreeable to all the old edi- s, is vindicated by Skinner in his Introduction to his Etymological ionary. UPTON. *Alablaſter* was the uſual reading of our elder s, from whom I could give numerous examples. I find G. Wither firſt who writes *alabaſter*. See his "Miſtreſſe of Philarete," 1622. D. A total miſtake: Chaucer has *alabaſtre;* "Kn. Tale," v. 1912. C.

My raging ſmart, ne ought my flame relent,
But rather doth my helpeleſſe griefe augment;
For they, how ever ſhamefull and unkinde,[o]
Yet did poſſeſſe their horrible intent:
Short end of ſorrowes they therby did finde;
So was their fortune good, though wicked were their minde.

44.

"But wicked fortune mine, though minde be good,[p]
Can have no ende nor hope of my deſire,
But feed on ſhadowes whiles I die for food,
And like a ſhadow wexe, whiles with entire
Affection I doe languiſh and expire.
I, fonder then Cephiſus fooliſh chyld,
Who, having vewed in a fountaine ſhere[q]
His face, was with the love thereof beguyld;
I, fonder, love a ſhade, the body far exyld."

45.

"Nought like," (quoth ſhee) "for that ſame wretched boy
Was of him ſelfe the ydle Paramoure,
Both love and lover, without hope of joy,
For which he faded to a watry flowre:
But better fortune thine, and better howre,
Which lov'ſt the ſhadow of a warlike knight;
No ſhadow but a body hath in powre:
That body, wherefoever that it light,
May learned be by cyphers, or by Magicke might.

---

[o] *how ever ſhamefull and unkinde.*] *Unnatural.* The ſame as "contrary unto kinde," St. 40. "Againſt al kynd," St. 41. CHURCH.

[p] *though minde be good.*] The firſt folio [as well as that of 1611] reads "though *mine* be good." CHURCH.

[q] *in a fountain ſhere.*] "Shere" is *tranſparent.* Again, F. Q. iii. xi. 7: "She at laſt came to a *fountaine ſheare.*" Again, F. Q. iv. vi. 20: "Pactolus with his waters *ſhere;*" which ſeems copied from Golding's "Ovid," 4to. 1587, Met. iv:—

"The *water* was ſo pure and *ſheere.*" TODD.

46.

"But if thou may with reaſon yet repreſſe
The growing evill, ere it ſtrength have gott,
And thee abandond wholy do poſſeſſe,
Againſt it ſtrongly ſtrive, and yield thee nott
Til thou in open fielde adowne be ſmott:
But if the paſſion mayſter thy fraile might,
So that needs love or death muſt bee thy lott,
Then, I avow to thee, by wrong or right
To compas thy deſire, and find that loved knight."

47.

Her chearefull words much cheard the feeble ſpright
Of the ſicke virgin, that her downe ſhe layd
In her warme bed to ſleepe, if that ſhe might;
And the old-woman carefully diſplayd
The clothes about her round with buſy ayd;
So that at laſt a litle creeping ſleepe
Surpriſd her ſence: Shee, therewith well apayd,
The dronken lamp down in the oyl did ſteepe,
And ſett her by to watch, and ſett her by to weepe.

48.

Earely, the morrow next, before that day
His joyous face did to the world revele,
They both uproſe and tooke their ready way
Unto the Church, their praiers to appele
With great devotion, and with little zele:
For the faire Damzel from the holy herſe[r]
Her love-ſicke hart to other thoughts did ſteale;

---

[r] *from the holy herſe.*] "From the holy *herſe*" is, I ſuppoſe, the ſame as if he had ſaid, "from the holy *herſal*," which is uſed afterwards, F. Q. iii. xi. 18:—

"Sad *herſal* of his heavy ſtreſſe."

So that *holy herſe* is here, the rehearſal of the prayers in the church-ſervice, at which Britomart is now deſcribed as preſent. *Herſe* occurs in the Paſtoral of November, as the burden of Colin's ſong, "O heavie *herſe*," and, "O happie *herſe*," where E. K. interprets *herſe*, "The ſolemne Obſequie in Funerals." T. WARTON.

And that old Dame ſaid many an idle verſe,
Out of her daughters hart fond fancies to reverſe.

49.

Retourned home, the royall Infant fell
Into her former fitt; for why no powre[s]
Nor guidaunce of herſelfe in her did dwell:
But th' aged Nourſe, her calling to her bowre,
Had gathered Rew, and Savine, and the flowre
Of Camphora, and Calamint, and Dill;
All which ſhe in a earthen Pot did poure,
And to the brim with Colt wood did it fill,
And many drops of milk and blood through it did ſpill.

50.

Then, taking thriſe three heares from off her head,
Them trebly breaded in a threefold lace,
And round about the Pots mouth bound the thread;
And, after having whiſpered a ſpace
Certein ſad words with hollow voice and bace,
Shee to the virgin ſayd, thriſe ſayd ſhe itt;
"Come, daughter, come; come, ſpit upon my face;
Spitt thriſe upon me, thriſe upon me ſpitt;
Th' uneven nomber for this buſines is moſt fitt."[t]

---

[s] *for why no powre.*] It has been uſual to print "for why" with a mark of interrogation after it; but wrongly, ſince it merely means *becauſe:* Britomart fell into her former condition *becauſe* ſhe had no power to control herſelf. C.

[t] *Th' uneven nomber for this buſines is moſt fitt.*] I cannot help citing a paſſage from Petronius, which illuſtrates theſe fooliſh and ſuperſtitious ceremonies:—"Illa de ſinu licium protulit varii coloris filis intortum, cervicemque vinxit meam: mox turbatum ſputo pulverem medio ſuſtulit digito, frontemque repugnantis ſignavit: hoc peracto carmine, ter me juſſit exſpuere, terque lapillos conjicere in ſinum, quos ipſa præcantatos purpura involverat," &c. This ſilly cuſtom of ſpitting they uſed in order to avert what was odious or ill ominous. See the ſcholiaſt on Theoc. Idyll. vi. 39: Τρὶς εἰς ἐμὸν ἔπτυσα κόλπον. Spenſer happily expreſſes *come* thrice, and *ſpit upon me*, thrice. Yet he ſhould not have ſaid *face*, but *boſom:* theſe wicked rhymes, however, muſt plead his excuſe. UPTON.

51.

That ſayd, her rownd about ſhe from her turnd,
She turned her contrary to the Sunne;
Thriſe ſhe her turnd contrary, and returnd
All contrary; for ſhe the right did ſhunne;
And ever what ſhe did was ſtreight undonne.
So thought ſhe to undoe her daughter's love;
But love, that is in gentle breſt begonne,
No ydle charmes ſo lightly may remove:
That well can witneſſe who by tryall it does prove.

52.

Ne ought it mote the noble Mayd avayle,
Ne ſlake the fury of her cruell flame,
But that ſhee ſtill did waſte, and ſtill did wayle,
That, through long languour and hart-burning brame,[a]
She ſhortly like a pyned ghoſt became
Which long hath waited by the Stygian ſtrond.
That when old Glauce ſaw, for feare leaſt blame
Of her miſcarriage ſhould in her be fond,
She wiſt not how t'amend, nor how it to withſtond.

---

[a] *and hart-burning brame.*] Mr. Upton has here converted, in his Gloſſary, *brame* into a ſubſtantive, which he interprets *vexation;* but I conceive, with Mr. Church, that *brame* is the adjective *breem* or *breme,* (which the rhyme has here altered,) and which Spenſer uſes, F. Q. vii. vii. 40, for *ſevere* or *ſharp*, as alſo in his "Shep. Cal." Feb. [vol. i. p. 23]. Todd. E. K. vol. i. p. 32, interprets, "breme," *chill, bitter,* but it alſo means *violent, outrageous;* and we have no doubt that Church and Todd were right in taking it as an epithet applied to "heart-burning." There is no ſuch ſubſtantive as "brame" or *breme* in Engliſh: the ſubſtantive is *breemneſs.* C.

CANTO III.

Merlin bewrayes to Britomart
The ſtate of Arthegall;
And ſhews the famous Progeny,
Which from them ſpringen ſhall.

1.

OST ſacred fyre, that burneſt mightily
In living breſts, ykindled firſt above
Emongſt th' eternall ſpheres and lamping ſky,
And thence pourd into men, which men call Love!
Not that ſame, which doth baſe affections move
In brutiſh mindes, and filthy luſt inflame,
But that ſweete fit that doth true beautie love,
And choſeth vertue for his deareſt Dame,
Whence ſpring all noble deedes and never dying fame:

2.

Well did Antiquity a God thee deeme,
That over mortall mindes haſt ſo great might,
To order them as beſt to thee doth ſeeme,
And all their actions to direct aright:
The fatall purpoſe of divine foreſight
Thou doeſt effect in deſtined deſcents,
Through deepe impreſſion of thy ſecret might,
And ſtirredſt up th' Heroes high intents,
Which the late world admyres for wondrous moniments.

3.

But thy dredd dartes in none doe triumph more,
Ne braver proofe in any of thy powre
Shewd'ſt thou, then in this royall Maid of yore,
Making her ſeeke an unknowne Paramoure,
From the worlds end, through many a bitter ſtowre:
From whoſe two loynes thou afterwardes did rayſe
Moſt famous fruites of matrimoniall bowre,
Which through the earth have ſpredd their living prayſe,
That fame in tromp of gold eternally diſplayes.

4.

Begin then, O my deareſt ſacred Dame!
Daughter of Phœbus and of Memorye,
That doeſt ennoble with immortall name
The warlike Worthies, from antiquitye,
In thy great volume of Eternitye:
Begin, O Clio! and recount from hence
My glorious Soveraines goodly aunceſtrye,
Till that by dew degrees, and long protenſe,[a]
Thou have it laſtly brought unto her Excellence.

5.

Full many wayes within her troubled mind
Old Glauce caſt to cure this Ladies griefe;
Full many waies ſhe ſought, but none could find,
Nor herbes, nor charmes, nor counſel, that is chiefe
And choiceſt med'cine for ſick harts reliefe:
For thy great care ſhe tooke, and greater feare,
Leaſt that it ſhould her turne to fowle repriefe

---

[a] *and long protenſe.*] So the firſt edition reads, but other editions, *pretence.* The firſt edition is right: *protenſe*, a *protendo*, from ſtretching and drawing out. "Cujus *protendere* famam." Claudian, "De Laud. Stil." 1. 36. The Italians have *protendere, proteſo, protenſione.* Upton. We have not met with the ſubſtantive in any other author; but Dryden, in his Tranſl. of Virgil, B. x, as Richardſon ſhows, talks of the "protended ſpear" of an adverſary. C.

And ſore reproch, when ſo her father deare
Should of his deareſt daughters hard misfortune heare.

6.

At laſt ſhe her aviſde, that he which made
That mirrhour, wherein the ſicke Damoſell
So ſtraungely vewed her ſtraunge lovers ſhade,
To weet, the learned Merlin, well could tell
Under what coaſt of heaven the man did dwell,
And by what means his love might beſt be wrought:
For, though beyond the Africk Iſmael
Or th' Indian Peru he were, ſhe thought
Him forth through infinite endevour to have ſought.

7.

Forthwith them ſelves diſguiſing both in ſtraunge
And baſe atyre, that none might them bewray,
To Maridunum, that is now by chaunge
Of name Cayr-Merdin cald, they tooke their way:
There the wiſe Merlin whylome wont (they ſay)
To make his wonne, low underneath the ground,
In a deepe delve, farre from the vew of day,
That of no living wight he mote be found,
When ſo he counſeld with his ſprights encompaſt round.

8.

And, if thou ever happen that ſame way
To traveill, go to ſee that dreadful place.
It is an hideous hollow cave (they ſay)
Under a Rock that lyes a litle ſpace
From the ſwift Barry, tombling downe apace
Emongſt the woody hilles of Dynevowre:[b]
But dare thou not, I charge, in any cace
To enter into that ſame balefull Bowre,
For feare the cruell Feendes ſhould thee unwares devowre:

---

[b] *Emongſt the woody hilles of Dynevowre.*] The principal ſeat of the princes of South-wales was Dynefar, or Dynevor caſtle, near Caermarthen, who from thence were called the kings of Dynevor. See Drayton's "Polyolb." S. 5. UPTON.

9.

ſtanding high aloft low lay thine eare,
nd there ſuch ghaſtly noyſe of yron chaines
nd braſen Caudrons thou ſhalt rombling heare,
'hich thouſand ſprights with long enduring paines
oe toſſe, that it will ſtonn thy feeble braines;
nd oftentimes great grones, and grievous ſtownds,
'hen too huge toile and labour them conſtraines,
nd oftentimes loud ſtrokes and ringing ſowndes
n under that deepe Rock moſt horribly rebowndes.

10.

cauſe, ſome ſay, is this: A litle whyle
efore that Merlin dyde, he did intend
braſen wall in compas to compyle
bout Cairmardin, and did it commend
nto theſe Sprights to bring to perfect end:
uring which worke the Lady of the Lake,
'hom long he lov'd, for him in haſt did ſend;
'ho, thereby forſt his workemen to forſake,
n bownd till his retourne their labour not to ſlake.

11.

ie meane time, through that falſe Ladies traine
e was ſurpriſd, and buried under beare,
e ever to his worke returnd againe:
ath'leſſe thoſe feends may not their work forbeare,
greatly his commandement they feare,
ut there doe toyle and traveile day and night,
ntill that braſen wall they up doe reare;
or Merlin had in Magick more inſight
n ever him before, or after, living wight:

12.

he by wordes could call out of the ſky
oth Sunne and Moone, and make them him obay;
he Land to ſea, and ſea to maineland dry,
nd darkſom night he eke could turne to day:

Huge hoſtes of men he could alone diſmay,
And hoſtes of men of meaneſt thinges could frame,
Whenſo him liſt his enimies to fray;
That to this day, for terror of his fame,
The feends do quake when any him to them does name.

13.

And ſooth men ſay that he was not the ſonne
Of mortall Syre or other living wight,
But wondrouſly begotten, and begonne
By falſe illuſion of a guilefull Spright
On a faire Lady Nonne, that whilome hight
Matilda, daughter to Pubidius,
Who was the lord of Mathtraval[c] by right,
And cooſen unto king Ambroſius;
Whence he indued was with ſkill ſo merveilous.

14.

They, here arriving, ſtaid awhile without,
Ne durſt adventure raſhly in to wend,
But of their firſt intent gan make new dout,
For dread of daunger which it might portend;
Untill the hardy Mayd (with love to frend)
Firſt entering, the dreadfull Mage there fownd
Deepe buſied bout worke of wondrous end,
And writing ſtraunge characters in the grownd,
With which the ſtubborne feendes he to his ſervice bownd.

15.

He nought was moved at their entraunce bold,
For of their comming well he wiſt afore;
Yet liſt them bid their buſineſſe to unfold,
As if ought in this world in ſecrete ſtore
Were from him hidden, or unknowne of yore.
Then Glauce thus: "Let not it thee offend,

---

[c] *Who was the lord of Mathtraval.*] Roderic the Great (ſee St. 45) divided Wales into three provinces, Aberffraw, Dinevowr, and Mathraval. See Wynne's "Hiſt. of Wales," p. 27. CHURCH.

at we thus raſhly through thy darkſom dore
wares have preſt; for either fatall end,
ıer mightie cauſe, us two did hether ſend."

16.

ıd tell on; And then ſhe thus began.
Iow have three Moones with borrowd brothers light
riſe ſhined faire, and thriſe ſeemd dim and wan,
ı a ſore evill, which this virgin bright
rmenteth and doth plonge in dolefull plight,
ſt rooting tooke; but what thing it mote bee,
whence it ſprong, I can not read aright:
: this I read, that, but if remedee
her afford, full ſhortly I her dead ſhall ſee."

17.

with th' Enchaunter ſoftly gan to ſmyle
her ſmooth ſpeeches, weeting inly well
at ſhe to him diſſembled womaniſh guyle,
d to her ſaid: "Beldame, by that ye tell
ıre neede of leach-crafte[d] hath your Damozell,
en of my ſkill: who helpe may have elſewhere,
vaine ſeekes wonders out of Magick ſpell."
' old woman wox half blanck thoſe wordes to heare,
ıet was loth to let her purpoſe plaine appeare;

18.

:o him ſaid: "Yf any leaches ſkill,
other learned meanes, could have redreſt
is my deare daughters deepe engraffed ill,
tes I ſhould be loth thee to moleſt;
t this ſad evill, which doth her infeſt,

---

ore neede of leach-crafte.] *The art of healing*, or of *phyſic*. So r, "Kn. Tale," v. 2748:—

"The clotered blood, for any *leche-crafte*,
"Corrumpeth, &c."

Golding's "Ovid," Met. xv. p. 190, b. edit. 1612: "By force es and *leechcraft*." TODD.

Doth courſe of naturall cauſe farre exceed,
And houſed is within her hollow breſt,
That either ſeemes ſome curſed witches deed,
Or evill ſpright, that in her doth ſuch torment breed."

19.

The wiſard could no lenger beare her bord,[e]
But, bruſting forth[f] in laughter, to her ſayd:
" Glauce, what needes this colourable word
To cloke the cauſe that hath it ſelfe bewrayd?
Ne ye, fayre Britomartis, thus arayd,
More hidden are then Sunne in cloudy vele;
Whom thy good fortune, having fate obayd,
Hath hether brought for ſuccour to appele;
The which the powres to thee are pleaſed to revele."

20.

The doubtfull Mayd, ſeeing her ſelfe deſcryde,
Was all abaſht, and her pure yvory
Into a cleare Carnation ſuddeine dyde;
As fayre Aurora, ryſing haſtily,
Doth by her bluſhing tell that ſhe did lye
All night in old Tithonus frozen bed,
Whereof ſhe ſeemes aſhamed inwardly:
But her olde Nourſe was nought diſhartened,
But vauntage made of that which Merlin had ared;

21.

And ſayd; " Sith then thou knoweſt all our griefe,

---

[e] *No lenger beare her bord.*] Her *jeſt*, her *pretence;* for what ſhe ſaid was *not true*. The word " bord" is often uſed for *jeſt* or *merriment*. See F. Q. iv. iv. 13. So Chaucer, " Manc. Prol." v. 17030, edit. Tyrwhitt:—

" That, that I ſpake, I ſayd it in my *bourd*."

And Drayton, " Shepheards Garland," edit. 1593, p. 53:—

" Gramercy, Borrill, for thy company,
" For all thy jeſtes and all thy merrie *bourds*." TODD.

[f] *But, bruſting forth.*] So every edition, and not *burſting*, as Todd and others printed it. " Bruſt" was the more ancient form of the word, and it became *braſt* and *breſt* in the paſt tenſe. C.

(For what doeſt not thou knowe?) of grace I pray,
Pitty our playnt, and yield us meet reliefe."
With that the Prophet ſtill awhile did ſtay,
And then his ſpirite thus gan foorth diſplay:
" Moſt noble Virgin, that by fatall lore
Haſt learn'd to love, let no whit thee diſmay
The hard beginne that meetes thee in the dore,
And with ſharpe fits thy tender hart oppreſſeth ſore:

22.

" For ſo muſt all things excellent begin;
And eke enrooted deepe muſt be that Tree,
Whoſe big embodied braunches ſhall not lin[g]
Till they to hevens hight forth ſtretched bee:
For from thy wombe a famous Progenee
Shall ſpring out of the auncient Trojan blood,
Which ſhall revive the ſleeping memoree
Of thoſe ſame antique Peres, the hevens brood,
Which Greeke and Aſian rivers ſtayned with their blood.

23.

" Renowmed kings, and ſacred Emperours,
Thy fruitfull Ofspring, ſhall from thee deſcend;
Brave Captaines, and moſt mighty warriours,
That ſhall their conqueſts through all lands extend,
And their decayed kingdomes ſhall amend:[h]
The feeble Britons, broken with long warre,
They ſhall upreare, and mightily defend
Againſt their forren foe that commes from farre,
Till univerſall peace compound all civill jarre.

---

[g] *braunches ſhall not lin.*] "Lin" is *ceaſe*, and we have it again in St. 30: the branches ſhould continue, or not *ceaſe* to grow. It is from the A. S. *linnan;* as *blin*, alſo to ceaſe or deſiſt, is from the A. S. *blinnan:* the laſt may once have been written *belinnan*, and is, in truth, the ſame word as *linnan*, with the prefix. C.

[h] *kingdomes ſhall amend.*] The ſecond and ſubſequent folio read, without authority, "*all* amend." Todd. This is a miſtake: the ſecond folio, that of 1611, reads, like the 4tos., "ſhall amend." Todd is not to be truſted as collator. C.

24.

" It was not, Britomart, thy wandring eye
Glauncing unwares in charmed looking glas,
But the ſtreight courſe of hevenly deſtiny,
Led with eternall providence, that has
Guyded thy glaunce, to bring his will to pas:
Ne is thy fate, ne is thy fortune ill,
To love the proweſt knight that ever was.
Therefore ſubmit thy wayes unto his will,
And doe by all dew meanes thy deſtiny fulfill."

25.

" But read," (ſaide Glauce) " thou Magitian,
What meanes ſhall ſhe out ſeeke, or what waies take?
How ſhall ſhe know, how ſhall ſhe finde the man?
Or what needes her to toyle, ſith fates can make
Way for themſelves their purpoſe to pertake?"
Then Merlin thus: " Indeede the fates are firme,
And may not ſhrinck, though all the world do ſhake;
Yet ought mens good endevours them confirme,
And guyde the heavenly cauſes to their conſtant terme.

26.

" The man, whom heavens have ordaynd to bee
The ſpouſe of Britomart, is Arthegall:
He wonneth in the land of Fayeree,
Yet is no Fary borne, ne ſib at all[1]
To Elfes, but ſprong of ſeed terreſtriall,
And whylome by falſe Faries ſtolne away,
Whyles yet in infant cradle he did crall;
Ne other to himſelfe is knowne this day,
But that he by an Elfe was gotten of a Fay:

27.

" But ſooth he is the ſonne of Gorloïs,

---

[1] *ne ſib at all.*] *Relation.* " Ne ſib at all," i.e. *he is no way related.* So Chaucer, p. 223, ed. Urr:—
" Was *ſibbe* to Arthour of Breteigne." CHURCH.

And brother unto Cador, Cornish king;
And for his warlike feates renowmed is,
From where the day out of the sea doth spring,
Untill the closure of the Evening:
From thence him, firmely bound with faithfull band,
To this his native soyle thou backe shalt bring,
Strongly to ayde his countrey to withstand
The powre of forreine Paynims which invade thy land.

28.

'Great ayd thereto his mighty puissaunce
And dreaded name shall give in that sad day;
Where also proofe of thy prow valiaunce[k]
Thou then shalt make, t' increase thy lover's pray.
Long time ye both in armes shall beare great sway,
Till thy wombes burden thee from them do call,
And his last fate him from thee take away;
Too rathe cut off[l] by practise criminall
Of secrete foes, that him shall make in mischiefe fall.

29.

'With thee[m] yet shall he leave, for memory
Of his late puissaunce, his ymage dead,
That living him in all activity
To thee shall represent. He, from the head
Of his coosen Constantius, without dread
Shall take the crowne that was his fathers right,
And therewith crowne himselfe in th' others stead:

---

[k] *proofe of thy prow valiaunce.*] "Prow" is from the Fr. *preux*, and means *courageous, brave, hardy*. Skinner conjecturally derives it from *probus* or *probatus*. C.

[l] *Too rathe cut off.*] Too *early*. In "The Shep. Cal." for December, vol. i. p. 139, we read:—

"Thus is my harvest hastened all to *rathe*."

In his Ecl. for February, Spenser uses it in the comparative degree, when speaking of "the *rather* lambes," i.e. the *earlier* lambs. Milton applies "rathe" as an epithet to the primrose. C.

[m] *With thee.*] So the first edition. The rest read, "*Where* thee, &c." Todd.

Then ſhall he iſſew forth with dreadfull might
Againſt his Saxon foes in bloody field to fight.

30.

" Like as a Lyon that in drowſie cave
Hath long time ſlept, himſelfe ſo ſhall he ſhake;
And comming forth ſhall ſpred his banner brave
Over the troubled South, that it ſhall make
The warlike Mertians for feare to quake:
Thriſe ſhall he fight with them, and twiſe ſhall win;
But the third time ſhall fayre accordaunce make:
And, if he then with victorie can lin,
He ſhall his dayes with peace bring to his earthly In.

31.

" His ſonne, hight Vortipore, ſhall him ſucceede
In kingdome, but not in felicity:
Yet ſhall he long time warre with happy ſpeed,
And with great honour many batteills try;
But at the laſt to th' importunity [n]
Of froward fortune ſhall be forſt to yield:
But his ſonne Malgo ſhall full mightily
Avenge his fathers loſſe with ſpeare and ſhield,
And his proud foes diſcomfit in victorious field.

32.

" Behold the man! and tell me, Britomart,
If ay more goodly creature thou didſt ſee?
How like a Gyaunt in each manly part
Beares he himſelfe with portly majeſtee,
That one of th' old Heroes ſeemes to bee!
He the ſix Iſlands,[o] comprovinciall

---

[n] *to th' importunity.*] i.e. the *cruelty* of froward fortune. Spenſer here uſes " importunity" as the Latins uſed *importunus.* C.

[o] *He the ſix Iſlands*, &c.] Viz. Ireland, Iſeland, Godland, the Orkneys, Norway, and Dacia. Geoffry of Monmouth, and Robert of Glouceſter, ſay that he was the *handſomeſt* and the *ſtrongeſt* prince that ever reigned in Britain. CHURCH.

In auncient times unto great Britainee,
Shall to the ſame reduce, and to him call
ıeir ſondry kings to do their homage ſeverall.

33.

All which his ſonne Careticus awhile
Shall well defend, and Saxons powre ſuppreſſe;
Untill a ſtraunger king, from unknowne ſoyle
Arriving, him with multitude oppreſſe;
Great Gormond, having with huge mightineſſe
Ireland ſubdewd, and therein fixt his throne,
Like a ſwift Otter, fell through emptineſſe,
Shall overſwim the ſea, with many one
f his Norveyſes, to aſſiſt the Britons ſone.

34.

He in his furie all ſhall overronne,
And holy Church with faithleſſe handes deface,
That thy ſad people, utterly fordonne,
Shall to the utmoſt mountaines fly apace.
Was never ſo great waſte in any place,
Nor ſo fowle outrage doen by living men;
For all thy Cities they ſhall ſacke and race,
And the greene graſſe that groweth they ſhall bren,
hat even the wilde beaſt ſhall dy in ſtarved den.

35.

Whiles thus thy Britons[P] doe in languour pine,
Proud Etheldred ſhall from the North ariſe,
Serving th' ambitious will of Auguſtine,
And, paſſing Dee, with hardy enterpriſe
Shall backe repulſe the valiaunt Brockwell twiſe,
And Bangor with maſſacred Martyrs fill;
But the third time ſhall rew his foolhardiſe:
For Cadwan, pittying his peoples ill,
ıall ſtoutly him defeat, and thouſand Saxons kill.

P *Whiles thus thy Britons.*] So the firſt edition emphatically reads; : reſt read, "*the* Britons." TODD.

36.

" But after him, Cadwallin mightily
On his ſonne Edwin all thoſe wrongs ſhall wreake;
Ne ſhall availe the wicked ſorcery
Of falſe Pellite his purpoſes to breake,
But him ſhall ſlay, and on a gallowes bleak
Shall give th' enchaunter his unhappy hire.
Then ſhall the Britons, late diſmayd and weake,
From their long vaſſalage gin to reſpire,
And on their Paynim foes avenge their ranckled ire.

37.

" Ne ſhall he yet his wrath ſo mitigate,
Till both the ſonnes of Edwin he have ſlayne,
Offricke and Oſricke, twinnes unfortunate,
Both ſlaine in battaile upon Layburne playne,
Together with the king of Louthiane,
Hight Adin, and the king of Orkeny,
Both joynt partakers of their fatall payne:[q]
But Penda, fearefull of like deſteny,
Shall yield him ſelfe his liegeman, and ſweare fealty.

38.

" Him ſhall he make his fatall Inſtrument
T' afflict the other Saxons unſubdewd;
He marching forth with fury inſolent
Againſt the good king Oſwald, who indewd
With heavenly powre, and by Angels reſkewd,
Al holding croſſes in their hands on hye,
Shall him defeate withouten blood imbrewd:
Of which that field, for endleſſe memory,
Shall Hevenfield be cald to all poſterity.

---

[q] *Both joynt partakers of their fatall payne.*] That is, the fatal end of *Offricke* and *Oſricke*. Edits. after the firſt read, " *the* fatall payne;" which Mr. Upton interprets, *the endeavour that proved fatal* to them. Todd.

39.

"Whereat Cadwallin wroth ſhall forth iſſew,
And an huge hoſte into Northumber lead,
With which he godly Oſwald ſhall ſubdew,
And crowne with martiredome his ſacred head:
Whoſe brother Oſwin, daunted with like dread,
With price of ſilver ſhall his kingdome buy;
And Penda, ſeeking him adowne to tread,
Shall tread adowne, and doe him fowly dye;
But ſhall with guifts[r] his Lord Cadwallin pacify.

40.

"Then ſhall Cadwallin die; and then the raine
Of Britons eke with him attonce ſhall dye;
Ne ſhall the good Cadwallader, with paine
Or powre, be hable it to remedy,
When the full time, prefixt by deſtiny,
Shalbe expird of Britons regiment:
For heven it ſelfe ſhall their ſucceſſe envy,
And them with plagues and murrins peſtilent
Conſume, till all their warlike puiſſaunce be ſpent.

41.

"Yet after all theſe ſorrowes, and huge hills
Of dying people, during eight yeares ſpace,
Cadwallader, not yielding to his ills,
From Armoricke, where long in wretched cace
He liv'd, retourning to his native place,
Shalbe by viſion ſtaide from his intent:
For th' heavens have decreed to diſplace
The Britons for their ſinnes dew puniſhment,
And to the Saxons over-give their government.

42.

"Then woe, and woe, and everlaſting woe,

---

[r] *But ſhall with guifts.*] The old ſpelling of *gifts*, which laſt Todd (following the folios) prints; but, by an ordinary error of miſtaking the long *ſ* for *f*, it ſtands *guiſts* in the 4to. 1590. C.

Be to the Briton babe that ſhalbe borne
To live in thraldome of his fathers foe!
Late king, now captive; late lord, now forlorne;
The worlds reproch, the cruell victors ſcorne;
Baniſht from princely bowre to waſteful wood!
O! who ſhal helpe me to lament and mourne
The royall ſeed, the antique Trojan blood,
Whoſe empire lenger here then ever any ſtood?"

43.

The Damzell was full deepe empaſſioned
Both for his griefe, and for her peoples ſake,
Whoſe future woes ſo plaine he faſhioned;
And, ſighing ſore, at length him thus beſpake:
"Ah! but will hevens fury never ſlake,
Nor vengeaunce huge relent it ſelfe at laſt?
Will not long miſery late mercy make,
But ſhall their name for ever be defaſte,
And quite from of the earth their memory be raſte?"[s]

44.

"Nay but the terme" (ſayd he) "is limited,
That in this thraldome Britons ſhall abide;
And the juſt revolution meaſured
That they as Straungers ſhalbe notifide:
For twiſe fowre hundreth yeares ſhalbe ſupplide,[t]
Ere they to former rule reſtor'd ſhalbee,[u]

---

[s] *And quite from of the earth their memory be raſte.*] Todd, while profeſſing to follow the old ſpelling, prints "of" *off*, for which it was, doubtleſs, intended by the poet. "Of" is obtained from the errata of the edit. 1590; but, nevertheleſs, it is not found in the folio 1611, although certainly the ear is not ſatisfied without it. C.

[t] *For twiſe fowre hundreth yeares ſhalbe ſupplide.*] So the firſt edition reads: the reſt omit *yeares*; and ſome [as the folio 1611] inſert *full* to complete the verſe: "For twice fowre hundreth ſhalbe *full* ſupplide." Todd. It merits notice that Drayton, in his copy of the folio 1611, adds "yeares" and eraſes *full*, thereby making it tally with the 4to. 1590. C.

[u] *Ere they to former rule reſtor'd ſhalbee.*] Nobody has remarked

And their importune fates all ſatisfide:
Yet, during this their moſt obſcuritee,
'heir beames ſhall ofte breake forth, that men them
faire may ſee.

45.

For Rhodoricke, whoſe ſurname ſhalbe Great,
Shall of him ſelfe a brave enſample ſhew,
That Saxon kings his frendſhip ſhall intreat;
And Howell Dha ſhall goodly well indew
The ſalvage minds with ſkill of juſt and trew:
Then Griffyth Conan alſo ſhall upreare
His dreaded head, and the old ſparkes renew
Of native corage, that his foes ſhall feare,
eaſt back againe the kingdom he from them ſhould
beare.

46.

Ne ſhall the Saxons ſelves all peaceably
Enjoy the crowne, which they from Britons wonne
Firſt ill, and after ruled wickedly;
For, ere two hundred yeares be full outronne,
There ſhall a Raven, far from riſing Sunne,
With his wide wings upon them fiercely fly,
And bid his faithleſſe chickens overronne
The fruitfull plaines, and with fell cruelty
n their avenge tread downe the victors ſurquedry.

47.

"Yet ſhall a third both theſe and thine ſubdew.
There ſhall a Lion[x] from the ſea-bord wood
Of Neuſtria come roring, with a crew

---

that here the original impreſſion is at fault by reading "Ere they unto their former rule reſtor'd ſhalbee." The line has two redundant and and quite needleſs ſyllables, which were ſubſequently omitted. C.

[x] *There ſhall a Lion.*] William the firſt was called "the lion of Neuſtria:" by the "Raven," in the preceding ſtanza, we need hardly ſay that Spenſer meant the Dane. C.

Of hungry whelpes, his battailous bold brood,
Whoſe clawes were newly dipt in cruddy blood,
That from the Daniſke Tyrants head ſhall rend
Th' uſurped crowne, as if that he were wood,[y]
And the ſpoile of the countrey conquered
Emongſt his young ones ſhall divide with bountyhed.

48.

" Tho, when the terme is full accompliſhid,
There ſhall a ſparke of fire, which hath long-while
Bene in his aſhes raked up and hid,
Bee freſhly kindled in the fruitfull Ile
Of Mona, where it lurked in exile;
Which ſhall breake forth into bright burning flame,
And reach into the houſe that beares the ſtile
Of roiall majeſty and ſoveraine name:
So ſhall the Briton blood their crowne agayn reclame.[z]

49.

" Thenceforth eternall union ſhall be made
Betweene the nations different afore,
And ſacred Peace ſhall lovingly perſuade
The warlike minds to learne her goodly lore,
And civile armes to exerciſe no more:
Then ſhall a royall Virgin raine, which ſhall
Stretch her white rod over the Belgicke ſhore,
And the great Caſtle ſmite[a] ſo ſore withall,
That it ſhall make him ſhake, and ſhortly learn to fall.

---

[y] *as if that he were wood.*] i. e. as if the lion were "wood," *wild* or *mad:* (ſee vol. i. p. 238.) In the firſt line of the ſtanza we have "wood" in its ordinary ſenſe; "the ſea-bord wood" being the wood by the ſea-*ſhore*, or *border*. C.

[z] *So ſhall the Briton blood their crowne agayn reclame.*] By the acceſſion of Henry of Richmond to the crown the prophecy of Merlin and of Cadwallader came to be fulfilled, that the Briton blood ſhould reign again in Britain. Henry, deſcended from the Tudors, was born in Mona, now called Angleſey. See Drayton's "Polyolbion," p. 141. UPTON.

[a] *And the great Caſtle ſmite.*] By the "great Caſtle" Spenſer means Spain or Caſtille. The "royal virgin" is, of courſe, Elizabeth. C.

50.

"But yet the end is not."—There Merlin ſtayd,
As overcomen of the ſpirites powre,
Or other ghaſtly ſpectacle diſmayd,
That ſecretly he ſaw, yet note diſcoure:[b]
Which ſuddein fitt, and halfe extatick ſtoure,
When the two fearefull wemen ſaw, they grew
Greatly confuſed in behaveoure.
At laſt, the fury paſt, to former hew
Hee turnd againe, and chearfull looks as earſt[c] did ſhew.

51.

Then, when them ſelves they well inſtructed had
Of all that needed them to be inquird,
They both, conceiving hope of comfort glad,
With lighter hearts unto their home retird;
Where they in ſecret counſell cloſe conſpird,
How to effect ſo hard an enterprize,
And to poſſeſſe the purpoſe they deſird:
Now this, now that, twixt them they did devize,
And diverſe plots did frame to maſke in ſtrange diſguiſe.

52.

At laſt the Nourſe in her foolhardy wit
Conceiv'd a bold deviſe, and thus beſpake:
"Daughter, I deeme that counſel aye moſt fit,
That of the time doth dew advauntage take.
Ye ſee that good king Uther now doth make[d]

---

[b] *yet note diſcoure.*] Yet was not able to *diſcover:* "note" ought, properly, to have been printed *n'ote*, i.e. *ne wote*. We have had "diſcure" for *diſcover* already: ſee this vol. p. 254. C.

[c] *Hee turnd againe, and chearfull looks as earſt*, &c.] *Hee* is corrected from the errata ſubjoined to Spenſer's firſt edition. All the reſt inaccurately read *Shee*. In Spenſer's own editions, the words *as earſt* are wanting in this line; no doubt, through the careleſſneſs of the printer. They are firſt found in the folio of 1609, and have been admitted into every ſubſequent edition. Todd. In the folio 1611, *She* is continued; but Drayton, in his copy of it, ſtruck out the letter *S*. C.

[d] *Ye ſee that good king Uther now doth make*, &c.] This paſſage is

Strong warre upon the Paynim brethren, hight
Octa and Oza, whome hee lately brake
Beſide Cayr Verolame in victorious fight,
That now all Britany doth burne in armes bright.

53.

" That, therefore, nought our paſſage may empeach,[e]
Let us in feigned armes our ſelves diſguize,
And our weake hands (need makes good ſchollers) teach[f]
The dreadful ſpeare and ſhield to exercize:
Ne certes, daughter, that ſame warlike wize,
I weene, would you miſſeeme; for ye beene tall,
And large of limbe t' atchieve an hard emprize;
Ne ought ye want but ſkil, which practize ſmall
Wil bring, and ſhortly make you a mayd Martiall.

54.

" And, ſooth, it ought your corage much inflame
To heare ſo often, in that royall hous,
From whence, to none inferior, ye came,
Bards tell of many wemen valorous,
Which have full many feats adventurous
Performd, in paragone of proudeſt men:
The bold Bunduca, whoſe victorious

---

very material to fix the hiſtorical point of time when theſe tranſactions are ſuppoſed to be carrying on. That point of time is when Uther Pendragon, king of Britain, was attacked by Octa, the ſon of Hengiſt, and his kinſman *Eoſa*. So the names are written by Geoffry of Monmouth, B. viii. C. 18. And in C. 23 he mentions Octa and Eoſa being killed at Verolam. UPTON.

[e] *That therefore nought our paſſage may empeach.*] So Spenſer's own editions read, thus diſtinguiſhing *empeach*, to *hinder*, from *impeach*, to *accuſe*. The reſt read, *impeach*. See alſo the note on F. Q. i. viii. 34 [vol. i. p. 313]. TODD.

[f] (*need makes good ſchollers*) *teach.*] So the firſt edition. The ſecond edition, and the folios read, " *whom need new ſtrength ſhall teach.*" The alteration is ſo much for the worſe, that I dare be confident it is not Spenſer's. CHURCH. Drayton made no note here in his folio, 1611. C.

Exployts made Rome to quake; ſtout Guendolen;
Renowmed Martia; and redoubted Emmilen.

55.

"And, that which more then all the reſt may ſway,
Late dayes enſample, which theſe eyes beheld:
In the laſt field before Menevia,
Which Uther with thoſe forrein Pagans held,
I ſaw a Saxon Virgin, the which feld
Great Ulfin thriſe upon the bloody playne;
And, had not Carados her hand withheld
From raſh revenge, ſhe had him ſurely ſlayne:
Yet Carados himſelfe from her eſcapt with payne."

56.

"Ah! read," (quoth Britomart) "how is ſhe hight?"
"Fayre Angela" (quoth ſhe) "men do her call,
No whit leſſe fayre then terrible in fight:
She hath the leading of a Martiall
And mightie people, dreaded more then all
The other Saxons, which doe, for her ſake
And love, themſelves of her name *Angles* call.
Therefore, faire Infant, her enſample make
Unto thy ſelfe, and equall corage to thee take."

57.

Her harty wordes ſo deepe into the mynd
Of the yong Damzell ſunke, that great deſire
Of warlike armes in her forthwith they tynd,[g]
And generous ſtout courage did inſpyre,
That ſhe reſolv'd, unweeting to her Syre,
Advent'rous knighthood on her ſelfe to don;
And counſeld with her Nourſe her Maides attyre
To turne into a maſſy habergeon,
And bad her all things put in readineſſe anon.

---

[g] *in her forthwith they tynd.*] To tine, or "tyne," is from the A. S. *tendan:* it is frequently uſed by Spenſer, and it generally means *to ſet on fire,* or *inflame:* ſee this vol. p. 294. C.

58.

Th' old woman nought that needed did omit;
But all thinges did conveniently purvay.
It fortuned (ſo time their turne did fitt)
A band of Britons, ryding on forray
Few dayes before, had gotten a great pray
Of Saxon goods; emongſt the which was ſeene
A goodly Armour, and full rich aray,
Which long'd to Angela, the Saxon Queene,
All fretted round with gold, and goodly wel beſeene.

59.

The ſame, with all the other ornaments,
King Ryence cauſed to be hanged hy
In his chiefe Church, for endleſſe moniments
Of his ſucceſſe and gladfull victory:
Of which her ſelfe aviſing readily,
In th' evening late old Glauce thether led
Faire Britomart, and, that ſame Armory
Downe taking, her therein appareled
Well as ſhe might, and with brave bauldrick garniſhed.

60.

Beſide thoſe armes there ſtood a mightie ſpeare,
Which Bladud made by Magick art of yore,
And uſd the ſame in batteill aye to beare;
Sith which it had beene here preſerv'd in ſtore,
For his great virtues proved long afore:
For never wight ſo faſt in ſell could ſit,
But him perforce unto the ground it bore.
Both ſpeare ſhe tooke and ſhield which hong by it;
Both ſpeare and ſhield of great powre, for her purpoſe fit.

61.

Thus when ſhe had the virgin all arayd,
Another harneſſe which did hang thereby
About her ſelfe ſhe dight, that the yong Mayd
She might in equall armes accompany,

And as her Squyre attend her carefully.
Tho to their ready Steedes they clombe full light,
And through back waies, that none might them eſpy,
Covered with ſecret cloud of ſilent night,
hemſelves they forth convaid, and paſſed forward right.

62.

'e reſted they, till that to Faery lond
They came, as Merlin them directed late:
Where, meeting with this Redcroſſe Knight, ſhe fond
Of diverſe thinges diſcourſes to dilate,
But moſt of Arthegall and his eſtate.
At laſt their wayes ſo fell, that they mote part:
Then each to other, well affectionate,
Friendſhip profeſſed with unfained hart.
'he Redcroſſe Knight diverſt, but forth rode Britomart.[h]

---

[h] *The Redcroſſe Knight diverſt, but forth rode Britomart.*] We ear no more of St. George in the remaining Books, only mentioned by ıe bye in F. Q. v. iii. 53. The poet's deſign ſeems plainly to bring l the various knights together, before the poem concluded, at the Court 'the Fairy Queen. UPTON. "Diverſt" is *diverged*, took a different, diverſe way, while Britomart proceeded ſtraight forward. Todd col- ſts needleſs authorities to ſhow that "diverſt" means *diverted*. C.

CANTO IV.

Bold Marinell of Britomart
Is throwne on the Rich ſtrond:
Faire Florimell of Arthure is
Long followed, but not fond.

1.

WHERE is the Antique glory now become,
That whylome wont in wemen to appeare?[a]
Where be the brave atchievements doen by ſome?
Where be the batteilles, where the ſhield and ſpeare,
And all the conqueſts which them high did reare,
That matter made for famous Poets verſe,
And boaſtfull men ſo oft abaſht to heare?
Beene they all dead, and laide in dolefull herſe,
Or doen they onely ſleepe, and ſhall againe reverſe?[b]

2.

If they be dead, then woe is me therefore;

---

[a] *Where is the Antique glory now become,*
That whylome wont in wemen to appeare? &c.] This introduction in praiſe of women ſeems to be enlarged from that of Arioſto, C. xx. 1:—
"La donne antiche hanno mirabil coſe," &c.
In F. Q. iii. ii. 1. [p. 362.] he has touched upon the ſame argument:—
"Here have I cauſe in men juſt blame to find," &c.
T. Warton.

[b] *and ſhall againe reverſe.*] *Return.* See the note on F. Q. i. ix. 48, [this vol. p. 18.] Church.

But if they ſleepe, O let them ſoone awake!
For all too long I burne with envy ſore
To heare the warlike feates which Homere ſpake
Of bold Pentheſilee, which made a lake
Of Greekiſh blood ſo ofte in Trojan plaine:
But when I reade, how ſtout Debora ſtrake[c]
Proud Siſera; and how Camill' hath ſlaine[d]
The huge Orſilochus, I ſwell with great diſdaine.

3.

Yet theſe, and all that els had puiſſaunce,
Cannot with noble Britomart compare,
Aſwell for glorie of great valiaunce,
As for pure chaſtitee and vertue rare,
That all her goodly deedes do well declare.
Well worthie ſtock, from which the branches ſprong
That in late yeares ſo faire a bloſſome bare,
As thee, O Queene! the matter of my ſong,
Whoſe lignage from this Lady I derive along.

4.

Who when, through ſpeaches with the Redcroſſe Knight,
She learned had th' eſtate of Arthegall,
And in each point her ſelfe informd aright,
A friendly league of love perpetuall
She with him bound, and Congé tooke withall:
Then he forth on his journey did proceede,
To ſeeke adventures which mote him befall,
And win him worſhip through his warlike deed,
Which alwaies of his paines he made the chiefeſt meed.

5.

But Britomart kept on her former courſe,

---

[c] *how ſtout Debora ſtrake*, &c.] It was through her means, and Barak's, that Siſera was diſcomfited; but it was Jael that "ſtrake" the nail into his temples: Judg. iv. 21. UPTON.

[d] *and how Camill' hath ſlaine.*] *Camilla*, who ſlew the huge Orſilochus, as mentioned in Virgil, Æn. xi. 690. UPTON.

Ne ever dofte her armes, but all the way
Grew penſive through that amarous diſcourſe,
By which the Redcroſſe knight did earſt diſplay
Her lovers ſhape and chevalrous aray:
A thouſand thoughts ſhe faſhiond in her mind,
And in her feigning fancie did pourtray
Him ſuch as fitteſt ſhe for love could find,[e]
Wiſe, warlike, perſonable, courteous, and kind.

6.

With ſuch ſelfe-pleaſing thoughts her wound ſhe fedd,
And thought ſo to beguile her grievous ſmart;
But ſo her ſmart was much more grievous bredd,
And the deepe wound more deep engord her hart,
That nought but death her dolour mote depart.
So forth ſhe rode, without repoſe or reſt,
Searching all lands and each remoteſt part,
Following the guydance of her blinded gueſt,
Till that to the ſeacoaſt at length ſhe her addreſt.

7.

There ſhe alighted from her light-foot beaſt,
And ſitting downe upon the rocky ſhore,
Badd her old Squyre unlace her lofty creaſt:
Tho having vewd awhile the ſurges hore
That gainſt the craggy clifts did loudly rore,
And in their raging ſurquedry diſdaynd
That the faſt earth affronted them ſo ſore,[f]
And their devouring covetize reſtraynd;
Thereat ſhe ſighed deepe, and after thus complaynd.

8.

" Huge ſea of ſorrow and tempeſtuous griefe,

---

[e] *ſhe for love could find.*] It is " *he* for love could find " in the 4to. 1590 only. The emendation was firſt made in the 4to. 1596, and all the folios adopted it. C.

[f] *affronted them ſo ſore.*] *Oppoſed,* [reſiſted them in front.] See the note on *affront,* F. Q. i. viii. 13, [vol. i. p. 306.] TODD.

Wherein my feeble barke is toſſed long
Far from the hoped haven of reliefe,
Why doe thy cruel billowes beat ſo ſtrong,
And thy moyſt mountaines each on others throng,
Threatning to ſwallow up my fearefull lyfe?
O! doe thy cruell wrath and ſpightfull wrong
At length allay, and ſtint thy ſtormy ſtrife,
/hich in thy troubled bowels[g] raignes and rageth ryfe.

9.

For els my feeble veſſell, crazd and crackt
Through thy ſtrong buffets and outrageous blowes,
Cannot endure, but needes it muſt be wrackt
On the rough rocks, or on the ſandy ſhallowes,
The whiles that love it ſteres, and fortune rowes:
Love, my lewd Pilott,[h] hath a reſtleſſe minde;
And fortune, Boteſwaine, no aſſurance knowes;
But ſaile withouten ſtarres gainſt tyde and winde:
Iow can they other doe, ſith both are bold and blinde?

10.

Thou God of windes, that raigneſt in the ſeas,
That raigneſt alſo in the Continent,
At laſt blow up ſome gentle gale of eaſe,
The which may bring my ſhip, ere it be rent,
Unto the gladſome port of her intent.
Then, when I ſhall my ſelfe in ſafety ſee,
A table, for eternall moniment
Of thy great grace and my great jeopardee,
reat Neptune, I avow to hallow unto thee!"

11.

'hen ſighing ſoftly ſore, and inly deepe,

---

[g] *Which in thy troubled bowels.*] So the 4to. 1590: later editions, ithout neceſſity, ſubſtitute *theſe* for "thy." C.

[h] *Love, my lewd Pilott.*] The word "lewd" had three ſignifications the time of Spenſer—*ignorant, wicked,* and *luſtful:* the poet may ve intended to apply it in a double, or treble ſenſe to love. C.

She ſhut up all her plaint in privy griefe;
For her great courage would not let her weepe,
Till that old Glauce gan with ſharpe repriefe
Her to reſtraine, and give her good reliefe
Through hope of thoſe, which Merlin had her told
Should of her name and nation be chiefe,
And fetch their being from the ſacred mould
Of her immortall womb, to be in heaven enrold.

12.

Thus as ſhe her recomforted, ſhe ſpyde
Where far away one, all in armour bright,
With haſty gallop towards her did ryde.
Her dolour ſoone ſhe ceaſt, and on her dight
Her Helmet, to her Courſer mounting light:
Her former ſorrow into ſuddein wrath,
Both cooſen paſſions of diſtroubled ſpright,
Converting, forth ſhe beates the duſty path:
Love and deſpight attonce her courage kindled hath.

13.

As, when a foggy miſt hath overcaſt
The face of heven, and the cleare ayre engroſte,
The world in darknes dwels; till that at laſt
The watry Southwinde, from the ſeabord coſte
Upblowing, doth diſperſe the vapour lo'ſte,[i]
And poures it ſelfe forth in a ſtormy ſhowre:
So the fayre Britomart, having diſclo'ſte
Her clowdy care into a wrathfull ſtowre,
The miſt of griefe diſſolv'd did into vengeance powre.

14.

Eftſoones, her goodly ſhield addreſſing fayre,

---

[i] *the vapour lo'ſte*] "The vapour lo'ſte" is the vapour *looſte, looſed, diſſolved;* as "diſclo'ſte," in the ſeventh line, is *diſclooſte, diſcloſed.* So he uſes *diſpoſt* for *diſpoſed,* F. Q. ii. viii. 26, [this vol. p. 225.] The folios here read *loſt.* CHURCH. He might, however, have added that the folios have *diſclo'ſt,* though they miſprint "lo'ſte." C.

That mortall ſpeare ſhe in her hand did take,
And unto battaill did her ſelfe prepayre.
The knight, approching, ſternely her beſpake:
"Sir knight, that doeſt thy voyage raſhly make
By this forbidden way in my deſpight,
Ne doeſt by others death enſample take,
I read thee ſoone retyre, whiles thou haſt might,
eaſt afterwards it be too late to take thy flight."

15.

thrild with deepe diſdaine of his proud threat,
She ſhortly thus: "Fly they, that need to fly;
Wordes fearen babes.[k] I meane not thee entreat
To paſſe, but maugre thee will paſſe or dy."
Ne lenger ſtayd for th' other to reply,
But with ſharpe ſpeare[l] the reſt made dearly knowne.
Strongly the ſtraunge knight ran, and ſturdily
Strooke her full on the breſt, that made her downe
Decline her head, and touch her crouper with her crown.

16.

But ſhe againe him in the ſhield did ſmite
With ſo fierce furie and great puiſſaunce,
That, through his three-ſquare ſcuchin percing quite
And through his mayled hauberque, by miſchaunce
The wicked ſteele through his left ſide did glaunce.
Him ſo transfixed ſhe before her bore
Beyond his croupe, the length of all her launce;
Till, ſadly ſoucing on the ſandy ſhore,
He tombled on an heape, and wallowd in his gore.

---

[k] *Wordes fearen babes.*] i. e. words *frighten* babes, cauſe them to ear. Spenſer had this tranſitive uſe of *to fear* in common with nearly ll the poets of his time: ſo Shakeſpeare, "Tam. of the Shrew," A. i. c. 2. "*Fear* boys with bugs,"—*frighten* boys with bugbears. C.

[l] *But with ſharpe ſpeare.*] This is the emendation of the firſt folio, which all ſubſequent editions have followed. "Speare" is *ſpeares* in he earlier impreſſions. Todd.

17.

Like as the ſacred Oxe that careleſſe ſtands,
With gilden hornes and flowry girlonds crownd,
Proud of his dying honor and deare bandes,
Whiles th' altars fume with frankincenſe arownd,
All ſuddeinly, with mortall ſtroke aſtownd,
Doth groveling fall, and with his ſtreaming gore
Diſtaines the pillours and the holy grownd,
And the faire flowres that decked him afore:
So fell proud Marinell upon the pretious ſhore.

18.

The martiall Mayd ſtayd not him to lament,
But forward rode, and kept her ready way
Along the ſtrond; which, as ſhe over-went,
She ſaw beſtrowed all with rich aray
Of pearles and pretious ſtones of great aſſay,
And all the gravell mixt with golden owre:
Whereat ſhe wondred much, but would not ſtay
For gold, or perles, or pretious ſtones, an howre,
But them deſpiſed all; for all was in her powre.

19.

Whiles thus he lay in deadly ſtoniſhment,
Tydings hereof came to his mothers eare:
His mother was the blacke-browd Cymoent,
The daughter of great Nereus, which did beare
This warlike ſonne unto an earthly peare,
The famous Dumarin; who, on a day
Finding the Nymph a ſleepe in ſecret wheare,[m]

---

[m] *Finding the Nypmh a ſleepe in ſecret wheare.*] Our poet is the beſt interpreter of his own phraſes. See the "Shep. Cal." May, v. 9 [vol. i. p. 56]:—

"Yougthes folke now flocken in every *where*,
"To gather May buſkets and ſmelling brere."

That is, in every *place*; as E. K. our poet's friend, and oldeſt commentator, there explains it. UPTON.

As he by chaunce did wander that ſame way,
Was taken with her love, and by her cloſely lay.

20.

There he this knight of her begot, whom borne
She, of his father, Marinell did name;
And in a rocky cave, as wight forlorne,
Long time ſhe foſtred up, till he became
A mighty man at armes, and mickle fame
Did get through great adventures by him donne:
For never man he ſuffred by that ſame
Rich ſtrond to travell, whereas he did wonne,
But that he muſt do battail with the Sea-nymphes ſonne.

21.

An hundred knights of honorable name
He had ſubdewd, and them his vaſſals made;
That through all Farie lond his noble fame
Now blazed was, and feare did all invade,
That none durſt paſſen through that perilous glade:
And to advaunce his name and glory more,
Her Sea-god ſyre ſhe dearely did perſwade
T' endow her ſonne with threaſure and rich ſtore
Bove all the ſonnes that were of earthly wombes ybore.

22.

The God did graunt his daughters deare demaund,
To doen his Nephew in all riches flow,
Eftſoones his heaped waves he did commaund
Out of their hollow boſome forth to throw
All the huge threaſure, which the ſea below
Had in his greedy gulfe devoured deepe,
And him enriched through the overthrow
And wreckes of many wretches, which did weepe
And often wayle their wealth, which he from them did keepe.

23.

Shortly upon that ſhore there heaped was

Exceeding riches and all pretious things,
The ſpoyle of all the world; that it did pas
The wealth of th' Eaſt, and pompe of Perſian kings:
Gold, amber, yvorie, perles, owches, rings,
And all that els was pretious and deare,
The ſea unto him voluntary brings;
That ſhortly he a great Lord did appeare,
As was in all the lond of Faery, or elſe wheare.

24.

Thereto he was a doughty dreaded knight,
Tryde often to the ſcath of many Deare,
That none in equall armes him matchen might:
The which his mother ſeeing gan to feare
Leaſt his too haughtie hardines might reare
Some hard miſhap in hazard of his life.
For thy ſhe oft him counſeld to forbeare
The bloody batteill, and to ſtirre up ſtrife,
But after all his warre to reſt his wearie knife.[n]

25.

And, for his more aſſuraunce, ſhe inquir'd
One day of Proteus by his mighty ſpell
(For Proteus was with prophecy inſpir'd)
Her deare ſonnes deſtiny to her to tell,
And the ſad end of her ſweet Marinell:
Who, through foreſight of his eternall ſkill,
Bad her from womankind to keepe him well,
For of a woman he ſhould have much ill;
A virgin ſtraunge and ſtout him ſhould diſmay or kill.

---

[n] *to reſt his wearie knife.*] "Knife" is uſually employed for *ſword* in the old romances. Todd. Shakeſpeare, in his "Henry VIII." uſed "knife" for the ſword of juſtice, according to a MS. emendation in the corrected folio 1632:— "and ſo give me up
"To the ſharp'ſt *knife* of juſtice."
The uſual reading has been "ſharp'ſt kinde" for "ſharp'ſt *knife*." See "Shakeſp." by Collier, edit. 1858, vol. iv. p. 403; where, however, "kind" is preſerved, becauſe it is intelligible, though perhaps wrong. C.

26.

For thy ſhe gave him warning every day
The love of women not to entertaine;
A leſſon too too hard[o] for living clay
From love in courſe of nature to refraine.
Yet he his mothers lore did well retaine,
And ever from fayre Ladies love did fly;
Yet many Ladies fayre did oft complaine,
That they for love of him would algates dy:
Dy, who ſo liſt for him, he was loves enimy.

27.

But ah! who can deceive his deſtiny,
Or weene by warning to avoyd his fate?
That, when he ſleepes in moſt ſecurity
And ſafeſt ſeemes, him ſooneſt doth amate,
And findeth dew effect or ſoone or late;
So feeble is the powre of fleſhly arme.[p]
His mother bad him wemens love to hate,
For ſhe of womans force did feare no harme;
So, weening to have arm'd him, ſhe did quite diſarme.

28.

This was that woman, this that deadly wownd,
That Proteus prophecide ſhould him diſmay;
The which his mother vainely did expownd
To be hart-wownding love, which ſhould aſſay
To bring her ſonne unto his laſt decay.
So tickle be the termes of mortall ſtate,
And full of ſubtile ſophiſmes, which doe play

---

[o] *A leſſon too too hard.*] This is an old form of expreſſion, to ſignify exceeding. It is of ſuch frequent occurrence, even after the Reſtoration, that it is ſuperfluous to cite examples. C.

[p] *So feeble is the powre of fleſhly arme.*] This is the reading of the ſecond edition, which the folios follow. Spenſer's firſt edition has "*fleſhy* arme." Milton ſeems to have conſidered the ſecond edition as preſenting the genuine reading: ſee "Par. Reg." B. iii. 387:—

"Much oſtentation vain of *fleſhly arm.*" TODD.

With double ſences, and with falſe debate,
T' approve the unknowen purpoſe of eternall fate.

29.

Too trew the famous Marinell it fownd;
Who, through late triall, on that wealthy Strond
Inglorious now lies in ſenceleſſe ſwownd,
Through heavy ſtroke of Britomartis hond.
Which when his mother deare did underſtond,
And heavy tidings heard, whereas ſhe playd
Amongſt her watry ſiſters by a pond,
Gathering ſweete daffadillyes, to have made
Gay girlonds from the Sun their forheads fayr to ſhade;

30.

Efteſoones both flowres and girlonds far away
Shee flong, and her faire deawy lockes yrent;
To ſorrow huge ſhe turnd her former play,
And gameſom merth to grievous dreriment:
Shee threw her ſelfe downe on the Continent,
Ne word did ſpeake, but lay as in a ſwowne,[q]
Whiles al her ſiſters did for her lament
With yelling outcries, and with ſhrieking ſowne;
And every one did teare her girlond from her crowne.

31.

Soone as ſhee up out of her deadly fitt
Aroſe, ſhee bad her charett to be brought;
And all her ſiſters that with her did ſitt
Bad eke attonce their charetts to be ſought:
Tho, full of bitter griefe and penſife thought,
She to her wagon clombe; clombe all the reſt,
And forth together went with ſorow fraught.
The waves, obedient to theyr beheaſt,
Them yielded ready paſſage, and their rage ſurceaſt.

---

[q] *but lay as in a ſwowne.*] *Swownd* in the 4to. 1590 only, and t word was often ſo ſpelt of old; but here the rhyme ſhows that ought to follow the later editions. So "gameſom" is *gameſon* in 1590.

32.

eat Neptune ſtoode amazed at their ſight,
Whiles on his broad rownd backe they ſoftly ſlid,
And eke him ſelfe mournd at their mournful plight,
Yet wiſt not what their wailing ment; yet did,
For great compaſſion of their ſorow, bid
His mighty waters to them buxome bee:[r]
Efteſoones the roaring billowes ſtill abid,
And all the grieſly Monſters of the See
od gaping at their gate,[s] and wondred them to ſee.

33.

teme of Dolphins raunged in aray
Drew the ſmooth charett of ſad Cymoent:
They were all taught by Triton to obay
To the long raynes[t] at her commaundement:
As ſwifte as ſwallowes on the waves they went,
That their brode flaggy finnes no fome did reare,
Ne bubling rowndell they behinde them ſent.
The reſt, of other fiſhes drawen weare,
hich with their finny oars the ſwelling ſea did ſheare.

34.

one as they bene arriv'd upon the brim
Of the Rich ſtrond, their charets they forlore,
And let their temed fiſhes ſoftly ſwim
Along the margent of the fomy ſhore,
Leaſt they their finnes ſhould bruze, and ſurbate ſore
Their tender feete upon the ſtony grownd:
And comming to the place, where all in gore
And cruddy blood enwallowed they fownd
he luckleſſe Marinell lying in deadly ſwownd,

---

[r] *to them buxome bee.*] To be *obedient* or *yielding* to them, as be-
e, in this vol. p. 60. C.

[s] *Stood gaping at their gate.*] Stood gaping at their *progreſs*, at the
y they went: A. S. *gæt*, from *gangan* to go. C.

[t] *To the long raynes.*] So the firſt edition reads: the ſecond edition
ds *traines*. Todd. The folios alſo have *traines*. C.

35.

His mother ſwowned thriſe, and the third time
Could ſcarce recovered bee out of her paine:
Had ſhe not beene devoide of mortall ſlime,
Shee ſhould not then have bene relyv'd againe;
But, ſoone as life recovered had the raine,
Shee made ſo piteous mone and deare wayment,[u]
That the hard rocks could ſcarſe from tears refraine;
And all her ſiſter Nymphes with one conſent
Supplide her ſobbing breaches with ſad complement.[x]

36.

"Deare image of my ſelfe, (ſhe ſayd) "that is
The wretched ſonne of wretched mother borne,
Is this thine high advauncement? O! is this
Th' immortall name, with which thee, yet unborne,
Thy Grandſire Nereus promiſt to adorne?
Now lyeſt thou of life and honor refte;
Now lyeſt thou a lumpe of earth forlorne;
Ne of thy late life memory is lefte,
Ne can thy irrevocable deſteny bee wefte.[y]

37.

"Fond Proteus, father of falſe prophecis!
And they more fond that credit to thee give!
Not this the worke of womans hand ywis,
That ſo deepe wound through theſe deare members drive.
I feared love; but they that love doe live,
But they that dye doe nether love nor hate:

---

[u] *piteous mone and deare wayment.*] Todd in his Dict. truly ſtates that "wayment" for *lament* is obſolete. It occurs in Chaucer's "Troilus and Creſſeid:" ii. 65, and in Drayton's "Shepherd's Garland," 1593, as ſhown in our note on p. 91 of this vol. C.

[x] *with ſad complement.*] i. e. with ſad completion: they filled up the intervals of her lamentation. C.

[y] *deſteny bee wefte.*] Be *waved*, avoided, removed. CHURCH. We have before had "wefte" uſed as the paſt tenſe of the verb to *waft*; and ſuch, indeed, may be its meaning here. C.

Nath'leſſe to thee thy folly I forgive;
And to my ſelfe, and to accurſed fate,
The guilt I doe aſcribe: deare wiſedom bought too late!

38.

"O! what availes it of immortall ſeed
To beene ybredd and never borne to dye?
Farre better I it deeme to die with ſpeed
Then waſte in woe and waylfull miſerye:
Who dyes, the utmoſt dolor doth abye;[z]
But who that lives is lefte to waile his loſſe:
So life is loſſe, and death felicity:
Sad life worſe then glad death; and greater croſſe
To ſee frends grave, then dead the grave ſelf to engroſſe.

39.

"But if the heavens did his dayes envie,
And my ſhort blis maligne, yet mote they well
Thus much afford me, ere that he did die,
That the dim eies of my deare Marinell
I mote have cloſed, and him bed farewell,
Sith other offices for mother meet
They would not graunt[a]——
Yett, maulgre them, farewell, my ſweeteſt ſweet!
Farewell, my ſweeteſt ſonne, till we againe may meet!"

40.

Thus when they all had ſorowed their fill,
They ſoftly gan to ſearch his grieſly wownd:
And, that they might him handle more at will,

---

[z] *the utmoſt dolor doth abye.*] "Abye" is *abide, ſuffer*, or *endure*, as we have already ſeen in this vol. pp. 155, 226. C.

[a] *They would not graunt.*] This is one of Spenſer's incomplete lines —perhaps left ſo purpoſely, to ſhow more effectually the grief of a mother, who ſuddenly breaks off from an accuſation of the heavens to bid farewell to her dead offspring. The laſt line in this ſtanza varies in the old copies: we give the text of the 4to. 1590; but ſubſequent impreſſions alter the laſt ſix words thus: "ſith we no more ſhall meet" —which were preferred by Church, but for no ſufficient reaſon. C.

They him disarmd; and, spredding on the grownd
Their watchet mantles[b] frindgd with silver rownd,
They softly wipt away the gelly blood
From th' orifice; which having well upbownd,
They pourd in soveraine balme and Nectar good,[c]
Good both for erthly med'cine and for hevenly food.

41.

Tho when the lilly handed Liagore[d]
(This Liagore whilome had learned skill
In leaches craft, by great Apolloes lore,
Sith her whilome upon high Pindus hill
He loved, and at last her wombe did fill
With hevenly seed, whereof wise Pæon sprong)
Did feele his pulse, shee knew there staied still
Some litle life his feeble sprites emong;
Which to his mother told, despeyre she from her flong.

42.

Tho up him taking in their tender hands,
They easely unto her charett beare:
Her teme at her commaundement quiet stands,
Whiles they the corse into her wagon reare,

---

[b] *Their watchet mantles.*] The word "watchet" was formerly common for *blue*. See Cotgrave's Dict. in v. COLOUR. "*Blew* or *watchet* colour, *couleur pers.*" See again F. Q. iv. ii. 27. TODD.

[c] *They pourd in soveraine balme and Nectar good.*] So Venus in the cure of Æneas, Virg. Æn. xii. 419:—

"——— Spargitque salubres
"Ambrosiæ succos et odoriferam panaceam."

And Thetis pours in nectar to preserve the body of Patroclus from corruption, Hom. Il. σ'. 38:—

Πατρόκλῳ δ' αὖτ' ἀμβροσίην καὶ νέκταρ ἐρυθρὸν
Στάξε κατὰ ῥινῶν, ἵνα οἱ χρὼς ἔμπεδος εἴη. UPTON.

[d] *Tho when the lilly handed Liagore.*] *Lilly handed*, λευκώλενος. Liagore was one of the daughters of Nereus, according to Hesiod, Θεογ. ver. 257. But this mythology is partly our poet's own, and partly borrowed from the story of Apollo's ravishing Oenone, and teaching her the secrets and uses of medicinal herbs. He says Pæon was born of Liagore and Apollo: Pæon was physician of the gods, and is mentioned in Homer, Il. ε'. 401, and 900. UPTON.

And ſtrowe with flowres the lamentable beare.
Then all the reſt into their coches clim,
And through the brackiſh waves their paſſage ſhear:
Upon great Neptunes necke they ſoftly ſwim,
And to her watry chamber ſwiftly carry him.

43.

Deepe in the bottome of the ſea her bowre
Is built of hollow billowes heaped hye,
Like to thicke clouds that threat a ſtormy ſhowre,
And vauted all within, like to the Skye,
In which the Gods doe dwell eternally:
There they him laide in eaſy couch well dight,
And ſent in haſte for Tryphon, to apply
Salves to his wounds, and medicines of might;
For Tryphon of ſea gods the ſoveraine leach is hight.

44.

The whiles the Nymphes ſitt all about him rownd,
Lamenting his miſhap and heavy plight;
And ofte his mother, vewing his wide wownd,
Curſed the hand that did ſo deadly ſmight
Her deareſt ſonne, her deareſt harts delight:
But none of all thoſe curſes overtooke
The warlike Maide, th' enſample of that might;
But fairely well ſhee thryvd, and well did brooke
Her noble deedes, ne her right courſe for ought forſooke.

45.

Yet did falſe Archimage her ſtill purſew,
To bring to paſſe his miſchievous intent,
Now that he had her ſingled from the crew
Of courteous knights, the Prince and Fary gent,
Whom late in chace of beauty excellent
Shee lefte, purſewing that ſame foſter ſtrong;
Of whoſe fowle outrage they impatient,
And full of firy zele, him followed long,
To reſkew her from ſhame, and to revenge her wrong.

46.

Through thick and thin, through mountains and through playns,
Thoſe two gret champions did attonce purſew
The fearefull damzell with inceſſant payns;
Who from them fled, as light-foot hare from vew
Of hunter ſwifte and ſent of howndes trew.
At laſt they came unto a double way;
Where, doubtfull which to take, her to reſkew,
Themſelves they did diſpart, each to aſſay
Whether more happy were to win ſo goodly pray.

47.

But Timias, the Princes gentle Squyre,
That Ladies love unto his Lord forlent,[e]
And with proud envy and indignant yre
After that wicked foſter fiercely went:
So beene they three three ſondry wayes ybent;
But fayreſt fortune to the Prince befell,
Whoſe chaunce it was, that ſoone he did repent,
To take that way in which that Damozell
Was fledd afore, affraid of him as feend of hell.

48.

At laſt of her far of[f] he gained vew.
Then gan he freſhly pricke his fomy ſteed,

---

[e] *unto his Lord forlent.*] "Forlent" is not in Richardſon's Dictionary; but Upton ſeems wrong in interpreting it *before left:* it might mean *utterly* left. There is difficulty alſo in Church's explanation—"perhaps 'forlent' means left." However, ſuch appears to be the ſenſe of the poet, although we know not in what way he arrived (excepting in the compulſion of the rhyme) at ſuch a paſt tenſe of *forleave*, which is alſo wanting in our dictionaries. Todd, in his "Johnſon," has *forelend*, to which he aſſigns the ſenſe of "to give beforehand," and he cites this paſſage of Spenſer as his example. Richardſon has *for-left*. C.

[f] *At laſt of her far of.*] Here "of" ſtands for *off* in all the old editions, although Todd and others (not Profeſſor Child, who adheres ſtrictly to the ancient impreſſions) have printed *off*, without notice. The ſenſe is perfectly intelligible without, even thus far, perverting the undiſputed text of the time. C.

And ever as he nigher to her drew,
So evermore he did increaſe his ſpeed,
And of each turning ſtill kept wary heed:
Alowd to her he oftentimes did call,
To doe away vaine doubt and needleſſe dreed:
Full myld to her he ſpake, and oft let fall
Many meeke wordes to ſtay and comfort her withall.

49.

But nothing might relent her haſty flight,
So deepe the deadly feare of that foule ſwaine
Was earſt impreſſed in her gentle ſpright.
Like as a fearefull Dove, which through the raine
Of the wide ayre her way does cut amaine,
Having farre off eſpyde a Taſſell gent,[g]
Which after her his nimble winges doth ſtraine,
Doubleth her haſt for feare to bee for-hent,[h]
And with her pineons cleaves the liquid firmament.

50.

With no leſſe haſt, and eke with no leſſe dreed,
That fearefull Ladie fledd from him, that ment
To her no evill thought nor evill deed;
Yet former feare of being fowly ſhent[i]
Carried her forward with her firſt intent:
And though, oft looking backward, well ſhe vewde
Her ſelfe freed from that foſter inſolent,
And that it was a knight which now her ſewde,
Yet ſhe no leſſe the knight feard then that villein rude.

---

[g] *a Taſſell gent.*] "Taſſell" is the male of the *goſshawk*. It ſhould be written *tercel*, or *tiercel*, from the Italian, *terzuolo;* which name it is ſaid to have obtained, becauſe it is a *tierce*, or *third* leſs than the female. Todd. Shakeſpeare has Taſſel-gentle in "Romeo and Juliet," A. ii. Sc. 2. C.

[h] *for feare to bee for-bent.*] So Spenſer's own editions read; but the folios read *fore-bent*, which is right; that is, *taken before ſhe can eſcape*. Upton. "For-hent" may mean *utterly taken*. C.

[i] *of being fowly ſhent.*] Foully *diſhonoured*. To *ſhend* is a verb of wide ſignification, ſometimes meaning no more than to *rebuke*, *reprove*, or even to *ſcold*. See St. 58 of this canto, and vol. i. p. 97. C.

51.

His uncouth ſhield and ſtraunge armes her diſmayd,
Whoſe like in Faery lond were ſeldom ſeene,
That faſt ſhe from him fledd, no leſſe afrayd
Then of wilde beaſtes if ſhe had chaſed beene;
Yet he her followd ſtill with corage keene
So long, that now the golden Heſperus
Was mounted high in top of heaven ſheene,
And warnd his other brethren joyeous
To light their bleſſed lamps in Joves eternall hous.

52.

All ſuddeinly dim wox the dampiſh ayre,
And grieſly ſhadowes covered heaven bright,
That now with thouſand ſtarres was decked fayre:
Which when the Prince beheld, a lothfull ſight,
And that perforce, for want of lenger light,
He mote ſurceaſſe his ſuit, and loſe the hope
Of his long labour, he gan fowly wyte[k]
His wicked fortune that had turnd aſlope,
And curſed night that reft from him ſo goodly ſcope.

53.

Tho, when her wayes he could no more deſcry,
But to and fro at diſaventure ſtrayd;
Like as a ſhip, whoſe Lodeſtar ſuddeinly
Covered with cloudes her Pilott hath diſmayd;
His wariſome purſuit perforce he ſtayd,
And from his loftie ſteed diſmounting low
Did let him forage. Downe himſelfe he layd
Upon the graſſy ground to ſleepe a throw:[l]
The cold earth was his couch, the hard ſteele his pillow.

---

[k] *he gan fowly wyte.*] To "wyte" or *wite* is to *blame*, to *complain of*: ſee vol. i. pp. 97 and 101, where E. K. gives "to blame the blameleſs herd groom," as the meaning of Spenſer's to "wite the witeleſſe herd groome." See alſo this vol. p. 309. C.

[l] *to ſleepe a throw.*] A *ſhort ſpace*, a little while. CHURCH.

54.

But gentle Sleepe envyde him any reſt:
In ſtead thereof ſad ſorow and diſdaine
Of his hard hap did vexe his noble breſt,
And thouſand Fancies bett his ydle brayne
With their light wings, the ſights of ſemblants vaine.
Oft did he wiſh that Lady faire mote bee
His Faery Queene, for whom he did complaine,
Or that his Faery Queene were ſuch as ſhee;
And ever haſty Night he blamed bitterlie.

55.

"Night! thou foule Mother of annoyaunce ſad,
Siſter of heavie death, and nourſe of woe,
Which waſt begot in heaven, but for thy bad
And brutiſh ſhape thruſt downe to hell below,
Where, by the grim floud of Cocytus ſlow,
Thy dwelling is in Herebus black hous,
(Black Herebus, thy huſband, is the foe
Of all the Gods,) where thou ungratious
Halfe of thy dayes doeſt lead in horrour hideous.

56.

"What had th' eternall Maker need of thee
The world in his continuall courſe to keepe,
That doeſt all thinges deface, ne letteſt ſee
The beautie of his worke? Indeed, in ſleepe
The ſlouthfull body that doth love to ſteep
His luſtleſſe limbes, and drowne his baſer mind,
Doth praiſe thee oft, and oft from Stygian deepe
Calles thee his goddeſſe, in his errour blind,
And great Dame Natures handmaide chearing every kind.

57.

"But well I wote, that to an heavy hart
Thou art the roote and nourſe of bitter cares,
Breeder of new, renewer of old ſmarts:

In ſtead of reſt thou lendeſt rayling teares;[m]
In ſtead of ſleepe thou ſendeſt troublous feares
And dreadfull viſions, in the which alive
The dreary image of ſad death appeares:
So from the wearie ſpirit thou doeſt drive
Deſired reſt, and men of happineſſe deprive.

58.

"Under thy mantle black there hidden lye
Light-ſhonning theſte, and traiterous intent,
Abhorred bloodſhed, and vile felony,
Shamefull deceipt, and daunger imminent,
Fowle horror, and eke helliſh dreriment:
All theſe, I wote, in thy protection bee,
And light doe ſhonne for feare of being ſhent;
For light ylike is loth'd of them and thee;
And all that lewdneſſe love doe hate the light to ſee.

59.

"For day diſcovers all diſhoneſt wayes,
And ſheweth each thing as it is in deed:
The prayſes of high God he faire diſplayes,
And his large bountie rightly doth areed:
Dayes deareſt children be the bleſſed ſeed[n]
Which darkneſſe ſhall ſubdue and heaven win:
Truth is his daughter; he her firſt did breed
Moſt ſacred virgin without ſpot of ſinne.
Our life is day, but death with darkneſſe doth begin.

60.

"O! when will day then turne to me againe,

---

[m] *thou lendeſt rayling teares.*] Tears *trickling down.* See the note on *raile,* F. Q. i. vi. 43. [vol. i. p. 279.] Todd.

[n] *Dayes deareſt children be the bleſſed ſeed.*] This is the emendation of the ſecond edition, to which every ſubſequent one has adhered. The firſt reads,

"The children of day be," &c. Todd.

We adopt the change (which may have been Spenſer's), as an improvement both of the meaning and metre: the line as it ſtood originally was harſh and uncouth. C.

And bring with him his long expected light?
O Titan! haſt to reare thy joyous waine;
Speed thee to ſpred abroad thy beames bright,
And chace away this too long lingring night;
Chace her away, from whence ſhe came, to hell:
She, ſhe it is, that hath me done deſpight:
There let her with the damned ſpirits dwell,
And yield her rowme to day that can it governe well."

61.

Thus did the Prince that wearie night outweare
In reſtleſſe anguiſh and unquiet paine;
And earely, ere the morrow did upreare
His deawy head out of the Ocean maine,
He up aroſe, as halfe in great diſdaine,
And clombe unto his ſteed. So forth he went
With heavy looke and lumpiſh pace, that plaine
In him bewraid great grudge and maltalent:°
His ſteed eke ſeemd t' apply his ſteps to his intent.

° *great grudge and maltalent.*] *Ill-will*, or *ſpleen*. So Sorrow is deſcribed tearing her hair, in Chaucer's "Rom. R." 330:—

"As ſhe that had it all to rent
"For angre and for *male talent*."

So *malenthalenté*, in old French, ſignifies an *ill-minded* perſon. See Cotgrave's Dict. in V. Todd. The word alſo occurs, as Richardſon ſhows, in "The Merchants Second Tale," imputed to Chaucer; but Chaucer and Spenſer ſeem the only writers in whoſe works it has been yet found. C.

CANTO V.

Prince Arthur heares of Florimell:
three fosters Timias wound;
Belphebe findes him almost dead,
and reareth out of sownd.[a]

1.

WONDER it is to see in diverse mindes
How diversly love doth his pageaunts play,
And shewes his powre in variable kindes:
The baser wit, whose ydle thoughts alway
Are wont to cleave unto the lowly clay,
It stirreth up to sensuall desire,
And in lewd slouth to wast his carelesse day;
But in brave sprite it kindles goodly fire,
That to all high desert and honour doth aspire.

2.

Ne suffereth it uncomely idlenesse
In his free thought to build her sluggish nest,
Ne suffereth it thought of ungentlenesse
Ever to creepe into his noble brest;
But to the highest and the worthiest

---

[a] *and reareth out of sownd.*] "Sownd" is one of the various old and arbitrary forms of *swoon:* here the rhyme required it. C.

Lifteth it up that els would lowly fall:
It lettes not fall, it lettes it not to reſt;
It lettes not ſcarſe this Prince to breath at all,
But to his firſt pourſuit him forward ſtill doth call.

3.

Who long time wandred through the foreſt wyde
To finde ſome iſſue thence; till that at laſt[b]
He met a Dwarfe that ſeemed terrifyde
With ſome late perill which he hardly paſt,
Or other accident which him aghaſt;
Of whom he aſked, whence he lately came,
And whether now he traveiled ſo faſt?
For ſore he ſwat, and, ronning through that ſame
Thicke foreſt, was beſcracht and both his feet nigh lame.

4.

Panting for breath, and almoſt out of hart,
The Dwarfe him anſwerd; "Sir, ill mote I ſtay
To tell the ſame: I lately did depart
From Faery court, where I have many a day
Served a gentle Lady of great ſway
And high accompt through out all Elfin land,
Who lately left the ſame, and tooke this way.
Her now I ſeeke; and if ye underſtand
Which way ſhe fared hath, good Sir, tell out of hand."

5.

"What miſter wight,"[c] (ſaide he) "and how arayd?"
"Royally clad" (quoth he) "in cloth of gold,
As meeteſt may beſeeme a noble mayd:
Her faire lockes in rich circlet be enrold,
A fayrer wight did never Sunne behold;
And on a Palfrey rydes more white then ſnow,
Yet ſhe her ſelfe is whiter manifold.

---

[b] *till that at laſt.*] So the 4tos. 1590 and 1596. The folios read, "till *at the* laſt." CHURCH.

[c] *What miſter wight.*] What *manner of perſon:* ſee this vol. p. 9. C.

The ſureſt ſigne, whereby ye may her know,
Is that ſhe is the faireſt wight alive, I trow."

6.

" Now certes, ſwaine," (ſaide he) " ſuch one, I weene,
Faſt flying through this foreſt from her fo,
A foule ill-favoured foſter, I have ſeene:
Her ſelfe, well as I might, I reſkewd tho,
But could not ſtay, ſo faſt ſhe did foregoe,
Carried away with wings of ſpeedy feare."
" Ah, dereſt God!" (quoth he) " that is great woe,
And wondrous ruth to all that ſhall it heare:
But can ye read, Sir, how I may her finde, or where?"

7.

" Perdy, me lever were to weeten that,"
(Saide he) " then ranſome of the richeſt knight,
Or all the good that ever yet I gat:
But froward fortune, and too forward Night,
Such happineſſe did, maulgre, to me ſpight,
And fro me reft both life and light attone.
But, Dwarfe, aread what is that Lady bright
That through this forreſt wandreth thus alone?
For of her errour ſtraunge I have great ruth and mone."

8.

" That Ladie is," (quoth he) " where ſo ſhe bee,
The bountieſt virgin and moſt debonaire
That ever living eye, I weene, did ſee.
Lives none this day that may with her compare
In ſtedfaſt chaſtitie and vertue rare,
The goodly ornaments of beautie bright;
And is ycleped Florimell the fayre,
Faire Florimell belov'd of many a knight,
Yet ſhe loves none but one, that Marinell is hight.

9.

" A Sea-nymphes ſonne, that Marinell is hight,
Of my deare Dame is loved dearely well:

In other none, but him, ſhe ſets delight;
All her delight is ſet on Marinell,
But he ſets nought at all by Florimell;
For Ladies love his mother long ygoe
Did him, they ſay, forwarne through ſacred ſpell:
But fame now flies, that of a forreine foe
He is yſlaine, which is the ground of all our woe.

10.

"Five daies there be ſince he (they ſay) was ſlaine,
And fowre ſince Florimell the Court forwent,
And vowed never to returne againe,
Till him alive or dead ſhe did invent.
Therefore, faire Sir, for love of knighthood gent,
And honour of trew Ladies, if ye may
By your good counſell, or bold hardiment,
Or ſuccour her, or me direct the way,
Do one or other good, I you moſt humbly pray.

11.

"So may ye gaine to you full great renowme
Of all good Ladies through the worlde ſo wide,
And haply in her hart finde higheſt rowme
Of whom ye ſeeke to be moſt magnifide;
At leaſt eternall meede ſhall you abide."
To whom the Prince: "Dwarfe, comfort to thee take,
For till thou tidings learne what her betide,
I here avow thee never to forſake.
Ill weares he armes, that nill them uſe for Ladies ſake.

12.

So with the Dwarfe he back retourn'd againe,
To ſeeke his Lady where he mote her finde;
But by the way he greatly gan complaine
The want of his good Squire late left behinde,
For whom he wondrous penſive grew in minde,
For doubt of daunger which mote him betide;
For him he loved above all mankinde,

Having him trew and faithfull ever tride,
And bold, as ever Squyre that waited by knights ſide:

13.

Who all this while full hardly was aſſayd
Of deadly daunger, which to him betidd;
For whiles his Lord purſewd that noble Mayd,
After that foſter fowle he fiercely ridd
To bene avenged of the ſhame he did
To that faire Damzell: Him he chaced long
Through the thicke woods wherein he would have hid
His ſhamefull head from his avengement ſtrong,
And oft him threatned death for his outrageous wrong.

14.

Nathleſſe the villein ſped himſelfe ſo well,
Whether through ſwiftneſſe of his ſpeedie beaſt,[d]
Or knowledge of thoſe woods where he did dwell,
That ſhortly he from daunger was releaſt,
And out of ſight eſcaped at the leaſt:
Yet not eſcaped from the dew reward
Of his bad deedes, which daily he increaſt,
Ne ceaſed not, till him oppreſſed hard
The heavie plague that for ſuch leachours is prepard.

15.

For ſoone as he was vaniſht out of ſight,
His coward courage gan emboldned bee,
And caſt t'avenge him of that fowle deſpight
Which he had borne of his bold enimee:
Tho to his brethren came, for they were three
Ungratious children of one graceleſſe ſyre,[e]
And unto them complayned how that he

---

[d] *his ſpeedie beaſt.*] The poet, I think, has forgot himſelf. See B. iii. C. i. St. 17, [this vol. p. 344.] CHURCH.

[e] *Tho to his brethren came, for they were three*
Ungratious children of one graceleſſe ſyre.] Perhaps alluding to the threefold diſtinction of luſtful deſire, viz. the luſt of the eye, the luſt of the ear, and the luſt of the fleſh: "Mulier viſa, audita, tacta." UPTON.

Had uſed beene of that foolehardie Squyre:
So them with bitter words he ſtird to bloodie yre.

16.

Forthwith themſelves with their ſad inſtruments
Of ſpoyle and murder they gan arme bylive,
And with him foorth into the forreſt went
To wreake the wrath, which he did earſt revive
In there ſterne breſts, on him which late did drive
Their brother to reproch and ſhamefull flight;
For they had vow'd that never he alive
Out of that foreſt ſhould eſcape their might:
Vile rancour their rude harts had fild with ſuch deſpight.

17.

Within that wood there was a covert glade,
Foreby a narrow foord, to them well knowne,
Through which it was uneath for wight to wade;[f]
And now by fortune it was overflowne.
By that ſame way they knew that Squyre unknowne
Mote algates paſſe: for thy themſelves they ſet
There in await with thicke woods overgrowne,
And all the while their malice they did whet
With cruell threats his paſſage through the ford to let.

18.

It fortuned, as they deviſed had:
The gentle Squyre came ryding that ſame way,
Unweeting of their wile and treaſon bad,
And through the ford to paſſen did aſſay;
But that fierce foſter, which late fled away,
Stoutly foorth ſtepping on the further ſhore,
Him boldly bad his paſſage there to ſtay,
Till he had made amends, and full reſtore
For all the damage which he had him doen afore.

---

[f] *for wight to wade.*] Another proof of the facility with which old printers confounded the letters *w* and *m*: "wade" is *made* in the 4to. 1590, but not afterwards; the miſtake having been pointed out in the errata to that edition. C.

19.

With that at him a quiv'ring dart he threw,
With ſo fell force, and villeinous deſpite,
That through his haberjeon the forkehead flew,
And through the linked mayles empierced quite,
But had no powre in his ſoft fleſh to bite.
That ſtroke the hardy Squire did ſore diſpleaſe,
But more that him he could not come to ſmite;
For by no meanes the high banke he could ſeaſe,
But labour'd long in that deepe ford with vaine diſeaſe.

20.

And ſtill the foſter with his long bore-ſpeare
Him kept from landing at his wiſhed will.
Anone one ſent out of the thicket neare
A cruell ſhaft, headed with deadly ill,
And fethered with an unlucky quill:
The wicked ſteele ſtayd not till it did light
In his left thigh, and deepely did it thrill.
Exceeding griefe that wound in him empight,
But more that with his foes he could not come to fight.

21.

At laſt, through wrath and vengeaunce making way,
He on the bancke arryvd with mickle payne,
Where the third brother him did ſore aſſay,
And drove at him with all his might and mayne
A foreſt-bill, which both his hands did ſtrayne;
But warily he did avoide the blow,
And with his ſpeare requited him agayne,
That both his ſides were thrilled with the throw,
And a large ſtreame of blood[8] out of the wound did flow.

---

[8] *And a large ſtreame of blood.*] Nobody has remarked upon a diſcrepancy here between the old copies: in the 4to. 1590 the text is, "And a large ſtreame of *flood*;" but *flood* is a manifeſt miſprint for "blood," which is rightly adopted in later impreſſions. In St. 19, "no powre" is miſprinted "*now* powre," in the firſt edition. C.

22.

He, tombling downe, with gnaſhing teeth did bite
The bitter earth, and bad to lett him in
Into the balefull houſe of endleſſe night,
Where wicked ghoſts doe waile their former ſin.
Tho gan the battaile freſhly to begin;
For nathemore for that ſpectacle bad
Did th' other two their cruell vengeaunce blin,[h]
But both attonce on both ſides him beſtad,
And load upon him layd his life for to have had.

23.

Tho when that villayn he aviz'd, which late
Affrighted had the faireſt Florimell,
Full of fiers fury and indignant hate
To him he turned, and with rigor fell
Smote him ſo rudely on the Pannikell,[i]
That to the chin he cleſte his head in twaine.
Downe on the ground his carkas groveling fell:
His ſinfull ſowle with deſperate diſdaine
Out of her fleſhly ferme[k] fled to the place of paine.

24.

That ſeeing, now the only laſt of three
Who with that wicked ſhafte him wounded had,
Trembling with horror, as that did foreſee
The fearefull end of his avengement ſad,

---

[h] *their cruell vengeaunce blin.*] Church was for reading "blin" *lin;* and the meaning, if not the word, is the ſame, as many examples would eſtabliſh: to "blin" and to *lin* are both to *ceaſe*, or *finiſh;* the firſt being only *lin* with the ordinary prefix *be*, i. e. *belin*, or "blin." C.

[i] *on the Pannikell.*] The *brainpan*, the *ſkull*, the *crown of the head.* Ital. *pannicula;* Fr. *pannicule.* UPTON.

[k] *Out of her fleſhly ferme.*] *Farm;* here perhaps in the ſenſe of *lodging-houſe:* Sax. *feorm*, [or *fearm*,] *hoſpitium.* See Manning's edition of Lye's Saxon Dictionary, in v. *feorm.* Compare Cic. De Sen. xxiii. "Ex *vita* ita diſcedo, tanquam ex *hoſpitio.*" TODD. We, probably, had "ferme" from the Fr. C.

Through which he follow ſhould his brethren bad,
His booteleſſe bow in feeble hand upcaught,
And therewith ſhott an arrow at the lad;
Which fayntly fluttring ſcarce his helmet raught,
And glauncing fel to ground, but him annoyed naught.

25.

With that he would have fled into the wood;
But Timias him lightly overhent,
Right as he entring was into the flood,
And ſtrooke at him with force ſo violent,
That headleſſe him into the foord he ſent:
The carcas with the ſtreame was carried downe,
But th' head fell backeward on the Continent;
So miſchief fel upon the meaners crowne.
They three be dead with ſhame, the Squire lives with renowne.

26.

He lives, but takes ſmall joy of his renowne;
For of that cruell wound he bled ſo ſore,
That from his ſteed he fell in deadly ſwowne:
Yet ſtill the blood forth guſht in ſo great ſtore,
That he lay wallowd all in his owne gore.
Now God thee keepe, thou gentleſt ſquire alive,
Els ſhall thy loving Lord thee ſee no more;
But both of comfort him thou ſhalt deprive,
And eke thy ſelfe of honor which thou didſt atchive.

27.

Providence hevenly paſſeth living thought,
And doth for wretched mens reliefe make way;
For loe! great grace or fortune thether brought
Comfort to him that comfortleſſe now lay.
In thoſe ſame woods ye well remember may
How that a noble huntereſſe did wonne,
Shee, that baſe Braggadochio did affray,
And made him faſt out of the foreſt ronne;

Belphœbe was her name, as faire as Phœbus ſunne.[1]

28.

Shee on a day, as ſhee purſewd the chace
Of ſome wilde beaſt, which with her arrowes keene
She wounded had, the ſame along did trace
By tract of blood, which ſhe had freſhly ſeene
To have beſprinckled all the graſſy greene:
By the great perſue[m] which ſhe there perceav'd,
Well hoped ſhee the beaſt engor'd had beene,
And made more haſte the life to have bereav'd:
But ah! her expectation greatly was deceav'd.

29.

Shortly ſhe came whereas that woefull Squire,
With blood deformed, lay in deadly ſwownd;
In whoſe faire eyes, like lamps of quenched fire,
The Chriſtall humor ſtood congealed rownd;
His locks, like faded leaves fallen to grownd,
Knotted with blood in bounches rudely ran;
And his ſweete lips, on which before that ſtownd
The bud of youth to bloſſome faire began,
Spoild of their roſy red were woxen pale and wan.

30.

Saw never living eie more heavy ſight,
That could have made a rocke of ſtone to rew,

---

[1] *as faire as Phœbus ſunne.*] As Spenſer is generally exact in making the rhyme catch the eye as well as the ear, I ſhould have made no doubt that he gave "as faire as Phœbus *ſonne*," though he had never ſpelt the word *ſon* in like manner elſewhere: but the reader muſt have obſerved that he writes *ſonne* for *ſon* in a hundred places. The poet plainly means *Phaëton*. So, in F. Q. i. iv. 9 [vol. i. p. 229]:—

"Exceeding ſhone, like Phœbus *fayreſt childe*." CHURCH.

The folio of 1679, Hughes, and Tonſon's edition in 1758, have choſen to print it *ſun*. But Mr. Church, I think, is right. TODD. It is "ſunne" in all the old copies. C.

[m] *By the great perſue.*] "Perſue" is evidently the *track* of the beaſt, and the word may be technical,—the great means of purſuit afforded by the blood of the animal. We know of no inſtance of the uſe of the word "purſue" in the ſame way. C.

Or rive in twaine: which when that Lady bright,
Besides all hope, with melting eies did vew,
All suddeinly abasht shee chaunged hew,
And with sterne horror backward gan to start;
But when shee better him beheld[n] shee grew
Full of soft passion and unwonted smart:
The point of pitty perced through her tender hart.

31.

Meekely shee bowed downe, to weete if life
Yett in his frosen members did remaine;
And, feeling by his pulses beating rife
That the weake sowle her seat did yett retaine,
Shee cast to comfort him with busy paine.
His double folded necke she reard upright,
And rubd his temples and each trembling vaine;
His mayled haberjeon she did undight,
And from his head his heavy burganet did light.

32.

Into the woods thenceforth in haste shee went,
To seeke for hearbes that mote him remedy;
For shee of herbes had great intendiment,[o]
Taught of the Nymphe which from her infancy
Her nourced had in trew Nobility:
There, whether yt divine Tobacco[p] were,

---

[n] *But when shee better him beheld.*] It is "*bitter* him beheld" in the 4to. 1590 only. The same easy misprint is met with in Shakespeare's "Henry IV." Pt. 2. A. ii. Sc. 1. where "I have heard better news," stands "*bitter* news" in the 4tos. and folios. C.

[o] *had great intendiment.*] Ital. *intendimento; intendment, understanding.* Upton. Shakespeare and other authors sometimes use "intendment" for *intention;* but Spenser seems to take his etymology of "intendiment" from the Fr. *entendre.* C.

[p] *divine Tobacco.*] Tobacco was, at this time, but newly discovered to the English, and not an ordinary herb, as it is at present. Probably tobacco is here mentioned with so much honour, with intent to pay a compliment to Sir Walter Raleigh, our author's friend and patron, who first introduced and used tobacco in England in 1584. T. Warton. The very clever, but unknown, author of the poem called "The Meta-

Or Panachæa, or Polygony,[q]
Shee fownd, and brought it to her patient deare,
Who al this while lay bleding out his hart-blood neare.

33.

The ſoveraine weede betwixt two marbles plaine
Shee pownded ſmall, and did in peeces bruze;
And then atweene her lilly handes twaine
Into his wound the juice thereof did ſcruze;[r]
And round about, as ſhe could well it uze,
The fleſh therewith ſhe ſuppled and did ſteepe,
T' abate all ſpaſme, and ſoke the ſwelling bruze;
And, after having ſearcht the intuſe deepe,
She with her ſcarf did bind the wound from cold to keepe.

34

By this he had ſweet life recur'd agayne,
And, groning inly deepe, at laſt his eies,
His watry eies drizling like deawy rayne,
He up gan lifte toward the azure ſkies,
From whence deſcend all hopeleſſe remedies:
Therewith he ſigh'd; and, turning him aſide,
The goodly Maide, ful of divinities
And gifts of heavenly grace, he by him ſpide,
Her bow and gilden quiver lying him beſide.

35.

"Mercy, deare Lord!" (ſaid he) "what grace is this
That thou haſt ſhewed to me ſinfull wight,
To ſend thine Angell from her bowre of blis

---

morphoſis of Tobacco," 4to. 1602, thus burſts out in praiſe of it:—

"The marrow of the world, ſtarre of the Weſt,
The pearle whereby this lower Orbe is bleſt;
The joy of mortals, umpire of all ſtriſe,
Delight of nature, Mithridate of life."

It was as the "methridate of life" that Belphœbe applied it to the Squire's wounds. C.

[q] *Or Panachæa, or Polygony.*] *Panacea* is mentioned in the cure of Æneas, Virg. Æn. xii. 419. Upton.

[r] *did ſcruze.*] *Squeeze.* See alſo F. Q. ii. xii. 56; this vol. p. 323. C.

To comfort me in my diſtreſſed plight.
Angell, or Goddeſſe doe I call thee right?
What ſervice may I doe unto thee meete,
That haſt from darkenes me returnd to light,
And with thy hevenly ſalves and med'cines ſweete
Haſt dreſt my ſinfull wounds? I kiſſe thy bleſſed feete."

36.

Thereat ſhe bluſhing ſaid; "Ah! gentle Squire,
Nor Goddeſſe I, nor Angell; but the Mayd
And daughter of a woody Nymphe, deſire
No ſervice but thy ſafety and ayd;
Which if thou gaine, I ſhalbe well apayd.
Wee mortall wights, whoſe lives and fortunes bee
To commun accidents ſtil open layd,
Are bownd with commun bond of fraïltee,
To ſuccor wretched wights whom we captived ſee."

37.

By this her Damzells, which the former chace
Had undertaken after her, arryv'd,
As did Belphœbe,[8] in the bloody place,
And thereby deemd the beaſt had bene depriv'd
Of life, whom late their ladies arow ryv'd:
For thy the bloody tract they followd faſt,
And every one to ronne the ſwifteſt ſtryv'd;
But two of them the reſt far overpaſt,
And where their Lady was arrived at the laſt.

38.

Where when they ſaw that goodly boy with blood
Defowled, and their Lady dreſſe his wownd,
They wondred much; and ſhortly underſtood
How him in deadly cace theyr Lady fownd,
And reſkewed out of the heavy ſtownd.

---

[8] *As did Belphœbe.*] The ſenſe would perhaps be clearer if we could read, "As *had* Belphœbe," i. e. as Belphœbe had done before them, viz. arrived "in the bloody place." C.

Eftſoones his warlike courſer, which was ſtrayd
Farre in the woodes whiles that he lay in ſwownd,
She made thoſe Damzels ſearch; which being ſtayd,
They did him ſet theron, and forth with them convayd.

39.

Into that foreſt farre they thence him led,
Where was their dwelling, in a pleaſant glade
With mountaines rownd about environed,
And mightie woodes which did the valley ſhade;
And like a ſtately Theatre[t] it made
Spreading it ſelfe into a ſpatious plaine:
And in the midſt a little river plaide
Emongſt the pumy ſtones,[u] which ſeemd to plaine
With gentle murmure that his cours they did reſtraine.[w]

40.

Beſide the ſame a dainty place there lay,
Planted with mirtle trees and laurells greene,
In which the birds ſong many a lovely lay
Of Gods high praiſe, and of their ſweet loves teene,[x]
As it an earthly Paradize had beene:
In whoſe encloſed ſhadow there was pight
A faire Pavilion, ſcarcely to bee ſeene,
The which was al within moſt richly dight,
That greateſt Princes liking[y] it mote well delight.

---

[t] *And like a ſtately Theatre.*] Compare Milton, "Par. Loſt," B. iii. 141:—

"——————— a woody *theatre*
"Of *ſtatelieſt* view ——." TODD.

[u] *Emongſt the pumy ſtones.*] Meaning ſtrictly *pumice* ſtones; but in "The Shep. Cal." for March (vol. i. p. 39) Spenſer uſes *pumies* for ſtones generally—"and oft the pumies latched." C.

[w] *his cours they did reſtraine.*] This is the reading of the ſecond edition, and is evidently a correction of the error in the firſt, which reads, "*their* cours." TODD.

[x] *and of their ſweet loves teene.*] "Teene" is, of courſe, *ſorrow*. C.

[y] *That greateſt Princes liking.*] It is "liking" in the 4to. 1590; but afterwards needleſsly altered to *living*. C.

41.

Thether they brought that wounded Squyre, and layd
In easie couch his feeble limbes to rest.
He rested him awhile; and then the Mayd
His readie wound with better salves new drest:
Daily she dressed him, and did the best,
His grievous hurt to guarish,[z] that she might;
That shortly she his dolour hath redrest,
And his foule sore reduced to faire plight:
It she reduced, but himselfe destroyed quight.

42.

O foolish physick, and unfruitfull paine,
That heales up one, and makes another wound!
She his hurt thigh to him recurd againe,
But hurt his hart, the which before was sound,
Through an unwary dart, which did rebownd
From her faire eyes and gratious countenaunce.
What bootes it him from death to be unbownd,
To be captived in endlesse duraunce
Of sorrow and despeyre without aleggeaunce![a]

43.

Still as his wound did gather, and grow hole,
So still his hart woxe sore, and health decayd:
Madnesse to save a part, and lose the whole!
Still whenas he beheld the heavenly Mayd,
Whiles dayly playsters to his wownd she layd,
So still his Malady the more increast,
The whiles her matchlesse beautie him dismayd.
Ah God! what other could he do at least,
But love so fayre a Lady that his life releast?

44.

Long while he strove in his corageous brest
With reason dew the passion to subdew,

---

[z] *His grievous hurt to guarish.*] *Heal.* Fr. *guérir* CHURCH.

[a] *without alleggeaunce.*] *Alleviation.* See F. Q. iii. ii. 15, [this vol. p. 367;] and "Shep. Cal." March, ver. 5. [vol. i. p. 35.] TODD.

And love for to diſlodge out of his neſt:
Still when her excellencies he did vew,
Her ſoveraine bountie[b] and celeſtiall hew,
The ſame to love he ſtrongly was conſtraynd;
But when his meane eſtate he did revew,
He from ſuch hardy boldneſſe was reſtraynd,
And of his luckleſſe lott and cruell love thus playnd.

45.

"Unthankfull wretch," (ſaid he) "is this the meed,
With which her ſoverain mercy thou doeſt quight?[c]
Thy life ſhe ſaved by her gratious deed;
But thou doeſt weene with villeinous deſpight
To blott her honour, and her heavenly light.
Dye; rather dye, then ſo diſloyally
Deeme of her high deſert, or ſeeme ſo light:
Fayre death it is, to ſhonne more ſhame, to dy:
Dye; rather dy, then ever love diſloyally.

46.

"But if to love diſloyalty it bee,
Shall I then hate her that from deathes dore
Me brought? ah, farre be ſuch reproch fro mee!
What can I leſſe doe then her love therefore,
Sith I her dew reward cannot reſtore?
Dye; rather dye, and dying doe her ſerve;
Dying her ſerve, and living her adore;
Thy life ſhe gave, thy life ſhe doth deſerve:
Dye; rather dye, then ever from her ſervice ſwerve.

47.

"But, fooliſh boy, what bootes thy ſervice bace
To her to whom the hevens doe ſerve and ſew?

---

[b] *Her ſoveraine bountie.*] He did not view Belphœbe's "bounty," but her *beauty;* and ſo, though we venture upon no alteration, we apprehend the poet wrote. In like manner, in "The Merry Wives of Windſor," (Shakeſp. by Collier, edit. 1858, i. 182.) *bounty* is doubtleſs miſprinted for beauty. The miſtake was eaſy. C.

[c] *thou doeſt quight.*] i. e. *requite:* all the poets of that day uſed *quit* and *quite* in the ſame way. C.

Thou, a meane Squyre of meeke and lowly place;
She, hevenly borne and of celeſtiall hew.
How then? of all love taketh equall vew;
And doth not higheſt God vouchſafe to take
The love and ſervice of the baſeſt crew?
If ſhe will not; dye meekly for her ſake:
Dye; rather dye, then ever ſo faire love forſake!"

48.

Thus warreid he long time againſt his will;
Till that through weakneſſe he was forſt at laſt
To yield himſelfe unto the mightie ill,
Which, as a victour proud, gan ranſack faſt
His inward partes, and all his entrayles waſt,
That neither blood in face nor life in hart
It left, but both did quite drye up and blaſt;
As percing levin, which the inner part
Of every thing conſumes, and calcineth by art.

49.

Which ſeeing fayre Belphœbe gan to feare,
Leaſt that his wound were inly well not heald,
Or that the wicked ſteele empoyſned were:
Litle ſhee weend that love he cloſe conceald.
Yet ſtill he waſted, as the ſnow congeald
When the bright ſunne his beams theron doth beat:
Yet never he his hart to her reveald;
But rather choſe to dye for ſorow great,
Then with diſhonorable termes her to entreat.

50.

She, gracious Lady, yet no paines did ſpare
To doe him eaſe, or doe him remedy.
Many Reſtoratives of vertues rare,
And coſtly Cordialles ſhe did apply,
To mitigate his ſtubborne malady:
But that ſweet Cordiall, which can reſtore
A love-ſick hart, ſhe did to him envy;

To him, and to all[d] th' unworthy world forlore
She did envy that ſoveraine ſalve in ſecret ſtore.

51.

That daintie Roſe, the daughter of her Morne,
More deare then life ſhe tendered, whoſe flowre
The girlond of her honour did adorne:
Ne ſuffred ſhe the Middayes ſcorching powre,
Ne the ſharp Northerne wind thereon to ſhowre;
But lapped up her ſilken leaves moſt chayre,[e]
When ſo the froward ſkye began to lowre;
But, ſoone as calmed was the chriſtall ayre,
She did it fayre diſpred and let to floriſh fayre.[f]

52.

Eternall God, in his almightie powre,
To make enſample of his heavenly grace,
In Paradize whylome did plant this flowre;
Whence he it fetcht out of her native place,
And did in ſtocke of earthly fleſh enrace,[g]
That mortall men her glory ſhould admyre.
In gentle Ladies breſte, and bounteous race
Of woman kind, it, fayreſt Flowre, doth ſpyre,
And beareth fruit of honour and all chaſt deſyre.

53.

Fayre ympes of beautie, whoſe bright ſhining beames
Adorne the world with like to heavenly light,
And to your willes both royalties and Reames
Subdew, through conqueſt of your wondrous might,

---

[d] *To him, and to all.*] So the firſt and ſecond editions read. The reſt omit the ſecond *to*. Todd.

[e] *her ſilken leaves moſt chayre.*] Our beſt dictionaries do not contain this word; but *chary* is ſtill in conſtant uſe in different parts of England. "Chayre," like *chary*, muſt be from the Fr. *cher, dear*. C.

[f] *and let to floriſh fayre.*] Todd tells us that the folio 1611 reads, "and let *it* floriſh fayre." This is a miſtake. C.

[g] *And did in ſtocke of earthly fleſh enrace.*] So all impreſſions, which we follow; but Drayton, in his folio 1611, tells us to read *encaſe*, which may be right, and, poſſibly, what the poet wrote. C.

With this fayre flowre your goodly girlonds dight
Of chaſtity and vertue virginall,
That ſhall embelliſh more your beautie bright,
And crowne your heades with heavenly coronall,
Such as the Angels were before Gods tribunall!

54.

To your faire ſelves[h] a faire enſample frame
Of this faire virgin, this Belphœbe fayre;
To whom, in perfect love and ſpotleſſe fame
Of chaſtitie, none living may compayre:
Ne poyſnous Envy juſtly can empayre
The prayſe of her freſh flowring Maydenhead;
For thy ſhe ſtandeth on the higheſt ſtayre
Of th' honorable ſtage of womanhead,
That Ladies all may follow her enſample dead.

55.

In ſo great prayſe of ſtedfaſt chaſtity
Nathleſſe ſhe was ſo courteous and kynde,
Tempred with grace and goodly modeſty,
That ſeemed thoſe two vertues ſtrove to fynd
The higher place in her Heroick mynd:
So ſtriving each did other more augment,
And both encreaſt the prayſe of woman kynde,
And both encreaſt her beautie excellent:
So all did make in her a perfect complement.

---

[h] *To your faire ſelves.*] The poet recommends to the ladies the example of his Virgin Queen. Drayton, in the firſt edition of his "Matilda," 1594, has thus introduced a ſimilar compliment to Elizabeth, including in it a compliment alſo to the commendation which had been beſtowed by Spenſer:—

"And thou, O *Beta*, Soueraigne of his thought,
"*Englands Diana*, let him thinke on thee;
"By THY PERFECTIONS let his Muſe be taught,
"And in his breaſt ſo deepe imprinted be,
"That he may write of SACRED CHASTITIE:
"Though not like *Collin in thy Britomart*,
"Yet loues as much, although he wants *his arte*." TODD.

CANTO VI.

The birth of fayre Belphœbe and
Of Amorett is told:
The Gardins of Adonis fraught
With pleasures manifold.

1.

WELL may I weene, faire Ladies, all this while
Ye wonder how this noble Damozell
So great perfections did in her compile,
Sith that in salvage forests she did dwell,
So farre from court and royall Citadell,
The great schoolmaistresse of all courtesy:
Seemeth that such wilde woodes should far expell
All civile usage and gentility,
And gentle sprite deforme with rude rusticity.

2.

But to this faire Belphœbe in her berth
The hevens so favorable were and free,
Looking with myld aspect upon the earth
In th' Horoscope of her nativitee,
That all the gifts of grace and chastitee
On her they poured forth of plenteous horne:
Jove laught on Venus from his soverayne see,
And Phœbus with faire beames did her adorne,
And all the Graces rockt her cradle being borne.

3.

Her berth was of the wombe of Morning dew,[a]
And her conception of the joyous Prime;
And all her whole creation did her ſhew
Pure and unſpotted from all loathly crime
That is ingenerate in fleſhly ſlime.
So was this virgin borne, ſo was ſhe bred;
So was ſhe trayned up from time to time
In all chaſte vertue and true bounti-hed,
Till to her dew perfection ſhe were ripened.[b]

4.

Her mother was the faire Chryſogonee,
The daughter of Amphiſa, who by race
A Faerie was, yborne of high degree.
She bore Belphœbe; ſhe bore in like cace
Fayre Amoretta in the ſecond place:
Theſe two were twinnes, and twixt them two did ſhare
The heritage of all celeſtiall grace;
That all the reſt it ſeemd they robbed bare
Of bounty, and of beautie, and all vertues rare.

5.

It were a goodly ſtorie to declare
By what ſtraunge accident faire Chryſogone
Conceiv'd theſe infants, and how them ſhe bare[c]
In this wilde forreſt wandring all alone,
After ſhe had nine moneths fulfild and gone:
For not as other wemens commune brood
They were enwombed in the ſacred throne
Of her chaſte bodie; nor with commune food,
As other wemens babes, they ſucked vitall blood:

---

[a] *Her berth was of the wombe of Morning dew.*] Alluding to Pſ. cx. 3. "The dew of thy birth is of the womb of the morning." UPTON.

[b] *ſhe were ripened.*] So the firſt edition reads: the reſt [leſs correctly] read, "*was* ripened." TODD.

[c] *and how them ſhe bare.*] There can be no doubt, as the rhyme ſhows, that "bare" is right: it is *bore* in the 4to. 1590 alone. C.

6.

But wondrouſly they were begot and bred
Through influence of th' hevens fruitfull ray,
As it in antique bookes is mentioned.
It was upon a Sommers ſhinie day,
When Titan faire his beames did diſplay,[d]
In a freſh fountaine, far from all mens vew,
She bath'd her breſt the boyling heat t'allay;
She bath'd with roſes red and violets blew,
And all the ſweeteſt flowers that in the forreſt grew:

7.

Till faint through yrkeſome wearines, adowne
Upon the graſſy ground her ſelfe ſhe layd
To ſleepe, the whiles a gentle ſlombring ſwowne
Upon her fell, all naked bare diſplayd.
The ſunbeames bright upon her body playd,
Being through former bathing mollifide,
And pierſt into her wombe; where they embayd
With ſo ſweet ſence and ſecret powre unſpide,
That in her pregnant fleſh they ſhortly fructifide.

8.

Miraculous may ſeeme to him that reades
So ſtraunge enſample of conception;
But reaſon teacheth that the fruitfull ſeades
Of all things living, through impreſſion
Of the ſunbeames in moyſt complexion,
Doe life conceive and quickned are by kynd:
So, after Nilus inundation,
Infinite ſhapes of creatures men doe fynd
Informed in the mud on which the Sunne hath ſhynd.

---

[d] *his beames did diſplay.*] Here the folios, not attending to the poet's cuſtom of making *beames*, *armes*, &c. frequently diſſyllables, have printed, under the ſuppoſition of amendment,

"When Titan faire his *hot beames* did diſplay." TODD.

9.

Great father he of generation
Is rightly cald, th' authour of life and light;
And his faire ſiſter for creation
Miniſtreth matter fit, which, tempred right
With heate and humour, breedes the living wight.
So ſprong theſe twinnes in womb of Chryſogone;
Yet wiſt ſhe nought thereof, but ſore affright,
Wondred to ſee her belly ſo upblone,
Which ſtill increaſt till ſhe her terme had full outgone.

10.

Whereof conceiving ſhame and foule diſgrace,
Albe her guiltleſſe conſcience her cleard,
She fled into the wilderneſſe a ſpace,
Till that unweeldy burden ſhe had reard,
And ſhund diſhonor which as death ſhe feard:
Where, wearie of long traveill, downe to reſt
Her ſelfe ſhe ſet, and comfortably cheard:
There a ſad cloud of ſleepe her overkeſt,
And ſeized every ſence with ſorrow ſore oppreſt.

11.

It fortuned, faire Venus having loſt
Her little ſonne, the winged god of love,
Who, for ſome light diſpleaſure which him croſt,
Was from her fled as flit as ayery Dove,
And left her blisfull bowre of joy above:
(So from her often he had fled away,
When ſhe for ought him ſharpely did reprove,
And wandred in the world in ſtraunge aray,
Diſguiz'd in thouſand ſhapes, that none might him bewray.)

12.

Him for to ſeeke,[e] ſhe left her heavenly hous,

---

[e] *Him for to ſeeke*, &c.] In what Spenſer here ſays of Venus ſeeking her ſon, ſome things are taken from the Ἔρως δραπέτης of Moſchus.

The houſe of goodly formes and faire aſpects,
Whence all the world derives the glorious
Features of beautie,[f] and all ſhapes ſelect,
With which high God his workmanſhip hath deckt;
And ſearched everie way through which his wings
Had borne him, or his tract ſhe mote detect:
She promiſt kiſſes ſweet, and ſweeter things,
Unto the man that of him tydings to her brings.

13.

Firſt ſhe him ſought in Court, where moſt he us'd
Whylome to haunt, but there ſhe found him not;
But many there ſhe found which ſore accus'd
His falſhood, and with fowle infamous blot
His cruell deedes and wicked wyles did ſpot:
Ladies and Lordes ſhe every where mote heare
Complayning, how with his empoyſned ſhot
Their wofull harts he wounded had whyleare,
And ſo had left them languiſhing twixt hope and feare.

14.

She then the Cities ſought from gate to gate,
And everie one did aſke, did he him ſee?
And everie one her anſwerd, that too late
He had him ſeene, and felt the crueltee
Of his ſharpe dartes and whot artilleree:
And every one threw forth reproches rife
Of his miſchievous deedes, and ſayd, That hee
Was the diſturber of all civill life,
The enimy of peace, and authour of all ſtrife.

15.

Then in the countrey ſhe abroad him ſought,

JORTIN. This ſtory of Venus loſing her ſon, her ſeeking him, and the promiſes made to thoſe who would diſcover him, Spenſer might alſo have taken from the "Aminta" of Taſſo. UPTON.

[f] *Features of beautie.*] So the firſt edition reads rightly. The reſt have conformed to the ſecond edition, *beauties*. TODD.

And in the rurall cottages inquir'd;
Where alſo many plaintes to her were brought,
How he their heedeleſſe harts with love had fir'd,
And his falſe venim through their veines inſpir'd:
And eke the gentle Shepheard ſwaynes, which ſat
Keeping their fleecy flockes as they were hyr'd,
She ſweetly heard complaine, both how and what
Her ſonne had to them doen; yet ſhe did ſmile thereat.

16.

But when in none of all theſe ſhe him got,
She gan avize where els he mote him hyde:
At laſt ſhe her bethought that ſhe had not
Yet ſought the ſalvage woods and foreſts wyde,
In which full many lovely Nymphes abyde;
Mongſt whom might be that he did cloſely lye,
Or that the love of ſome of them him tyde:
For thy ſhe thether caſt her courſe t' apply,
To ſearch the ſecret haunts of Dianes company.

17.

Shortly unto the waſtefull woods ſhe came,
Whereas ſhe found the Goddeſſe with her crew,
After late chace of their embrewed game,[g]
Sitting beſide a fountaine in a rew;[h]
Some of them waſhing with the liquid dew
From of their dainty limbs the duſty ſweat
And ſoyle, which did deforme their lively hew;
Others lay ſhaded from the ſcorching heat;
The reſt upon her perſon gave attendance great.

---

[g] *their embrewed game.*] Their game *wet with blood.* UPTON.

[h] *in a rew.*] In a *row.* See alſo St. 35. Thus Gower, fol. ix:—
"Firſt than, my ordre longeth to
"The vices for to tell on *rewe.*" UPTON.

Gower alſo uſes *row* when it ſuits his rhyme, and ſo do Spenſer and other poets. "Rew" is the old form; A. S. *ræwa.* C.

18.

She, having hong upon a bough on high
Her bow and painted quiver, had unlaſte
Her ſilver buſkins from her nimble thigh,
And her lanck loynes ungirt, and breſts unbraſte,
After her heat the breathing cold to taſte:
Her golden lockes, that late in treſſes bright
Embreaded were for hindring of her haſte,
Now looſe about her ſhoulders hong undight,
And were with ſweet Ambroſia all beſprinckled light.

19.

Soone as ſhe Venus ſaw behinde her backe,
She was aſham'd to be ſo looſe ſurpriz'd;
And woxe halfe wroth againſt her damzels ſlacke,
That had not her thereof before aviz'd,
But ſuffred her ſo careleſly diſguiz'd
Be overtaken. Soone her garments looſe
Upgath'ring, in her boſome ſhe compriz'd
Well as ſhe might, and to the Goddeſſe roſe;
Whiles all her Nymphes did like a girlond her encloſe.

20.

Goodly ſhe gan faire Cytherea greet,
And ſhortly aſked her, what cauſe her brought
Into that wilderneſſe for her unmeet,
From her ſweete bowres, and beds with pleaſures fraught?
That ſuddein chaung ſhe ſtraung adventure thought.
To whom halfe weeping ſhe thus anſwered;
That ſhe her deareſt ſonne Cupido ſought,
Who in his frowardnes from her was fled,
That ſhe repented ſore to have him angered.

21.

Thereat Diana gan to ſmile, in ſcorne
Of her vaine playnt, and to her ſcoffing ſayd:
"Great pitty ſure that ye be ſo forlorne

Of your gay ſonne, that gives ye ſo good ayd
To your diſports: ill mote ye bene apayd."
But ſhe was more engrieved, and replide;
"Faire ſiſter, ill beſeemes it to upbrayd
A dolefull heart with ſo diſdainfull pride:
The like that mine may be your paine another tide.

22.

"As you in woods and wanton wilderneſſe
Your glory ſett to chace the ſalvage beaſts,
So my delight is all in joyfulneſſe,
In beds, in bowres, in banckets, and in feaſts:
And ill becomes you, with your lofty creaſts,
To ſcorne the joy that Jove is glad to ſeeke:
We both are bownd to follow heavens beheaſts,
And tend our charges with obeiſaunce meeke.
Spare, gentle ſiſter, with reproch my paine to eeke;

23.

"And tell me, if that ye my ſonne have heard
To lurke emongſt your Nimphes in ſecret wize,
Or keepe their cabins? much I am affeard
Leaſt he like one of them him ſelfe diſguize,
And turne his arrowes to their exercize.
So may he long him ſelfe full eaſie hide;
For he is faire and freſh in face and guize
As any Nimphe; (let not it be envide.")
So ſaying, every Nimph full narrowly ſhe eide.

24.

But Phœbe therewith ſore was angered,
And ſharply ſaide: "Goe, Dame; goe, ſeeke your boy,
Where you him lately lefte, in Mars his bed:
He comes not here; we ſcorne his fooliſh joy,
Ne lend we leiſure to his idle toy:
But if I catch him in this company,
By Stygian lake I vow, whoſe ſad annoy

The Gods doe dread, he dearly ſhall abye:[i]
Ile clip his wanton wings, that he no more ſhall flye."

25.

Whom whenas Venus ſaw ſo ſore diſpleaſd,
Shee inly ſory was, and gan relent
What ſhee had ſaid: ſo her ſhee ſoone appeaſd
With ſugred words and gentle blandiſhment,
From which a fountaine from her ſweete lips went.[k]
And welled goodly forth, that in ſhort ſpace
She was well pleaſd, and forth her damzells ſent
Through all the woods, to ſearch from place to place,
If any tract of him or tidings they mote trace.

26.

To ſearch the God of love her Nimphes ſhe ſent
Throughout the wandring foreſt every where:
And after them her ſelfe eke with her went
To ſeeke the fugitive both farre and nere.[l]
So long they ſought, till they arrived were
In that ſame ſhady covert whereas lay
Faire Cryſogone in ſlombry traunce whilere;
Who in her ſleepe (a wondrous thing to ſay)
Unwares had borne two babes, as faire as ſpringing day.

27.

Unwares ſhe them conceivd, unwares ſhe bore:

---

[i] *he dearly ſhall abye.*] He ſhall *ſuffer for it*, ſhall *pay dearly*. Todd.

[k] *From which a fountaine from her ſweete lips went.*] The line is perfectly intelligible and ſtrictly grammatical; and ſo it ſtands in both the editions publiſhed in the lifetime of the poet. The text was afterwards altered in the folios to "*Which as* a fountaine," &c. but quite needleſsly. If we introduced any change, we ſhould prefer Church's ſuggeſtion, "*Of* which a fountaine," &c. ſtrengthened as it is by the expreſſion, "Of which a ſtorehouſe did with her remaine," in F. Q. B. ii. C. vi. St. 6; this vol. p. 175. C.

[l] *To ſeeke the fugitive both farre and nere.*] In the firſt edition the hemiſtich "both farre and nere" is wanting. It is found in the poet's ſecond edition, and has been admitted into the text of nearly every ſubſequent edition. Todd. The words wanting are ſo eaſily ſupplied, that it ſeems ſtrange that they were ever omitted. C.

She bore withouten paine, that ſhe conceiv'd
Withouten pleaſure; ne her need implore
Lucinaes aide: which when they both perceiv'd,
They were through wonder nigh of ſence berev'd,
And gazing each on other nought beſpake.
At laſt they both agreed her, ſeeming griev'd,
Out of her heavie ſwowne not to awake
But from her loving ſide the tender babes to take.

28.

Up they them tooke; each one a babe uptooke,
And with them carried to be foſtered.
Dame Phœbe to a Nymphe her babe betooke
To be upbrought in perfect Maydenhed,
And, of her ſelfe, her name Belphœbe red:
But Venus hers thence[m] far away convayd,
To be upbrought in goodly womanhed;
And, in her litle loves ſtead, which was ſtrayd,
Her Amoretta cald, to comfort her diſmayd.

29.

Shee brought her to her joyous Paradize,
Wher moſt ſhe wonnes when ſhe on earth does dwell;
So faire a place as Nature can devize:
Whether in Paphos, or Cytheron hill,
Or it in Gnidus bee,[n] I wote not well;
But well I wote by triall, that this ſame
All other pleaſaunt places doth excell,
And called is by her loſt lovers name,
The Gardin of Adonis, far renowmd by fame.

30.

In that ſame Gardin[o] all the goodly flowres,

---

[m] *But Venus hers thence.*] So the firſt edition reads; much better than ſeveral ſubſequent editions, *hence*. UPTON.

[n] *Or it in Gnidus bee.*] It is *Gnidas* in the 4to. 1590, but "Gnidus" in all editions afterwards. C.

[o] *In that ſame Gardin.*] Spenſer has placed Cupid and Pſyche in this

Wherewith dame Nature doth her beautify,
And decks the girlonds of her Paramoures,
Are fetcht: there is the firſt ſeminary
Of all things that are borne to live and dye,
According to their kynds. Long worke it were
Here to account the endleſſe progeny
Of all the weeds that bud and bloſſome there;
But ſo much as doth need muſt needs be counted here.

31.

It ſited was in fruitfull ſoyle of old,
And girt in with two walls on either ſide;
The one of yron, the other of bright gold,
That none might thorough breake, nor overſtride:
And double gates it had which opened wide,
By which both in and out men moten pas;
Th' one faire and freſh, the other old and dride.
Old Genius the porter of them was,
Old Genius, the which a double nature has.

32.

He letteth in, he letteth out to wend
All that to come into the world deſire.
A thouſand thouſand naked babes attend
About him day and night, which doe require
That he with fleſhly weeds would them attire:
Such as him liſt, ſuch as eternall fate
Ordained hath, he clothes with ſinfull mire,
And ſendeth forth to live in mortall ſtate,
Till they agayn returne backe by the hinder gate.

---

arden, where they live together, "in ſtedfaſt love, and happy ſtate," it. 50. But Apuleius repreſents this happy ſtate of Cupid and Pſyche o have commenced after their reception into heaven. However, their ffspring *Pleaſure* is authoriſed by Apuleius. "Sic ecce *Pſyche* venit n manum *Cupidinis*; et naſcitur illis maturo partu filia quam *Voluptatem* nominamus," Met. i. 6. Spenſer has made *Pleaſure* the daughter f Cupid in another poem: ſpeaking to that deity, "Hymne to Love,"

"There with *thy daughter* PLEASURE they do play
"Their hurtleſſe ſports." T. WARTON.

33.

After that they againe retourned beene,
They in that Gardin planted bee agayne,
And grow afresh, as they had never seene
Fleshly corruption, nor mortall payne.
Some thousand yeares so doen they there remayne,
And then of him are clad with other hew,
Or sent into the chaungefull world agayne,
Till thether they retourne where first they grew:
So, like a wheele, arownd they ronne from old to new.

34.

Ne needs there Gardiner to sett or sow,
To plant or prune; for of their owne accord
All things, as they created were, doe grow,
And yet remember well the mighty word
Which first was spoken by th' Almighty Lord,
That bad them to increase and multiply:
Ne doe they need with water of the ford,
Or of the clouds, to moysten their roots dry;
For in themselves eternall moisture they imply.[p]

35.

Infinite shapes of creatures there are bred,
And uncouth formes, which none yet ever knew:
And every sort is in a sondry bed
Sett by it selfe, and ranckt in comely rew;
Some fitt for reasonable fowles t' indew;[q]
Some made for beasts, some made for birds to weare;
And all the fruitfull spawne of fishes hew
In endlesse rancks along enraunged were,
That seemd the Ocean could not containe them there.

---

[p] *eternall moisture they imply.*] *Wrap up;* that is, they contain in themselves eternal moisture. Lat. *implico.* CHURCH.

[q] *reasonable fowles t' indew.*] Lat. *induere,* to put on, to be clothed with. See also C. viii. St. 40, of this book. CHURCH.

36.

Daily they grow, and daily forth are ſent
Into the world, it to repleniſh more;
Yet is the ſtocke not leſſened nor ſpent,
But ſtill remaines in everlaſting ſtore,
As it at firſt created was of yore:
For in the wide wombe of the world there lyes,
In hatefull darknes and in deepe horrore,
An huge eternall Chaos, which ſupplyes
The ſubſtaunces of natures fruitfull progenyes.

37.

All things from thence doe their firſt being fetch,
And borrow matter whereof they are made;
Which, whenas forme and feature it does ketch,
Becomes a body, and doth then invade[r]
The ſtate of life out of the grieſly ſhade.
That ſubſtaunce is eterne, and bideth ſo;
Ne when the life decayes and forme does fade,
Doth it conſume and into nothing goe,
But chaunged is, and often altred to and froe.

38.

The ſubſtaunce is not chaungd nor altered,
But th' only forme and outward faſhion;
For every ſubſtaunce is conditioned
To chaunge her hew, and ſondry formes to don,
Meet for her temper and complexion:
For formes are variable, and decay
By courſe of kinde and by occaſion;
And that faire flowre of beautie fades away,
As doth the lilly freſh before the ſunny ray.

39.

Great enimy to it, and to all the reſt[s]

---

[r] *and doth then invade.*] *Go into.* Lat. *invado.* CHURCH.

[s] *and to all the reſt.*] Todd ſays that ſubſequent editions reject "to;" and it is ſurpluſage both as regards meaning and metre. C.

That in the Gardin of Adonis ſprings,
Is wicked Tyme; who with his ſcyth addreſt
Does mow the flowring herbes and goodly things,
And all their glory to the ground downe flings,
Where they do wither, and are fowly mard:
He flyes about, and with his flaggy winges
Beates downe both leaves and buds without regard,
Ne ever pitty may relent his malice hard.

40.

Yet pitty often did the gods relent,
To ſee ſo faire thinges mard and ſpoiled quight;
And their great mother Venus did lament
The loſſe of her deare brood, her deare delight:
Her hart was pierſt with pitty at the ſight,
When walking through the Gardin them ſhe ſaw,[t]
Yet no'te ſhe find redreſſe for ſuch deſpight:
For all that lives is ſubject to that law;
All things decay in time, and to their end doe draw.

41.

But were it not that Time their troubler is,
All that in this delightfull Gardin growes
Should happy bee, and have immortall blis:
For here all plenty and all pleaſure flowes;
And ſweete love gentle fitts emongſt them throwes,
Without fell rancor or fond gealoſy.
Franckly each Paramor his leman knowes,
Each bird his mate; ne any does envy
Their goodly meriment and gay felicity.

42.

There is continuall Spring, and harveſt there[u]

---

[t] *them ſhe ſaw.*] That this muſt have been what Spenſer wrote the rhyme eſtabliſhes; but all old editions read *ſpyde* for "ſaw." It is not impoſſible that the two correſponding lines originally ended with *tide* and *ſlide;* but being afterwards altered, "ſpyde" was forgotten. C.

[u] *There is continuall Spring, and harveſt there.*] Among other poets,

Continuall, both meeting at one tyme;
For both the boughes doe laughing bloſſoms beare,
And with freſh colours decke the wanton Pryme,
And eke attonce the heavenly trees they clyme,[x]
Which ſeeme to labour under their fruites lode:
The whiles the joyous birdes make their paſtyme
Emongſt the ſhady leaves, their ſweet abode,
And their trew loves without ſuſpition tell abrode.

43.

Right in the middeſt of that Paradiſe
There ſtood a ſtately Mount, on whoſe round top
A gloomy grove of mirtle trees did riſe,
Whoſe ſhady boughes ſharp ſteele did never lop,
Nor wicked beaſtes their tender buds did crop,
But like a girlond compaſſed the hight;
And from their fruitfull ſydes ſweet gum did drop,
That all the ground, with pretious deaw bedight,
Threw forth moſt dainty odours and moſt ſweet delight.

44.

And in the thickeſt covert of that ſhade
There was a pleaſaunt Arber, not by art
But of the trees owne inclination made,
Which knitting their rancke braunches, part to part,

---

which Spenſer conſulted in adorning theſe gardens of Adonis, he did not forget Claudian, "De Nupt. Hon. et Mariæ," where there is a deſcription of the garden of Venus:—

"——— Æterni patet indulgentia veris:
"In campum ſe fundit apex ——
"Vivunt in Venerem frondes, omniſque viciſſim
"Felix arbor amat." UPTON.

[x] *the heavenly trees they clyme.*] The epithet "heavenly" of the firſt edit. is *heavy* in ſubſequent impreſſions, reminding us of the miſprint of *heavenly* for "heavily" in "Much Ado," &c. A. v. Sc. 4. (edit. Collier, 1858, vol. ii. p. 81.) In Spenſer we feel bound to treat *heavy* as an error; the meaning being that the *lofty* or *heavenward* aſpiring trees were loaded with fruit. There is no information in the errata to the 4to. 1590 that "heavenly" is wrong; and we think that it may be right. C.

With wanton yvie twine entrayld athwart,[y]
And Eglantine and Caprifole emong,
Fashiond above within their inmost part,
That nether Phœbus beams could through them throng,
Nor Aeolus sharp blast could worke them any wrong.

45.

And all about grew every sort of flowre,
To which sad lovers were transformde of yore;
Fresh Hyacinthus, Phœbus paramoure
And dearest love;[z]
Foolish Narcisse, that likes the watry shore;
Sad Amaranthus, made a flowre but late,
Sad Amaranthus, in whose purple gore
Me seemes I see Amintas wretched fate,[a]
To whom sweet Poets verse hath given endlesse date.

46.

There wont fayre Venus often to enjoy
Her deare Adonis joyous company,
And reape sweet pleasure of the wanton boy:
There yet, some say, in secret he does ly,
Lapped in flowres and pretious spycery,

---

[y] *entrayld athwart.*] *Twisted* athwart. See the note on *entrayld*, F. Q. iii. xi. 46. Todd.

[z] *And dearest love.*] In Spenser's own editions this hemistich is wanting. It is first found in the folio of 1609; of which edition he who had the care seems to have met with some additions and alterations which, as Mr. Upton observes, could come from no other hand but Spenser's. Todd. It is also in the folio 1611, where Drayton placed a cross in his margin; but what he meant to indicate by it, beyond the imperfectness of the line, does not appear. C.

[a] *Amintas wretched fate.*] The wretched fate *of Amintas.* Some [modern] editions incorrectly read "*Aminta's* wretched fate." *Amintas* here perhaps means Sir Philip Sidney, as Mr. Upton also conjectures; for all the poets lamented his untimely death; and, I may add, he is described by Spenser, in his Elegy on his death, as *one of those lovers who were of yore transformed to flowers.* Mr. Church thinks "Amintas" is designed for "Tho. Watson, who wrote a Latin poem called 'Amintas.'" But T. Watson's poem is "Amintæ Gaudia," a pastoral love-poem; and Spenser's allusion is to mournful exequies. Todd.

By her hid from the world, and from the ſkill
Of Stygian Gods, which doe her love envy;
But ſhe her ſelfe, when ever that ſhe will,
Poſſeſſeth him, and of his ſweetneſſe takes her fill.

47.

And ſooth, it ſeemes, they ſay; for he may not
For ever dye, and ever buried bee
In balefull night where all thinges are forgot:
All be he ſubject to mortalitie,
Yet is eterne in mutabilitie,
And by ſucceſſion made perpetuall,
Transformed oft, and chaunged diverſlie;
For him the Father of all formes they call:
Therfore needs mote he live, that living gives to all.

48.

There now he liveth in eternall blis,
Joying his goddeſſe, and of her enjoyd;
Ne feareth he henceforth that foe of his,
Which with his cruell tuſke him deadly cloyd:[b]
For that wilde Bore, the which him once annoyd,
She firmely hath empriſoned for ay,
That her ſweet love his malice mote avoyd,
In a ſtrong rocky Cave, which is, they ſay,
Hewen underneath that Mount, that none him loſen may.

49.

There now he lives in everlaſting joy,
With many of the Gods in company
Which thether haunt, and with the winged boy,
Sporting him ſelfe in ſafe felicity:

---

[b] *him deadly cloyd.*] "Cloyd" is a term uſed among farriers when a horſe is pricked with a nail in ſhoeing. See Kerſey's Dict. [Fr. *clouer.*] CHURCH. It ſeems to be connected with *clouted,* which Richardſon ſays means *wounded* in this paſſage of the Bible, edit. 1551, "I waſted them, and ſo *clouted* them that they coulde not aryſe, but fell under my feet." In our ordinary verſion "clouted" is *wounded.* C.

Who when he hath with ſpoiles and cruelty
Ranſackt the world, and in the wofull harts
Of many wretches ſet his triumphes hye,
Thether reſortes, and, laying his ſad dartes
Aſyde, with faire Adonis playes his wanton partes.

50.

And his trew love faire Pſyche with him playes,
Fayre Pſyche to him lately reconcyld,
After long troubles and unmeet upbrayes,[c]
With which his mother Venus her revyld,
And eke himſelfe her cruelly exyld:
But now in ſtedfaſt love and happy ſtate
She with him lives, and hath him borne a chyld,
Pleaſure,[d] that doth both gods and men aggrate,
Pleaſure, the daughter of Cupid and Pſyche late.

51.

Hether great Venus brought this infant fayre,
The yonger daughter of Chryſogonee,
And unto Pſyche with great truſt and care
Committed her, yfoſtered to bee
And trained up in trew feminitee:
Who no leſſe carefully her tendered
Then her owne daughter Pleaſure, to whom ſhee
Made her companion, and her leſſoned
In all the lore of love, and goodly womanhead.

52.

In which when ſhe to perfect ripenes grew,

---

[c] *and unmeet upbrayes.*] Spenſer uſes "upbrayes" for *upbraidings*, in which he was imitated by Henry More, both requiring the word for a rhyme. "Upbray" as a verb, and "upbrayes" as a ſubſtantive, have, we believe, been found in no other writers. C.

[d] *She with him lives, and hath him borne a chyld,*
Pleaſure, &c.] The allegory is, that true pleaſure is the genuine offspring of the Soul, when inſpired with true love. Both the fable and allegory of Pſyche and Cupid are mentioned by Fulgentius, "Mythol." L. iii. C. vi. UPTON.

Of grace and beautie noble Paragone,
She brought her forth into the worldes vew,
To be th' enſample of true love alone,
And Lodeſtarre of all chaſte affection
To all fayre Ladies that doe live on grownd.
To Faery court ſhe came; where many one
Admyrd her goodly haveour, and fownd
His feeble hart wide launched[e] with loves cruel wownd.

53.

But ſhe to none of them her love did caſt,
Save to the noble knight Sir Scudamore,
To whom her loving hart ſhe linked faſt
In faithfull love, t' abide for evermore;
And for his deareſt ſake endured ſore
Sore trouble of an hainous enimy,
Who her would forced have to have forlore
Her former love and ſtedfaſt loialty,
As ye may elſwhere reade[f] that ruefull hiſtory.

54.

But well I weene, ye firſt deſire to learne
What end unto that fearefull Damozell,
Which fledd ſo faſt from that ſame foſter ſtearne
Whom with his brethren Timias ſlew, befell:
That was, to weet, the goodly Florimell;
Who wandring for to ſeeke her lover deare,
Her lover deare, her deareſt Marinell,
Into misfortune fell, as ye did heare,
And from Prince Arthure fled with wings of idle feare.

---

[e] *His feeble hart wide launched.*] In the 4to. 1590, "launched" is *launch;* and in the folios it is altered to *launced.* It is evident, if from the meaſure only, that the terminating ſyllable of "launched" had fallen out in the preſs. C.

[f] *As ye may elſwhere reade.*] See F. Q. iii. xi. and xii. UPTON.

CANTO VII.

The witches ſonne loves Florimell:
She flyes; he faines to dy.
Satyrane ſaves the Squyre of Dames
From Gyaunts tyranny.[a]

1.

LIKE as an Hynd forth ſingled from the heard,
That hath eſcaped from a ravenous beaſt,
Yet flyes away of her owne feete afeard,
And every leafe, that ſhaketh with the leaſt
Murmure of winde, her terror hath encreaſt;
So fledd fayre Florimell from her vaine feare,
Long after ſhe from perill was releaſt:
Each ſhade ſhe ſaw, and each noyſe ſhe did heare,[b]
Did ſeeme to be the ſame which ſhe eſcapt whileare.

2.

All that ſame evening ſhe in flying ſpent,
And all that night her courſe continewed;
Ne did ſhe let dull ſleepe once to relent,
Nor wearineſſe to ſlack her haſt, but fled

---

[a] *From Gyaunts tyranny.*] Miſprinted in the 4to. 1590, "From *Gynunt*, tyranny." "From Gyaunt tyranny" might be right. C.

[b] *ſhe did heare.*] The firſt edition erroneouſly reads "*he* did heare." Todd. All the later old impreſſions correct the blunder. C.

Ever alike, as if her former dred
Were hard behind, her ready to arreſt;
And her white Palfrey, having conquered
The maiſtring raines out of her weary wreſt,
Perforce her carried where ever he thought beſt.

3.

So long as breath and hable puiſſaunce
Did native corage unto him ſupply,
His pace he freſhly forward did advaunce,
And carried her beyond all jeopardy;
But nought that wanteth reſt can long aby:
He, having through inceſſant traveill ſpent
His force, at laſt perforce adowne did ly,
Ne foot could further move. The Lady gent
Thereat was ſuddein ſtrook with great aſtoniſhment;

4.

And, forſt t' alight, on foot mote algates fare
A traveiler unwonted to ſuch way:
Need teacheth her this leſſon hard and rare,
That fortune all in equall launce[c] doth ſway,
And mortall miſeries doth make her play.
So long ſhe traveild, till at length ſhe came
To an hilles ſide, which did to her bewray
A litle valley ſubject to the ſame,
All coverd with thick woodes that quite it overcame.

5.

Through the tops of the high trees ſhe did deſcry
A litle ſmoke, whoſe vapour thin and light
Reeking aloft uprolled to the ſky:

---

[c] *in equall launce.*] In equal *balance.* So Taſſo, C. xx. 50:—
"Così ſi combatteva, e in dubbia *lance*
"Col timor le ſperanze eran ſoſpeſe."
From the Lat. *lanx.* Todd. Spenſer's "launce," i. e. *lanx*, is the diſh or receiver hung at each end of the beam of a pair of ſcales: *balance* probably is *bis*, or *bi-lanx.* C.

Which chearefull ſigne did ſend unto her ſight
That in the ſame did wonne ſome living wight.
Eftſoones her ſteps ſhe thereunto applyd,
And came at laſt in weary wretched plight
Unto the place, to which her hope did guyde,
To finde ſome refuge there, and reſt her wearie ſyde.

6.

There in a gloomy hollow glen ſhe found
A little cottage, built of ſtickes and reedes
In homely wize, and wald with ſods around;
In which a witch did dwell, in loathly weedes
And wilfull want, all careleſſe of her needes;
So chooſing ſolitarie to abide
Far from all neighbours, that her diveliſh deedes
And helliſh arts from people ſhe might hide,
And hurt far off unknowne whom ever ſhe envide.

7.

The Damzell there arriving entred in;
Where ſitting on the flore the Hag ſhe found
Buſie (as ſeem'd) about ſome wicked gin:[d]
Who, ſoone as ſhe beheld that ſuddein ſtound,
Lightly upſtarted from the duſtie ground,
And with fell looke and hollow deadly gaze
Stared on her awhile, as one aſtound,
Ne had one word to ſpeake for great amaze,
But ſhewd by outward ſignes that dread her ſence did daze.

8.

At laſt, turning her feare to fooliſh wrath,
She aſkt, what devill had her thether brought,
And who ſhe was, and what unwonted path

---

[d] *about ſome wicked gin.*] *Contrivance, ſnare,* abbreviated from *engine;* commonly uſed in Spenſer's time. See Barret's Dict. 1580, in v. A GINNE or ENGINE, and the following illuſtration, "Hangeth his *ginnes,* caſſes ſuſpendit aranea, Virgil. Telas inſidioſas texit." TODD.

Had guided her, unwelcomed, unſought?
To which the Damzell, full of doubtfull thought,
Her mildly anſwer'd: "Beldame, be not wroth
With ſilly Virgin, by adventure brought
Unto your dwelling, ignorant and loth,
That crave but rowme to reſt while tempeſt overblo'th."

9.

With that adowne out of her chriſtall eyne
Few trickling teares ſhe ſoftly forth let fall,
That like to orient perles[e] did purely ſhyne
Upon her ſnowy cheeke; and therewithall
She ſighed ſoft, that none ſo beſtiall
Nor ſalvage hart, but ruth of her ſad plight
Would make to melt, or pitteouſly appall;
And that vile Hag, all were her whole delight
In miſchiefe, was much moved at ſo pitteous ſight;

10.

And gan recomfort her in her rude wyſe,
With womaniſh compaſſion of her plaint,
Wiping the teares from her ſuffuſed eyes,
And bidding her ſit downe, to reſt her faint
And wearie limbs awhile. She, nothing quaint[f]
Nor 'ſdeignfull of ſo homely faſhion,
Sith brought ſhe was now to ſo hard conſtraint,
Sate downe upon the duſty ground anon;
As glad of that ſmall reſt as Bird of tempeſt gon.

11.

Tho gan ſhe gather up her garments rent,

---

[e] *That like to orient perles.*] All editions, except Hughes's, read, "like *two* orient perles," which probably is not as Spenſer gave it. CHURCH. We are convinced that Spenſer wrote "to," and not *two*. C.

[f] *She, nothing quaint.*] Nothing *nice*, or *curious*. The word occurs in "The Shep. Cal." for October, vol. i. p. 119, as an epithet to Bellona, where E. K. interprets it *ſtrange*, which may be taken as its ſenſe there. It means that Florimell was not *ſtrange*, *dainty*, or *ſqueamiſh* in taking her ſeat on "the duſty ground." C.

And her looſe lockes to dight in order dew
With golden wreath and gorgeous ornament;
Whom ſuch whenas the wicked Hag did vew,
She was aſtoniſht at her heavenly hew,
And doubted her to deeme an earthly wight,
But or ſome Goddeſſe, or of Dianes crew,
And thought her to adore with humble ſpright:
T' adore thing ſo divine as beauty were but right.

12.

This wicked woman had a wicked ſonne,
The comfort of her age and weary dayes,
A laeſy loord,[g] for nothing good to donne,
But ſtretched forth in ydleneſſe alwayes;
Ne ever caſt his mind to covet prayſe,
Or ply himſelfe to any honeſt trade,
But all the day before the ſunny rayes
He us'd to ſlug, or ſleepe in ſlothfull ſhade:
Such laeſineſſe both lewd and poore attonce him made.

13.

He, comming home at undertime,[h] there found
The fayreſt creature that he ever ſaw
Sitting beſide his mother on the ground;
The ſight whereof did greatly him adaw,
And his baſe thought with terrour and with aw
So inly ſmot, that as one, which hath gaz'd[i]

---

[g] *A laeſy loord.*] We have the ſame epithet and noun in "The Shep. Cal." for July, vol. i. p. 81; and E. K.'s explanation of "loord" occurs on p. 89. It means the oppoſite of *lord*, which has been derived from words which ſignify high-born: "loord" is low-born, a degraded, worthleſs man. Some have derived it from the Fr. *lourd*. C.

[h] *He, comming home at undertime.*] "Undertime" would ſeem here to mean *meal-time*. Tyrwhitt truly ſays that *undern* was the third hour of the day, viz. 9 o'clock, A.M. and he was inclined to think that *undermele* in Chaucer was after dinner. *Under*, in A. S. means dinner, ſupper, or indeed any meal. Spenſer's "lazy loord" came home in time to eat: that ſeems what is intended. C.

[i] *which hath gaz'd.*] So Spenſer's own editions, of 1590 and 1596: the folios read, "*had* gaz'd." TODD.

On the bright Sunne unwares, doth ſoone withdraw
His feeble eyne, with too much brightnes daz'd,
So ſtared he on her, and ſtood long while amaz'd.

14.

Softly at laſt he gan his mother aſke,
What miſter wight[k] that was, and whence deriv'd,
That in ſo ſtraunge diſguizement there did maſke,
And by what accident ſhe there arriv'd?
But ſhe, as one nigh of her wits depriv'd,
With nought but ghaſtly lookes him anſwered;
Like to a ghoſt, that lately is reviv'd
From Stygian ſhores where late it wandered:
So both at her, and each at other wondered.

15.

But the fayre Virgin was ſo meeke and myld,
That ſhe to them vouchſafed to embace
Her goodly port, and to their ſenſes vyld[l]
Her gentle ſpeach applyde, that in ſhort ſpace
She grew familiare in that deſert place.
During which time the Chorle, through her ſo kind
And courteiſe uſe, conceiv'd affection bace,
And caſt to love her in his brutiſh mind:
No love, but brutiſh luſt, that was ſo beaſtly tind.[m]

16.

Cloſely the wicked flame his bowels brent,
And ſhortly grew into outrageous fire;

---

[k] *What miſter wight.*] What *kind* of creature. Spenſer often uſes this expreſſion. So, in F. Q. iv. xii. 22. "What *miſter* malady," i. e. what *kind* of diſeaſe. Fr. *métier;* Ital. *meſtiere;* à Lat. *miniſterium.* UPTON. See alſo this vol. p. 9. C.

[l] *and to their ſenſes vyld.*] i. e. *vile:* Spenſer ſpells this word *vile*, or *vyle* (St. 19), excepting when he requires it otherwiſe for the rhyme. The *d* ſeems to have been introduced when *vile* was followed by another word beginning with a vowel. See alſo St. 17. C.

[m] *that was ſo beaſtly tind.*] "Tind" is *excited*, or *kindled.* We have had the verb already in St. 11 of C. viii. of the preceding book; this vol. p. 219. C.

Yet had he not the hart, nor hardiment,
As unto her to utter his desire;
His caytive thought durst not so high aspire:
But with soft sighes and lovely semblaunces[n]
He ween'd that his affection entire
She should aread; many resemblaunces
To her he made, and many kinde remembraunces.

17.

Oft from the forrest wildings he did bring,[o]
Whose sides empurpled were with smyling red;
And oft young birds, which he had taught to sing,
His maistresse praises sweetly caroled:
Girlonds of flowres sometimes for her faire hed
He fine would dight; sometimes the squirrel wild
He brought to her in bands, as conquered
To be her thrall, his fellow-servant vild:
All which she of him tooke with countenance meeke
and mild.

18.

But, past a while, when she fit season saw
To leave that desert mansion, she cast
In secret wize herselfe thence to withdraw,
For feare of mischiefe, which she did forecast
Might by the witch or by her sonne compast.[p]
Her wearie Palfrey, closely as she might,
Now well recovered after long repast,
In his proud furnitures she freshly dight,
His late miswandred wayes now to remeasure right.

---

[n] *and lovely semblaunces.*] Spenser not unfrequently uses "lovely" for *loving*, as in this instance. C.

[o] *Oft from the forrest wildings he did bring.*] Oft he brought wildings; "Sylvestri ex arbore lecta aurea mala," Virg. Ecl. iii. 70. UPTON.

[p] *Might by the witch or by her sonne compast.*] The verb *be* seems understood in this line, which we give from the 4to. 1590; for the reading of the second and later impressions can hardly be right,

"Might be the witch, or that her sonne compast." C.

19.

And earely, ere the dawning day appear'd,
She forth iſſewed, and on her journey went:
She went in perill, of each noyſe affeard,
And of each ſhade that did it ſelfe preſent;
For ſtill ſhe feared to be overhent
Of that vile hag, or her uncivile ſonne;[q]
Who when, too late awaking, well they kent
That their fayre gueſt was gone, they both begonne
To make exceeding mone, as they had beene undonne.

20.

But that lewd lover did the moſt lament
For her depart, that ever man did heare:
He knockt his breſt with deſperate intent,
And ſcratcht his face, and with his teeth did teare
His rugged fleſh, and rent his ragged heare;
That his ſad mother, ſeeing his ſore plight,
Was greatly woe begon, and gan to feare
Leaſt his fraile ſenſes were emperiſht quight,
And love to frenzy turnd, ſith love is franticke hight.

21.

All wayes ſhee ſought him to reſtore to plight,
With herbs, with charms, with counſel, and with teares;
But tears, nor charms, nor herbs, nor counſell, might
Aſſwage the fury which his entrails teares:
So ſtrong is paſſion that no reaſon heares.
Tho, when all other helpes ſhe ſaw to faile,
She turnd her ſelfe backe to her wicked leares;[r]
And by her diveliſh arts thought to prevaile
To bring her backe againe, or worke her finall bale.

---

[q] *or her uncivile ſonne.*] So Spenſer's own editions read. The reſt read, "or *that* uncivile ſonne." Todd.

[r] *to her wicked leares.*] "Leares" are *leſſons.* So *leared,* or *lered,* is *learned.* Todd. From the A. S. *læran:* Germ. *leren.* C.

22.

Efteſoones out of her hidden cave ſhe cald
An hideous beaſt of horrible aſpect,
That could the ſtouteſt corage have appald;
Monſtrous, miſhapt, and all his backe was ſpect
With thouſand ſpots of colours queint elect,[s]
Thereto ſo ſwifte that it all beaſts did pas:
Like never yet did living eie detect;
But likeſt it to an Hyena was,
That feeds on wemens fleſh as others feede on gras.

23.

It forth ſhe cald, and gave it ſtreight in charge
Through thicke and thin her to pourſew apace,
Ne once to ſtay to reſt, or breath at large,
Till her hee had attaind[t] and brought in place,
Or quite devourd her beauties ſcornefull grace.
The Monſter, ſwifte as word that from her went,
Went forth in haſte, and did her footing trace
So ſure and ſwiftly, through his perfect ſent
And paſſing ſpeede, that ſhortly he her overhent.[u]

24.

Whom when the fearefull Damzell nigh eſpide,
No need to bid her faſt away to flie:
That ugly ſhape ſo ſore her terrifide,
That it ſhe ſhund no leſſe then dread to die;
And her flitt palfrey did ſo well apply
His nimble feet to her conceived feare,

---

[s] *of colours queint elect.*] *Quaintly*, or *ſtrangely choſen;* motley. UPTON. See note to St. 10 of this canto. C.

[t] *Till her hee had attaind.*] It is "Till her *ſhe* had attaind" in the 4to. 1590: above, Spenſer repreſents the monſter as of the neuter gender, "*It* forth ſhe cald;" but in the laſt line but one of this ſtanza it is of the male ſex, "through *his* perfect ſent." In later impreſſions the text is what we have given. C.

[u] *ſhortly he her overhent.*] i. e. *overtook:* to hent, or hint, is to *take.* The word has occurred in the ſame ſenſe in St. 19. C.

That whileſt his breath did ſtrength to him ſupply,
From perill free he her away did beare;
But when his force gan faile his pace gan wex areare.

25.

Which whenas ſhe perceiv'd, ſhe was diſmayd
At that ſame laſt extremity ful ſore,
And of her ſafety greatly grew afrayd.
And now ſhe gan approch to the ſea ſhore,
As it befell, that ſhe could flie no more,
But yield herſelfe to ſpoile of greedineſſe:
Lightly ſhe leaped, as a wight forlore,
From her dull horſe, in deſperate diſtreſſe,
And to her feet betooke her doubtfull ſickerneſſe.[x]

26.

Not halfe ſo faſt the wicked Myrrha fled
From dread of her revenging fathers hond;
Nor halfe ſo faſt to ſave her maydenhed
Fled fearefull Daphne on th' Ægæan ſtrond,
As Florimell fled from that Monſter yond,[y]
To reach the ſea ere ſhe of him were raught:[z]
For in the ſea to drowne herſelfe ſhe fond,
Rather then of the tyrant to be caught:
Thereto fear gave her wings, and need her corage taught.

27.

It fortuned (high God did ſo ordaine)

---

[x] *And to her feet betooke her doubtfull ſickerneſſe.*] That is, ſhe *committed* her *ſafety*, which was then doubtful, to the care of her feet. CHURCH. Sicker is the ſame as *ſecure:* "ſickerneſſe," therefore, is *ſecurity;* a word Spenſer has uſed in C. iv. St. 27 of this book. Sicker, and ſickerneſs were formerly common in our language. C.

[y] *from that Monſter yond.*] Reſpecting "yond," ſee this vol. p. 321: it here means *outrageous*, perhaps *beyond* nature. C.

[z] *To reach the ſea ere ſhe of him were raught.*] Ere ſhe of him, or *by* him, were *reached.* We have before had "raught" as the paſt tenſe of to reach: this vol. pp. 126, 143. "She *fond,*" in the next line, is probably to be underſtood as ſhe *found* it better, or preferable. Upton took it to mean "ſhe *found in her heart.*" C.

As ſhee arrived on the roring ſhore,
In minde to leape into the mighty maine,
A little bote lay hoving her before,
In which there ſlept a fiſher old and pore,
The whiles his nets were drying on the ſand.
Into the ſame ſhee lept, and with the ore
Did thruſt the ſhallop from the floting ſtrand:
So ſafety fownd at ſea which ſhe fownd not at land.

28.

The Monſter, ready on the pray to ſeaſe,
Was of his forward hope deceived quight;
Ne durſt aſſay to wade the perlous ſeas,
But greedily long gaping at the ſight,
At laſt in vaine was forſt to turne his flight,
And tell the idle tidings to his Dame:
Yet, to avenge his diveliſh deſpight,
He ſett upon her Palfrey tired lame,
And ſlew him cruelly ere any reſkew came.

29.

And, after having him embowelled[a]
To fill his helliſh gorge, it chaunſt a knight
To paſſe that way, as forth he traveiled:
Yt was a goodly Swaine, and of great might,
As ever man that bloody field did fight;
But in vain ſheows, that wont yong knights bewitch,
And courtly ſervices, tooke no delight;
But rather joyd to bee then ſeemen ſich,
For both to be and ſeeme to him was labor lich.[b]

---

[a] *And, after having him embowelled.*] "Embowelled" here means *diſembowelled*, or more properly, perhaps, *diſbowelled;* as in "Henry IV." Pt. i. A. v. Sc. 4. Spenſer alſo uſes it, later in his poem, B. vi. C. viii. St. 15, for plunged, or buried, in the bowels:—

"Or deepe emboweld in the earth entire." C.

[b] *to him was labor lich.*] Labour alike, or equal. "Lich" is an old form of *like:* A. S. *lic;* Germ. *leich*, and *gleich*. C.

30.

It was to weete the good Sir Satyrane,
That raungd abrode to ſeeke adventures wilde,
As was his wont, in foreſt and in plaine:
He was all armd in rugged ſteele unfilde,
As in the ſmoky forge it was compilde,
And in his Scutchin bore a Satyres hedd.
He comming preſent, where the Monſter vilde
Upon that milke-white Palfreyes carcas fedd,
Unto his reſkew ran, and greedily him ſpedd.

31.

There well perceivd he that it was the horſe
Whereon faire Florimell was wont to ride,
That of that feend was rent without remorſe:
Much feared he leaſt ought did ill betide
To that faire Maide, the flowre of wemens pride;
For her he dearely loved, and in all
His famous conqueſts highly magnifide:
Beſides, her golden girdle, which did fall
From her in flight, he fownd, that did him ſore apall.

32.

Full of ſad feare and doubtfull agony
Fiercely he flew upon that wicked feend,
And with huge ſtrokes and cruell battery
Him forſt to leave his pray, for to attend
Him ſelfe from deadly daunger to defend:
Full many wounds in his corrupted fleſh
He did engrave, and muchell blood did ſpend,[c]
Yet might not doe him die; but aie more freſh
And fierce he ſtill appeard, the more he did him threſh.

---

[c] *and muchell blood did ſpend.*] That is, *much* blood. See the note on *muchell*, F. Q. i. iv. 46, [vol. i. p. 242.] The ſecond and third folios, as Mr. Church has noticed, have converted this Saxon adjective into "*much ill* blood." Todd. It ſtands "muchell blood" in the folios 1609 and 1611, (the firſt and ſecond,) which are the lateſt authorities, among the old copies, worth conſulting. C.

33.

He wiſt not how him to deſpoile of life,
Ne how to win the wiſhed victory,
Sith him he ſaw ſtill ſtronger grow through ſtrife,
And him ſelfe weaker through infirmity.
Greatly he grew enrag'd, and furiouſly
Hurling his ſword away he lightly lept
Upon the beaſt, that with great cruelty
Rored and raged to be underkept;
Yet he perforce him held, and ſtrokes upon him hept.

34.

As he that ſtrives to ſtop a ſuddein flood,
And in ſtrong bancks his violence encloſe,
Forceth it ſwell above his wonted mood,
And largely overflow the fruitfull plaine,
That all the countrey ſeemes to be a Maine,
And the rich furrowes flote, all quite fordonne:
The wofull huſbandman doth lowd complaine
To ſee his whole yeares labor loſt ſo ſoone,
For which to God he made ſo many an idle boone.[d]

35.

So him he held, and did through might amate.
So long he held him, and him bett ſo long,
That at the laſt his fiercenes gan abate,
And meekely ſtoup unto the victor ſtrong:
Who, to avenge the implacable wrong
Which he ſuppoſed donne to Florimell,
Sought by all meanes his dolor to prolong,
Sith dint of ſteele his carcas could not quell;
His maker with her charmes had framed him ſo well.

36.

The golden ribband, which that virgin wore

---

[d] *ſo many an idle boone.*] "Boone" ſeems here employed in the ſenſe of prayer. A. S. *bene, petition.* The various editors offer no note, and the paſſage is not cited in our dictionaries. C.

About her ſclender waſte, he tooke in hand,
And with it bownd the beaſt, that lowd did rore
For great deſpight of that unwonted band,
Yet dared not his victor to withſtand,
But trembled like a lambe fled from the pray:*
And all the way him followd on the ſtrand,
As he had long bene learned to obay;
Yet never learned he ſuch ſervice till that day.

37.

Thus as he led the Beaſt along the way,
He ſpide far off a mighty Giauntesſe
Faſt flying, on a Courſer dapled gray,
From a bold knight that with great hardineſſe
Her hard purſewd, and ſought for to ſuppreſſe.
She bore before her lap a dolefull Squire,
Lying athwart her horſe in great diſtreſſe,
Faſt bounden hand and foote with cords of wire,
Whom ſhe did meane to make the thrall of her deſire.

38.

Which whenas Satyrane beheld, in haſte
He lefte his captive Beaſt at liberty,
And croſt the neareſt way, by which he caſt
Her to encounter ere ſhe paſſed by;
But ſhe the way ſhund nathemore for thy,
But forward gallopt faſt; which when he ſpyde,
His mighty ſpeare he couched warily,
And at her ran: ſhe, having him deſcryde,
Her ſelfe to fight addreſt, and threw her lode aſide.

39.

Like as a Goſhauke, that in foote doth beare
A trembling Culver, having ſpide on hight
An Eagle that with plumy wings doth ſheare

---

* *fled from the pray.*] From the *pray*, i.e. from ſome wild beaſt which would have made a prey of her: *præda* for *prædator*. UPTON.

The ſubtile ayre ſtouping with all his might,
The quarry throwes to ground with fell deſpight,
And to the batteill doth her ſelfe prepare:
So ran the Geaunteſſe unto the fight;
Her fyrie eyes with furious ſparkes did ſtare,
And with blaſphemous bannes high God in peeces tare.

40.

She caught in hand an huge great yron mace,
Wherewith ſhe many had of life depriv'd;
But, ere the ſtroke could ſeize his aymed place,
His ſpeare amids her ſun-brode ſhield arriv'd:
Yet nathemore the ſteele aſonder riv'd,
All were the beame in bignes like a maſt,
Ne her out of the ſtedfaſt ſadle driv'd;
But, glauncing on the tempred metall, braſt
In thouſand ſhivers, and ſo forth beſide her paſt.

41.

Her Steed did ſtagger with that puiſſaunt ſtrooke;
But ſhe no more was moved with that might
Then it had lighted on an aged Oke,
Or on the marble Pillour that is pight
Upon the top of Mount Olympus hight,[f]

---

[f] *Upon the top of Mount Olympus hight.*] A ſtrange miſtake to think that the Olympic games were performed upon the top of mount Olympus. JORTIN. It is hardly conceivable that Spenſer ſhould have made ſuch a blunder; but miſtakes of the printer, by tranſpoſing his lines, we have more than once met with: and I am perſuaded that the poet wrote thus:—

" on an aged oke
" Upon the top of mount Olympus hight;
" Or on the marble pillour that is pight
" For the brave, &c." CHURCH.

I never yet ſaw any romance-writer but ſuppoſed the Olympic games celebrated on mount Olympus. Sir W. Raleigh, therefore, ſays, " Theſe Olympian games took their name, not from the mountain Olympus, but from the city Olympia, otherwiſe Piſa, near unto Elis." " Hiſtory of the World," p. 490. UPTON. Upton does not ſtate what edit. of Raleigh's " Hiſtory " he uſed, but the paſſage is not found on either p. 490 in the original folio of 1614. C.

For the brave youthly Champions to aſſay
With burning charet wheeles it nigh to ſmite;
But who that ſmites it mars his joyous play,
And is the ſpectacle of ruinous decay.

42.

Yet, therewith ſore enrag'd, with ſterne regard
Her dreadfull weapon ſhe to him addreſt,
Which on his helmet martelled ſo hard[g]
That made him low incline his lofty creſt,
And bowd his battred viſour to his breſt:
Wherewith he was ſo ſtund that he n'ote ryde,
But reeled to and fro from eaſt to weſt.
Which when his cruell enimy eſpyde,
She lightly unto him adjoyned ſyde to ſyde;

43.

And, on his collar laying puiſſaunt hand,
Out of his wavering ſeat him pluckt perforſe,
Perforſe him pluckt, unable to withſtand
Or helpe himſelfe; and laying thwart her horſe,
In loathly wiſe like to a carrion corſe,
She bore him faſt away. Which when the knight
That her purſewed ſaw, with great remorſe
He nere was touched[h] in his noble ſpright,
And gan encreaſe his ſpeed as ſhe encreaſt her flight.

44.

Whom when as nigh approching ſhe eſpyde,
She threw away her burden angrily;
For ſhe liſt not the batteill to abide,
But made her ſelfe more light away to fly:
Yet her the hardy knight purſewd ſo nye

---

[g] *martelled ſo hard.*] *Hammered.* From Arioſto, C. xlvi. 131. "E opra gli *martella.*" Upton. Spenſer alone uſes the word in Engliſh, as far as has yet been aſcertained. C.

[h] *He nere was touched.*] It is miſprinted in the firſt edition only, "He *were* was touched;" and in St. 42, "*ſhe* was ſo *ſtuned.*" C.

That almoſt in the backe he oft her ſtrake;
But ſtill, when him at hand ſhe did eſpy,
She turnd, and ſemblaunce of faire fight did make,
But, when he ſtayd, to flight againe ſhe did her take.

45.

By this the good Sir Satyrane gan wake
Out of his dreame that did him long entraunce,
And, ſeeing none in place, he gan to make
Exceeding mone, and curſt that cruell chaunce
Which reft from him ſo faire a cheviſaunce.[i]
At length he ſpyde whereas that wofull Squyre,
Whom he had reſkewed from captivaunce
Of his ſtrong foe, lay tombled in the myre,
Unable to ariſe, or foot or hand to ſtyre.

46.

To whom approching, well he mote perceive
In that fowle plight a comely perſonage
And lovely face, made fit for to deceive
Fraile Ladies hart with loves conſuming rage,
Now in the bloſſome of his freſheſt age.
He reard him up and looſd his yron bands,
And after gan inquire his parentage,
And how he fell into the Gyaunts hands,[k]
And who that was which chaced her along the lands.

47.

Then trembling yet through feare the Squire beſpake:
" That Geaunteſſe Argante is behight,
A daughter of the Titans which did make
Warre againſt heven, and heaped hils on hight
To ſcale the ſkyes and put Jove from his right:

---

[i] *Which reft from him ſo faire a cheviſaunce.*] So the poet's own editions read: all the reſt read, " Which reft *him from* ſo faire, &c." Todd. " Cheviſaunce" is, of courſe, *enterpriſe:* this vol. p. 241. C.

[k] *into the Gyaunts hands.*] So the 4to, 1590: later impreſſions read, " into *that* Gyaunts hands." C.

Her ſyre Typhoeus was; who, mad through merth,
And dronke with blood of men ſlaine by his might,
Through inceſt her of his owne mother Earth
hylome begot, being but halfe twin of that berth:

48.

For at that berth another Babe ſhe bore;
To weet, the mightie Ollyphant, that wrought
Great wreake to many errant knights of yore,
Till him Chylde Thopas to confuſion brought.[1]
Theſe twinnes, men ſay, (a thing far paſſing thought)
Whiles in their mothers wombe encloſd they were,
Ere they into the lightſom world were brought,
In fleſhly luſt were mingled both yfere,
ıd in that monſtrous wiſe did to the world appere.

49.

So liv'd they ever after in like ſin,
Gainſt natures law and good behaveoure;
But greateſt ſhame was to that maiden twin,
Who, not content ſo fowly to devoure
Her native fleſh and ſtaine her brothers bowre,
Did wallow in all other fleſhly myre,
And ſuffred beaſtes her body to deflowre,
So whot ſhe burned in that luſtfull fyre;
ɜt all that might not ſlake her ſenſuall deſyre:

50.

But over all the countrie ſhe did raunge
To ſeeke young men to quench her flaming thruſt,
And feed her fancy with delightfull chaunge:
Whom ſo ſhe fitteſt findes to ſerve her luſt,

Till him Chylde Thopas to confuſion brought.] This is the line in 4to. 1590; but later editions have, "And many hath to foule confuſion brought." Church did not think the emendation Spenſer's, and ſee no adequate reaſon for a change not at all noted among the errors of the firſt impreſſion. C.

Through her maine ſtrength, in which ſhe moſt doth
truſt,
She with her bringes into a ſecret Ile,
Where in eternall bondage dye he muſt,
Or be the vaſſall of her pleaſures vile,
And in all ſhamefull ſort him ſelfe with her defile.

51.

" Me, ſeely wretch, ſhe ſo at vauntage caught,
After ſhe long in waite for me did lye,
And meant unto her priſon to have brought,
Her lothſom pleaſure there to ſatisfye;
That thouſand deathes me lever were to dye
Then breake the vow that to faire Columbell
I plighted have, and yet keepe ſtedfaſtly.
As for my name, it miſtreth not to tell:[m]
Call me the Squyre of Dames; that me beſeemeth well.

52.

" But that bold knight, whom ye purſuing ſaw
That Geaunteſſe, is not ſuch as ſhe ſeemd,
But a faire virgin that in martiall law
And deedes of armes above all Dames is deemd,
And above many knightes is eke eſteemd
For her great worth: She Palladine is hight.
She you from death, you me from dread, redeemd;
Ne any may that Monſter match in fight,
But ſhe, or ſuch as ſhe, that is ſo chaſte a wight."

53.

" Her well beſeemes that Queſt," (quoth Satyrane)
" But read, thou Squyre of Dames, what vow is this,
Which thou upon thy ſelfe haſt lately ta'ne?"
" That ſhall I you recount," (quoth he) " ywis,[n]

---

[m] *it miſtreth not to tell.*] It *ſignifies* not, it *needs* not; Ital. *meſtiert*, need, occaſion. UPTON. Properly, " it *ſkilleth* not to tell." C.

[n] *That ſhall I you recount, (quoth he) ywis.*] The tale of the Squire of Dames is a [brief] copy of the Hoſt's tale in Arioſto, C. xxviii. T. WARTON. " Ywis" is *certainly:* ſee this vol. p. 92. C.

So be ye pleaſd to pardon all amis.
That gentle Lady whom I love and ſerve,
After long ſuit and wearie ſervicis,
Did aſke me, how I could her love deſerve,
And how ſhe might be ſure that I would never ſwerve?

54.

"I, glad by any meanes her grace to gaine,
Badd her commaund my life to ſave or ſpill.
Eftſoones ſhe badd me, with inceſſaunt paine
To wander through the world abroad at will,
And every where, where with my power or ſkill
I might doe ſervice unto gentle Dames,
That I the ſame ſhould faithfully fulfill;
And at the twelve monethes end ſhould bring their names
And pledges, as the ſpoiles of my victorious games.

55.

"So well I to faire Ladies ſervice did,
And found ſuch favour in their loving hartes,
That ere the yeare his courſe had compaſſid,
Thre hundred pledges for my good deſartes,
And thrice thre hundred thanks for my good partes,
I with me brought, and did to her preſent:
Which when ſhe ſaw, more bent to eke my ſmartes
Then to reward my truſty true intent,
She gan for me deviſe a grievous puniſhment.

56.

"To weet, that I my traveill ſhould reſume,
And with like labour walke the world arownd,
Ne ever to her preſence ſhould preſume,
Till I ſo many other Dames had fownd,
The which, for all the ſuit I could propownd,
Would me refuſe their pledges to afford,
But did abide for ever chaſte and ſownd."
"Ah! gentle Squyre," (quoth he) "tell at one word,

How many fownd'ſt thou ſuch to put in thy record?"

57.

" In deed, Sir knight," (ſaid he) " one word may tell
All that I ever fownd ſo wiſely ſtayd,
For onely three they were diſpoſd ſo well;
And yet three yeares I now abrode have ſtrayd,
To fynd them out." " Mote I," (then laughing ſayd
The knight) " inquire of thee what were thoſe three,
The which thy proffred curteſie denayd?
Or ill they ſeemed ſure avizd to bee,
Or brutiſhly brought up, that nev'r did faſhions ſee."

58.

" The firſt which then refuſed me," (ſaid hee)
" Certes was but a common Courtiſane;
Yet flat refuſd to have adoe with mee,
Becauſe I could not give her many a Jane."°
(Thereat full hartely laughed Satyrane.)
" The ſecond was an holy Nunne to choſe,
Which would not let me be her Chappellane,
Becauſe ſhe knew, ſhe ſayd, I would diſcloſe
Her counſell, if ſhe ſhould her truſt in me repoſe.

59.

" The third a Damzell was of low degree,
Whom I in countrey cottage fownd by chaunce:
Full litle weened I that chaſtitee
Had lodging in ſo meane a maintenaunce;
Yet was ſhe fayre, and in her countenaunce

° *give her many a Jane.*] So Chaucer, " Rime of Sir Topas," v. 3242: " That coſt many a *jane.*" Many a *jane*, i.e. " much money." Skinner informs us that *jane* is a *coin of Genoa;* and Speght, in his Gloſſary to Chaucer, interprets " jane" *half-pence of Janua* [Genoa]. Chaucer ſometimes uſes it as a coin of little value; as, " Dear enough a *jane,*" " Cl. of Oxenford's Tale," v. 2020, and in other places. Stow has given an account of theſe *half-pence* [alſo called " Gallye halfe pence"] at large, " Survey of London," p. 97, edit. 1599, 4to. T. WARTON.

Dwelt ſimple truth in ſeemely faſhion.
Long thus I woo'd her with due obſervaunce,
In hope unto my pleaſure to have won;
But was as far at laſt, as when I firſt begon.

60.

" Safe her, I never any woman found
That chaſtity did for it ſelfe embrace,
But were for other cauſes firme and ſound;
Either for want of handſome time and place,
Or elſe for feare of ſhame and fowle diſgrace.[P]
Thus am I hopeleſſe ever to attaine
My Ladies love in ſuch a deſperate caſe,
But all my dayes am like to waſte in vaine,
Seeking to match the chaſte with th' unchaſte Ladies traine."

61.

" Perdy," (ſayd Satyrane) " thou Squyre of Dames,
Great labour fondly haſt thou hent in hand,
To get ſmall thankes, and therewith many blames,
That may emongſt Alcides labours ſtand."
Thence backe returning to the former land,
Where late he left the Beaſt he overcame,
He found him not; for he had broke his band,
And was returnd againe unto his Dame,
To tell what tydings of fayre Florimell became.

P *Or elſe for feare of ſhame and fowle diſgrace.*] In Marſton's copy of the 4to. 1590 ſome perſon had written in the margin, " I am of his mind;" which Marſton ſatirically ſubſcribed *quis non?* In the next ſtanza the letter *k* had dropped out in the word " backe." C.

CANTO VIII.

The Witch creates a ſnowy Lady
like to Florimell;
Who wrong'd by Carle, by Proteus ſav'd,
is ſought by Paridell.

1.

SO oft as I this hiſtory record,
My heart doth melt with meere compaſſion,
To thinke how cauſeleſſe, of her owne accord,
This gentle Damzell, whom I write upon,
Should plonged be in ſuch affliction
Without all hope of comfort or reliefe;
That ſure, I weene, the hardeſt hart of ſtone
Would hardly finde to aggravate her griefe;
For miſery craves rather mercy then repriefe.

2.

But that accurſed Hag, her hoſteſſe late,
Had ſo enranckled her malitious hart,
That ſhe deſyrd th' abridgement of her fate,
Or long enlargement of her painefull ſmart.
Now when the Beaſt, which by her wicked art
Late foorth ſhe ſent, ſhe backe retourning ſpyde
Tyde with her golden girdle;[a] it a part

---

[a] *Tyde with her golden girdle.*] So the firſt edition reads; the reſt

Of her rich ſpoyles whom he had earſt deſtroyd
She weend, and wondrous gladnes to her hart applyde.

3.

And, with it ronning haſt'ly to her ſonne,
Thought with that ſight him much to have reliv'd;
Who, thereby deeming ſure the thing as donne,
His former griefe with furie freſh reviv'd
Much more then earſt, and would have algates riv'd
The hart out of his breſt: for ſith her dedd
He ſurely dempt, himſelfe he thought depriv'd
Quite of all hope wherewith he long had fedd
His fooliſh malady, and long time had miſledd.

4.

With thought whereof exceeding mad he grew,
And in his rage his mother would have ſlaine,
Had ſhe not fled into a ſecret mew,
Where ſhe was wont her Sprightes to entertaine,
The maiſters of her art: there was ſhe faine
To call them all in order to her ayde,
And them conjure, upon eternall paine,
To counſell her, ſo carefully diſmayd,
How ſhe might heale her ſonne whoſe ſenſes were decayd.

5.

By their device,[b] and her owne wicked wit,
She there deviz'd a wondrous worke to frame,
Whoſe like on earth was never framed yit;
That even Nature ſelfe envide the ſame,
And grudg'd to ſee the counterfet ſhould ſhame
The thing it ſelfe: In hand ſhe boldly tooke
To make another like the former Dame,

---

read, "her *broken* girdle." But, as Mr. Upton obſerves, "this famous girdle was looſed from Florimel, yet not *broken*, as the reader may ſee particularly from F. Q. iv. iv. 15, and the following canto, where the ladies try to gird themſelves with this chaſte, unbroken, and golden zone." Todd. Yet ſee "for he had *broke* his band," C. vii. St. 61. C.

[b] *By their device.*] So the 4to. 1590, which there can be no pretext for altering to *advice*, as it ſtands in ſubſequent impreſſions. C.

Another Florimell, in ſhape and looke
So lively and ſo like, that many it miſtooke.

6.

The ſubſtance, whereof ſhe the body made,
Was pureſt ſnow in maſſy mould congeald,
Which ſhe had gathered in a ſhady glade
Of the Riphœan hils, to her reveald
By errant Sprights, but from all men conceald:
The ſame ſhe tempred with fine Mercury
And virgin wex that never yet was ſeald,
And mingled them with perfect vermily;
That like a lively ſanguine it ſeemd to the eye.

7.

In ſtead of eyes two burning lampes ſhe ſet
In ſilver ſockets, ſhyning like the ſkyes,
And a quicke moving Spirit did arret[c]
To ſtirre and roll them like to womens eyes:[d]
In ſtead of yellow lockes ſhe did devyſe
With golden wyre to weave her curled head;
Yet golden wyre was not ſo yellow thryſe
As Florimells fayre heare: and, in the ſtead
Of life, ſhe put a Spright to rule the carcas dead;

8.

A wicked Spright, yfraught with fawning guyle
And fayre reſemblance above all the reſt,
Which with the Prince of Darkenes fell ſomewhyle
From heavens blis and everlaſting reſt:
Him needed not inſtruct which way were beſt
Him ſelfe to faſhion likeſt Florimell,
Ne how to ſpeake, ne how to uſe his geſt;

---

[c] *Spirit did arret.*] *Appoint*, Fr. *arreſter*. Thus "*arreſter* un jour" is a French phraſe, to *appoint* a day. See alſo Cotgrave's Fr. Dict. in v. *Arreſter*. Todd. See likewiſe this vol. p. 289. C.

[d] *like to womens eyes.*] So the firſt edition reads. The ſecond edition, and the folios, read, "like a *woman's* eyes." Todd.

For he in counterfeſaunce did excell,
And all the wyles of wemens wits knew paſſing well.

9.

Him ſhaped thus ſhe deckt in garments gay,
Which Florimell had left behind her late;
That who ſo then her ſaw would ſurely ſay
It was her ſelfe whom it did imitate,
Or fayrer then her ſelfe, if ought algate
Might fayrer be. And then ſhe forth her brought
Unto her ſonne that lay in feeble ſtate;
Who ſeeing her gan ſtreight upſtart, and thought
She was the Lady ſelfe whom he ſo long had ſought.[e]

10.

Tho faſt her clipping twixt his armes twayne,
Extremely joyed in ſo happy ſight,
And ſoone forgot his former ſickely payne:
But ſhe, the more to ſeeme ſuch as ſhe hight,
Coyly rebutted his embracement light;
Yet ſtill, with gentle countenaunce, retain'd
Enough to hold a foole in vaine delight.
Him long ſhe ſo with ſhadowes entertain'd,
As her Creatreſſe had in charge to her ordain'd.

11.

Till on a day, as he diſpoſed was
To walke the woodes with that his Idole faire,
Her to diſport and idle time to pas
In th' open freſhnes of the gentle aire,
A knight that way there chaunced to repaire;
Yet knight he was not, but a boaſtfull ſwaine
That deedes of armes had ever in deſpaire,
Proud Braggadocchio, that in vaunting vaine
His glory did repoſe, and credit did maintaine.

---

[e] *whom he ſo long had ſought.*] It is "*who* he long had ſought" only in the 4to. 1590, and perhaps Spenſer ſo wrote. C.

12.

He, ſeeing with that Chorle ſo faire a wight,
Decked with many a coſtly ornament,
Much merveiled thereat, as well he might,
And thought that match a fowle diſparagement:
His bloody ſpeare efteſoones he boldly bent
Againſt the ſilly clowne, who dead through feare
Fell ſtreight to ground in great aſtoniſhment.
"Villein," (ſayd he) "this Lady is my deare;
Dy, if thou it gaineſay: I will away her beare."

13.

The fearefull Chorle durſt not gaineſay nor dooe,
But trembling ſtood, and yielded him the pray;
Who, finding litle leaſure her to wooe,
On Tromparts ſteed her mounted without ſtay,
And without reſkew led her quite away.
Proud man himſelfe then Braggadochio deem'd,
And next to none after that happy day,
Being poſſeſſed of that ſpoyle, which ſeem'd
The faireſt wight on ground, and moſt of men eſteem'd.

14.

But, when hee ſaw him ſelfe free from pourſute,
He gan make gentle purpoſe to his Dame
With termes of love and lewdneſſe diſſolute;
For he could well his glozing ſpeaches frame
To ſuch vaine uſes that him beſt became:
But ſhe thereto would lend but light regard,
As ſeeming ſory that ſhe ever came
Into his powre, that uſed her ſo hard
To reave her honor, which ſhe more then life prefard.

15.

Thus as they two of kindnes treated long,
There them by chaunce encountred on the way
An armed knight upon a courſer ſtrong,
Whoſe trampling feete upon the hollow lay

Seemed to thunder, and did nigh affray
That Capons corage: yet he looked grim,
And faynd to cheare his lady in diſmay,
Who ſeemd for feare to quake in every lim,
And her to ſave from outrage meekely prayed him.

16.

Fiercely that ſtraunger forward came; and, nigh
Approching, with bold words and bitter threat
Bad that ſame boaſter, as he mote, on high,
To leave to him that lady for excheat,[f]
Or bide him batteill without further treat.
That challenge did too peremptory ſeeme,
And fild his ſenſes with abaſhment great;
Yet ſeeing nigh him jeopardy extreme,
He it diſſembled well, and light ſeemd to eſteeme;

17.

Saying, "Thou fooliſh knight, that weenſt with words
To ſteale away that I with blowes have wonne,
And brought throgh points of many perilous ſwords:
But if thee liſt to ſee thy Courſer ronne,
Or prove thy ſelfe, this ſad encounter ſhonne,
And ſeeke els without hazard of thy hedd."
At thoſe prowd words that other knight begonne
To wex exceeding wroth, and him aredd
To turne his ſteede about, or ſure he ſhould be dedd.

18.

"Sith then," (ſaid Braggadochio) "needes thou wilt
Thy daies abridge through proofe of puiſſaunce,
Turne we our ſteeds; that both in equall tilt
May meete againe, and each take happy chaunce."
This ſaid, they both a furlongs mountenaunce
Retird their ſteeds, to ronne in even race;

---

[f] *that lady for excheat.*] As an *eſcheat;* as his right, who was lord of the manor, and true owner of all ſtrayed fair ladies. UPTON.

But Braggadochio, with his bloody launce,
Once having turnd, no more returnd his face,
But lefte his love to loſſe, and fled him ſelfe apace.

19.

The knight, him ſeeing flie, had no regard
Him to pourſew, but to the lady rode;
And having her from Trompart lightly reard,
Upon his Courſer ſett the lovely lode,
And with her fled away without abode.
Well weened he, that faireſt Florimell
It was with whom in company he yode,
And ſo her ſelfe did alwaies to him tell;
So made him thinke him ſelfe in heven, that was in hell.

20.

But Florimell her ſelfe was far away,
Driven to great diſtreſſe by fortune ſtraunge,
And taught the carefull Mariner to play,
Sith late miſchaunce had her compeld to chaunge
The land for ſea, at randon there to raunge:
Yett there that cruell Queene avengereſſe,
Not ſatisfyde ſo far her to eſtraunge
From courtly blis and wonted happineſſe,
Did heape on her new waves of weary wretchedneſſe.

21.

For being fled into the fiſhers bote
For refuge from the Monſters cruelty,
Long ſo ſhe on the mighty maine did flote,
And with the tide drove forward careleſly;
For th' ayre was milde and cleared was the ſkie,
And all his windes dan Aeolus did keepe
From ſtirring up their ſtormy enmity,
As pittying to ſee her waile and weepe:
But all the while the fiſher did ſecurely ſleepe.

22.

At laſt when, droncke with drowſineſſe, he woke,
And ſaw his drover drive along the ſtreame,

He was dismayd; and thrise his breſt he ſtroke,
For marveill of that accident extreame:
But when he ſaw that blazing beauties beame,
Which with rare light his bote did beautifye,
He marveild more, and thought he yet did dreame
Not well awakte; or that ſome extaſye
Aſſotted had his ſence, or dazed was his eye.

23.

But when her well-avizing hee perceiv'd
To be no viſion nor fantaſticke ſight,
Great comfort of her preſence he conceiv'd,
And felt in his old corage new delight
To gin awake, and ſtir his froſen ſpright:
Tho rudely aſkte her, how ſhe thether came?
"Ah!" (ſayd ſhe) "father, I note read aright
What hard misfortune brought me to this ſame;
Yet am I glad that here I now in ſafety ame.

24.

But thou, good man, ſith far in ſea we bee,
And the great waters gin apace to ſwell,
That now no more we can the mayn-land ſee,
Have care, I pray, to guide the cock-bote well,
Leaſt worſe on ſea then us on land befell."
Thereat th' old man did nought but fondly grin,
And ſaide his boat the way could wiſely tell;
But his deceiptfull eyes did never lin
To looke on her faire face and marke her ſnowy ſkin.

25.

The ſight whereof in his congealed fleſh
Infixt ſuch ſecrete ſting of greedy luſt,
That the drie withered ſtocke it gan refreſh,
And kindled heat that ſoone in flame forth bruſt:
The drieſt wood is ſooneſt burnt to duſt.
Rudely to her he lept, and his rough hond[5]

[5] *and his rough hond.*] "Hond" rhymes with "withſtond" and

Where ill became him rashly would have thrust;
But she with angry scorne did him withstond,
And shamefully reproved for his rudenes fond.

26.

But he, that never good nor maners knew,
Her sharpe rebuke full litle did esteeme;
Hard is to teach an old horse amble trew:
The inward smoke, that did before but steeme,
Broke into open fire and rage extreme;
And now he strength gan adde unto his will,
Forcyng to doe that did him fowle misseeme.
Beastly he threwe her downe, ne car'd to spill
Her garments gay with scales of fish that all did fill.

27.

The silly virgin strove him to withstand
All that she might, and him in vaine revild:
Shee strugled strongly both with foote and hand
To save her honor from that villaine vilde,
And cride to heven, from humane help exild.
O! ye brave knights, that boast this Ladies love,
Where be ye now, when she is nigh defild
Of filthy wretch? well may she you reprove
Of falsehood or of slouth, when most it may behove.

28.

But if that thou, Sir Satyran, didst weete,
Or thou, Sir Peridure, her sory state,
How soone would yee assemble many a fleete,
To fetch from sea that ye at land lost late!
Towres, citties, kingdomes, ye would ruinate
In your avengement and despiteous rage,
Ne ought your burning fury mote abate;

"fond," but it is misspelt *band* in the old copies; the broad pronunciation of the letter *a*, in such words as "hand," "band," &c. led to the confusion; and to this day the legal orthography of *band* is "bond." C.

But if Sir Calidore could it preſage,
No living creature could his cruelty aſſwage.

29.

But ſith that none of all her knights is nye,
See how the heavens, of voluntary grace
And ſoveraine favor towards chaſtity,
Doe ſuccor ſend to her diſtreſſed cace:
So much high God doth innocence embrace.
It fortuned, whileſt thus ſhe ſtifly ſtrove,
And the wide ſea importuned long ſpace
With ſhrilling ſhriekes, Proteus abrode did rove,
Along the fomy waves driving his finny drove.

30.

Proteus is Shepheard of the ſeas of yore,
And hath the charge of Neptunes mighty heard;
An aged ſire with head all frowy hore,[h]
And ſprinckled froſt upon his deawy beard:
Who when thoſe pittifull outcries he heard
Through all the ſeas ſo ruefully reſownd,
His charett ſwifte in haſt he thether ſteard,
Which with a teeme of ſcaly Phocas bownd
Was drawne upon the waves that fomed him arownd.

31.

And comming to that Fiſhers wandring bote,
That went at will withouten card or ſayle,
He therein ſaw that yrkeſome ſight, which ſmote
Deepe indignation and compaſſion frayle
Into his hart attonce: ſtreight did he hayle
The greedy villein from his hoped pray,
Of which he now did very little fayle,

---

[h] *all frowy hore.*] All *moſſy* hoar; for ſo E. K. interprets *frowie*, "The Shep. Cal." July, ver. 111. Where, ſee the notes [vol i. p. 84]. The folios have here converted the poet's word into *frory*. Todd. We have *frory* in St. 35: but Spenſer's epithet might be "*ſnowy* hore;" the old printer having again miſtaken the long *ſ* for *f*. C.

And with his ſtaffe, that drives his heard aſtray,
Him bett ſo ſore, that life and ſence did much diſmay.

32.

The whiles the pitteous Lady up did ryſe,
Ruffled and fowly raid with filthy ſoyle,
And blubbred face with teares of her faire eyes:
Her heart nigh broken was with weary toyle,
To ſave her ſelfe from that outrageous ſpoyle;
But when ſhe looked up, to weet what wight
Had her from ſo infamous fact aſſoyld,[i]
For ſhame, but more for feare of his grim ſight,
Downe in her lap ſhe hid her face, and lowdly ſhright.[k]

33.

Her ſelfe not ſaved yet from daunger dredd
She thought, but chaung'd from one to other feare:
Like as a fearefull partridge, that is fledd
From the ſharpe hauke which her attached neare,
And fals to ground to ſeeke for ſuccor theare,
Whereas the hungry Spaniells ſhe does ſpye
With greedy jawes her ready for to teare:
In ſuch diſtreſſe and ſad perplexity
Was Florimell, when Proteus ſhe did ſee her by.[l]

34.

But he endevored with ſpeaches milde
Her to recomfort, and accourage bold,
Bidding her feare no more her foeman vilde,
Nor doubt himſelfe; and who he was her told:
Yet all that could not from affright her hold,

---

[i] *Had her from ſo infamous fact aſſoyld.*] So all the editions. The rhyme requires *aſſoyle*, and I ſhould ſuppoſe Spenſer gave,
"*Did* her from ſo infamous fact *aſſoyle*." CHURCH.

[k] *and lowdly ſhright.*] Spenſer uſes "ſhright" both as the paſt tenſe of the verb to *ſhriek*, and as a ſubſtantive. C.

[l] *ſhe did ſee her by.*] So the firſt edition perſpicuouſly reads. The ſecond reads, *thereby*. TODD. The inverſion was not underſtood: "ſhe did ſee her by" is, ſhe did ſee *by her*, or *near her*. C.

Ne to recomfort her at all prevayld;
For her faint hart was with the frofen cold
Benumbd fo inly, that her wits nigh fayld,
And all her fences with abafhment quite were quayld.

35.

Her up betwixt his rugged hands he reard,
And with his frory lips full foftly kift,
Whiles the cold yfickles from his rough beard
Dropped adowne upon her yvory breft:
Yet he him felfe fo bufily addreft,
That her out of aftonifhment he wrought;
And out of that fame fifhers filthy neft
Removing her, into his charet brought,
And there with many gentle termes her faire befought.

36.

But that old leachour, which with bold affault
That beautie durft prefume to violate,
He caft to punifh for his hainous fault:
Then tooke he him, yet trembling fith of late,
And tyde behind his charet, to aggrate
The virgin whom he had abufde fo fore;
So drag'd him through the waves in fcornfull ftate,
And after caft him up upon the fhore;
But Florimell with him unto his bowre he bore.

37.

His bowre is in the bottom of the maine,
Under a mightie rocke, gainft which doe rave
The roring billowes in their proud difdaine,
That with the angry working of the wave
Therein is eaten out an hollow cave,
That feemes rough Mafons hand with engines keene
Had long while laboured it to engrave:
There was his wonne; ne living wight was feene
Save one old Nymph, hight Panope, to keepe it cleane.

But to the reſt, which in this Queſt proceed,
My labour adde, and be partaker of their ſpeed."

51.

"Ye noble knights," (ſaid then the Squyre of Dames)
"Well may yee ſpeede in ſo praiſeworthy payne!
But ſith the Sunne now ginnes to ſlake his beames
In deawy vapours of the weſterne mayne,
And loſe the teme out of his weary wayne,
Mote not miſlike you alſo to abate
Your zealous haſt, till morrow next againe
Both light of heven and ſtrength of men relate:°
Which if ye pleaſe, to yonder caſtle turne your gate."

52.

That counſell pleaſed well: ſo all yfere
Forth marched to a Caſtle them before;
Where ſoone arryving they reſtrained were
Of ready entraunce, which ought evermore
To errant knights be commune: wondrous ſore
Thereat diſpleaſd they were, till that young Squyre
Gan them informe the cauſe, why that ſame dore
Was ſhut to all which lodging did deſyre:
The which to let you weet will further time requyre.

° *and ſtrength of men relate.*] Virgil, Æn. xi. 182:—
"Aurora interea miſeris mortalibus almam
"Extulerat lucem *referens* opera atque labores."
This verſe Spenſer had in view; *referens*, bringing back again: and becauſe *referre* ſignifies both to *bring back* and to *relate*, he takes the liberty, which jingling rhyme muſt ſometimes excuſe, of uſing *relate* for to *bring back again*. UPTON.

CHISWICK PRESS:—C. WHITTINGHAM, TOOKS COURT, CHANCERY LANE.

Her will to win unto his wiſhed eend;
But when with feare, nor favour, nor with all
He els could doe, he ſaw him ſelfe eſteemd,
Downe in a Dongeon deepe he let her fall,
And threatned there to make her his eternall thrall.

42.

Eternall thraldome was to her more liefe[m]
Then loſſe of chaſtitie, or chaunge of love:
Dye had ſhe rather in tormenting griefe
Then any ſhould of falſeneſſe her reprove,
Or looſenes, that ſhe lightly did remove.
Moſt vertuous virgin! glory be thy meed,
And crowne of heavenly prayſe with Saintes above,
Where moſt ſweet hymmes of this thy famous deed
Are ſtill emongſt them ſong, that far my rymes exceed.

43.

Fit ſong of Angels caroled to bee!
But yet whatſo my feeble Muſe can frame
Shalbe t' advance thy goodly chaſtitee,
And to enroll thy memorable name
In th' heart of every honourable Dame,
That they thy vertuous deedes may imitate,
And be partakers of thy endleſſe fame.
Yt yrkes me leave thee in this wofull ſtate,
To tell of Satyrane where I him left of late.

44.

Who having ended with that Squyre of Dames
A long diſcourſe of his adventures vayne,
The which himſelfe then Ladies more defames,
And finding not th' Hyena to be ſlayne,
With that ſame Squyre retourned back againe
To his firſt way. And, as they forward went,

---

[m] *was to her more liefe.*] It is ſcarcely neceſſary to remind the reader that "liefe" means *dear:* thraldom was more dear, or more welcome, than loſs of chaſtity. See this vol. p. 8, &c. C.

J.L.

Henceforth for ever Florimell to bee;
That all the noble knights of Maydenhead,
Which her ador'd, may ſore repent with mee,
And all faire Ladies may for ever ſory bee."

48.

Which wordes when Paridell had heard, his hew
Gan greatly chaung, and ſeemd diſmaid to bee;
Then ſayd: "Fayre Sir, how may I weene it trew,
That ye doe tell in ſuch uncerteintee?
Or ſpeake ye of report, or did ye ſee
Juſt cauſe of dread, that makes ye doubt ſo ſore?
For, perdie, elles how mote it ever bee,
That ever hand ſhould dare for to engore
Her noble blood? The hevens ſuch crueltie abhore."

49.

"Theſe eyes did ſee that they will ever rew
To have ſeene," (quoth he) "when as a monſtrous beaſt
The Palfrey whereon ſhe did travell ſlew,
And of his bowels made his bloody feaſt:
Which ſpeaking token ſheweth at the leaſt
Her certeine loſſe, if not her ſure decay:
Beſides, that more ſuſpicion encreaſt,
I found her golden girdle caſt aſtray,
Diſtaynd with dirt and blood, as relique of the pray."

50.

"Ah me!" (ſaid Paridell) "the ſignes be ſadd;
And, but God turne the ſame to good ſooth ſay,
That Ladies ſafetie is ſore to be dradd:
Yet will I not forſake my forward way,
Till triall doe more certeine truth bewray."
"Faire Sir," (qd. he) "well may it you ſucceed;
Ne long ſhall Satyrane behind you ſtay,

"ſurely" to *ſorely*, but placed a croſs in his margin, as if to indicate ſome objection to the line. See alſo the next ſtanza. C.